THE LIBRARY
THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
TORONTO

PRESENTED BY

Rev. A.A. Vaschalde, C.S.B.

~~95~~

A. Vaschalde 50 cts

Toronto Dec. 5, 1939

HEBREW SYNTAX


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://www.archive.org/details/introductory00davi

Introductory Hebrew Grammar

HEBREW SYNTAX

BY

REV. A. B. DAVIDSON, LL.D., D.D.

PROFESSOR OF HEBREW AND OLD TESTAMENT EXEGESIS
NEW COLLEGE, EDINBURGH

THIRD EDITION

EDINBURGH
T. & T. CLARK, 38 GEORGE STREET
1902

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE
LIBRARY
NOV 20 1942
12092

PRINTED BY
MORRISON AND GIBB LIMITED.

FOR

T. & T. CLARK, EDINBURGH.

LONDON : SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT, AND CO. LIMITED.
NEW YORK : CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION

THE need after a comparatively short time for a new Edition of this *Syntax* encourages the belief that the book is being found serviceable by students and teachers. In the present Edition a few changes have been introduced into the body of the book, and some errors in the Index of passages have been corrected.

The main principles of Syntax are printed in larger type, and the less common, poetical or anomalous, usages thrown into the form of notes. The illustrative examples, at least the earlier ones in each case, have been taken as much as possible from the classical prose, but references have been multiplied, partly in order that the principle illustrated may be seen in various connexions, and partly under the impression that the references might be useful in forming exercises for Prose Composition; and the

purposes of composition have been had in view in the form given to a number of the sections.

Several points in Syntax are still involved in some obscurity, such as the use of the Imperfect, and its interchange with other tenses, especially in poetry; and the use of the Jussive, particularly in later writings. What has been said on these points, if it do nothing more, will make intelligible the state of the question regarding them. For fuller details Canon Driver's special work on the *Tenses* should be consulted.

From the assumption, perhaps, that the Predicate is the principal element in the sentence, Arabic Grammars usually begin Syntax with the Verb, and this order has been followed in some recent Hebrew Grammars. It may be disputed which order is the more logical in analysing the sentence. The order here followed, Pronoun, Noun, Verb, and Sentence, was adopted partly for the sake of simplicity, and partly to make the book run somewhat parallel to the *Introductory Grammar*, in the hope that the two might occasionally be read simultaneously. In order to avoid repetition, treatment of Infinitive and Participle, which have both a nominal and verbal character, was postponed till the sections

on the Government of the Verb had been completed.

I am under great obligations to Mr. Charles Hutchison, M.A., formerly Hebrew Tutor, New College, Edinburgh, who read over the proofs of the first edition, and to several students and reviewers who have made useful suggestions.

EDINBURGH, *February* 1896.

PJ
4701
.D3

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

SYNTAX OF THE PRONOUN 1

Personal Pronoun 1

Demonstrative Pronoun 3

Interrogative Pronoun 6

Relative Pronoun 8

Other Pronominal Expressions 12

SYNTAX OF THE NOUN 15

Gender 15

Number 17

Case 20

Determination. The Article 22

The Genitive. Construct 30

Nominal Apposition 39

The Adjective 44

The Adjective. Comparison 47

The Numerals 50

SYNTAX OF THE VERB 58

The Perfect 58

The Imperfect 64

Imperfect with Strong Vav 70

Perfect with Strong Vav 78

Perf. and Impf. with Light Vav 84

The Moods 86

The Moods with Light Vav 90

GOVERNMENT OF THE VERB. THE ACCUSATIVE 95

Absolute Object 96

Free Subordination of Words in Acc. 97

Accusative of Direct Object 102

Verbs with two Acc. of the Obj. 107

PAGE

Construction of the Passive 112
Subordination of one Verb to another 113
Infinitive Absolute 116
Infinitive Construct 123
The Participle 130
Subordination by Prepositions 138

SYNTAX OF THE SENTENCE 144
The Sentence itself 144
Nominal Sentence 145
Verbal Sentence 146
Compound Sentence 148
Expression of Subject 151
Complement of Verbal Sentence 155
Agreement of Subj. and Pred. 156

Particular Kinds of Sentence 162
Interjectional Sentence 162
Affirmative Sentence 164
Interrogative Sentence 166
Negative Sentence 171
Conditional Sentence 175
Optative Sentence 182
Conjunctive Sentence 184
Circumstantial Clause 185
Relative Sentence 190
Temporal Sentence 193
Subject and Object Sentence 196
Causal Sentence 198
Final Sentence 199
Consequential Sentence 200
Comparative Sentence 201
Disjunctive Sentence 201
Restrictive, Exceptive, &c., Sentence 202

Index of Passages 205

Index of Subjects 230

HEBREW SYNTAX

SYNTAX OF THE PRONOUN

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

§ 1. In their full form the Personal pron. are employed only in the Nom. case. In the oblique cases (Gen., Acc.) they are attached in the form of suffixes to other words. On the Cases, cf. § 18, Gr. § 17.

When a pron. in the oblique case is repeated for the sake of emphasis, it is put in the absolute form. *Gen.* as suff. 1 K. 21. 19 דָּמְךָ גַּם אַתָּה *thine own* blood. 2 S. 17. 5 מַה־בְּפִיו גַּם־הוּא what is in *his* mouth also. Nu. 14. 32, 2 S. 19. 1, Jer. 27. 7, Ez. 23. 43, Ps. 9. 7, Pr. 23. 15. Or gen. with prep. 1 S. 25. 24 בִּי־אֲנִי הֶעָוֹן on *me* be the guilt. 1 K. 1. 26, Ezr. 7. 21. In the acc. Gen. 27. 34 בָּרְכֵנִי גַם־אָנִי bless *me* too. Pr. 22. 19. So when emphasis falls on noun in the oblique case. Gen. 4. 26 לְשֵׁת גַּם־הוּא *to Seth* also. Gen. 10. 21.—Cf. these exx. Gen. 30. 20; 41. 10, 1 Chr. 23. 13.

Rem. 1. Occasionally oblique case has full form. 2 K. 9. 18 עַד הֵם if reading right, cf. *v.* 20. Neh. 4. 17 אֵין אֲנִי the pron. being co-ordinated with the following nouns. Cases like Is. 18. 2 are different, מִן־הוּא being = מֵאֲשֶׁר הוּא (היה) *since it* was. Nah. 2. 9 מִימֵי הֵיא = מִימֵי אֲשֶׁר הֵיא since the days she was, i.e. *all her days*, cf. 2 K. 7. 7. Such a sense is usually מִיָּמֶיהָ (1 S. 25. 28, 1 K. 1. 6, Job 27. 6; 38. 12), and the text is doubtful. Jer. 46. 5 הֵמָּה חַתִּים is a clause, חַתִּים pred. and המה subj., though the consn. is more

usual with finite form than with ptcp. Jud. 9. 48, 2 S. 21. 4, Lam. 1. 10, Neh. 13. 23. Ps. 89. 48 אני stands for emphasis first: remember, *I, what transitoriness!* But cf. *v.* 51. In 1 Chr. 9. 22 הֵמָּה seems really *obj.* to verb as in Aram. Ezr. 5. 12. So Moab. Stone, l. 18.

Rem. 2. When 3 p. pr. is used neuterly for *it*, it may be mas. or fem. In Pent., where הוא is common, the gend. is matter of pointing, Ex. 1. 16; and everywhere the pron. is apt by attraction to take the gend. of pred., Deu. 4. 6; 30. 20, Ez. 10. 15, Ps. 73. 16, Job 31. 11, Jer. 10. 3. The *fem.*, however, is usual when pron. refers back to some action or circumstance just spoken of, particularly if suff., Jos. 10. 13, Jud. 14. 4, Gen. 24. 14 וּבָהּ אֵדַע *and thereby* (the circumstance) shall I know. Is. 47. 7 לֹא זָכַרְתְּ אַחֲרִיתָהּ thou thoughtest not on the issue *of it* (the conduct described). Gen. 42. 36; 47. 26, Ex. 10. 11, Nu. 14. 41; 23. 19, 1 S. 11. 2, 1 K. 11. 12. So the verb, Jud. 11. 39 וַתְּהִי חֹק and *it became* a rule. Is. 7. 7; 14. 24.

Rem. 3. By a common gramm. negligence the *mas.* pron., esp. as suff., is used of *fem.* subjects. Is. 3. 16 וּבְרַגְלֵיהֶם תְּעַכַּסְנָה make a tinkling *with their feet.* Gen. 26. 15; 31. 9; 32. 16; 33. 13, Ex. 1. 21, Nu. 27. 7, 1 S. 6. 7, 10, Am. 4. 1, Ru. 1. 8, 22, Song 4. 2; 6. 8.

§ 2. The oblique cases of the Pers. pron. appear in the form of suffixes to nouns, verbs, and particles. (*a*) Suffixes to nouns are in *gen.*, and are equivalent to our possessive pron. Gen. 4. 1 אִשְׁתּוֹ *his* wife, 4. 10 אָחִיךָ *thy* brother. This gen. is usually gen. of subj., as above, but may be gen. of obj., Gen. 16. 5 חֲמָסִי *my* wrong (that done me). 18. 21. Cf. § 23, R. 1.

If several nouns be coupled by *and*, suff. must be repeated with each. Deu. 32. 19 בָּנָיו וּבְנֹתָיו *his* sons *and* daughters. Gen. 38. 18 חֹתָמְךָ וּפְתִילֶךָ וּמַטֶּךָ *thy* seal *and* string *and* staff. Exceptions are very rare even in poetry. Ex. 15. 2, 2 S. 23. 5.

The suff. of prep. and other particles, which are really

nouns, must also be considered in *gen.* Gen. 3. 17 בַּעֲבוּרֶךָ for *thy* sake, 39. 10 אֶצְלָהּ beside *her* (at *her* side).

(*b*) The verbal suff. is in acc. of direct *obj.* Gen. 3. 13 הַנָּחָשׁ הִשִּׁיאַנִי the serpent beguiled *me.* 4. 8 וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ and slew *him.* See § 73, R. 4. The suff. to אֵת is also acc. Gen. 40. 4 וַיְשָׁרֵת אֹתָם he served *them.* 41. 10.

§ 3. The adj. being but feebly developed the relation of a noun to its material, quality, and the like is often expressed by the gen. הַר קֹדֶשׁ hill of holiness, *holy* hill. In such cases the suff. is gen. to the whole expression. Ps. 2. 6 הַר קָדְשִׁי *my* holy-hill. Is. 2. 20 אֱלִילֵי זְהָבוֹ *his* idols-of-gold. 13. 3; 30. 22, 23; 53. 5. On constructions like Lev. 6. 3 מִדּוֹ בַד *his linen garment*, see Nomin. Appos.

The noun with suff., forming a definite expression, the qualifying adj. has the Art. Gen. 43. 29 הֲזֶה אֲחִיכֶם הַקָּטֹן is this *your youngest brother.*

Rem. 1. The suff. to some particles which have a certain verbal force, as הִנֵּה *behold*, יֶשׁ *there is*, אַיִן *there is not*, עוֹד *still*, are partly verbal in form (Gr. § 49). But suff. of 1st pers. is בְּעוֹדִי in the sense *while I have being*, Ps. 104. 33; 146. 2, and מֵעוֹדִי *since I had being*, Gen. 48. 15 (Nu. 22. 30). In ordinary sense Ps. 139. 18.

Rem. 2. These uses of the suff. are to be noted. Ex. 2. 9 אֶתֵּן אֶת־שְׂכָרֵךְ I will give *thy hire*, *i.e.* give *thee* hire. Gen. 30. 18, Jud. 4. 9 לֹא תִהְיֶה תִּפְאַרְתְּךָ the glory shall not be *thine.* Gen. 39. 21 וַיִּתֵּן חִנּוֹ gave *him* favour. Ez. 27. 15 rendered *thee* tribute. Nu. 12. 6, text doubtful. Ps. 115. 7? Job 6. 10, Hos. 2. 8 (her wall = a wall against her).

Rem. 3. 1 S. 30. 17 לְמָחֳרָתָם *their following day*, the use of suff. is unique in Heb., though something analogous is common in Ar. The text is dubious.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

§ 4. The Demons. pron. זֶה and הוּא are used as in Eng. Jud. 4. 14 זֶה הַיּוֹם *this* is the day. Gen. 41. 28 הוּא הַדָּבָר

that is the thing. Deu. 1. 1 אֵלֶּה הַדְּבָרִים *these* are the words. On their use as adj. § 32, and R. 3.

In usage זה refers to a subject when first mentioned, or when about to be mentioned (= the following), while הוא refers back to a subj. already spoken of. Jud. 7. 4, of whom I shall say זֶה יֵלֵךְ אִתְּךָ הוּא יֵלֵךְ *this one* shall go with thee, *that one* shall go. Gen. 42. 14 הוּא אֲשֶׁר דִּבַּרְתִּי *that* is what I said to you. 32. 3; 44. 17. So the common prophetic phrase בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא on *that day* (time just spoken of), Is. 4. 2.

The pron. זה is used almost as a noun in all the three cases. Gen. 29. 27 שְׁבַע זֹאת the week *of this one.* 1 K. 21. 2. Gen. 2. 23 לְזֹאת יִקָּרֵא *this* shall be called. 1 S. 21. 12, 1 K. 22. 17. Is. 29. 11 קְרָא־נָא זֶה read *this* (writing). 2 S. 13. 17 שִׁלְחוּ־נָא אֶת־זֹאת send *this person* away; and *mas.* with same contemptuous sense, 1 K. 22. 27 (1 S. 21. 16). 2 K. 6. 20 פְּקַח אֶת־עֵינֵי־אֵלֶּה open the eyes *of these men.* Gen. 29. 33. Pron. הוא is not used in this way, though cf. 1 K. 20. 40.

Rem. 1. When *this, that* are used neuterly while הוא is perhaps more common than *fem.* (Gen. 42. 14, Am. 7. 6), זֹאת is much oftener used than *mas.* Gen. 42. 18 זֹאת עֲשׂוּ וִחְיוּ do *this* and ye shall live. 42. 15 בְּזֹאת *by this* shall ye be proved. Is. 5. 25 בכל־זאת for (amidst) *all this.* Is. 9. 11, 20; 10. 4, Hos. 7. 10, Am. 7. 3. The *mas.*, however, is not unusual, esp. in the sense of *such*, Gen. 11. 6, 2 K. 4. 43. The distinction between *this* and *that* stated above is usually preserved, but *this* thing, *these* things seem exclusively used. Gen. 24. 9; 15. 1; 20. 8.

§ 5. When זה is repeated it is equivalent to *this . . . that, the one . . . the other.* Is. 6. 3 וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל־זֶה and *the one* called to *the other.* 1 K. 3. 23 זֹאת אֹמֶרֶת · · · וְזֹאת אֹמֶרֶת *this one* says . . . *and the other* says. Jos. 8. 22 אֵלֶּה מִזֶּה

וְאֵלֶּה מִזֶּה *some* on this side *and some* on that side. Ex. 14. 20, 2 S. 2. 13, 1 K. 20. 29; 22. 20, Ps. 20. 8; 75. 8, Job 1. 16, Dan. 12. 2. Comp. 1 K. 20. 40 thy servant עֹשֶׂה הֵנָּה וָהֵנָּה was busy *with this and that*, where *gen.* as Deu. 25. 16 עֹשֵׂה אֵלֶּה.

§ 6. As in other languages, the Demons. have come to be treated as adjectives. They necessarily make their noun definite, and then conform so much to the usage of adj. as themselves to take the Art. Is. 4. 2 בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא *on that day*. Occasionally, however, Art. is wanting, Gen. 19. 33 בַּלַּיְלָה הוּא *that night*, 30. 16; 32. 23, 1 S. 19. 10, Ps. 12. 8. The Art. is always wanting when Demons. adj. qualifies a noun determined by a suff. Ex. 10. 1 אֹתֹתַי אֵלֶּה *these my signs*. With another adj. or several Demons. stands last. Gen. 41. 35. See § 32. The form הַלָּזֶה *yonder* is generally used as adj. Gen. 24. 65; 37. 19, Jud. 6. 20, 1 S. 17. 26, 2 K. 4. 25; as pron. Dan. 8. 16.

Rem. 1. In some cases the Demons., as a substantive definite of itself, seems to stand in appos. with the defined noun, Ps. 104. 25, Ezr. 3. 12, Song 7. 8. Text of 1 K. 14. 14 is obscure, and 2 K. 6. 33, 1 Chr. 21. 17 are doubtful. With proper names, Ex. 32. 1 זֶה מֹשֶׁה, Jud. 5. 5. With noun defined by suff., Josh 9. 12, 13, Hab. 1. 11. The noun is rarely undefined, Ps. 80. 15 גֶּפֶן זֹאת *this vine*, Mic. 7. 12 (text uncertain). Phenic. says קבר ז *this grave*, and הקבר ז. Cf. Moab. St. l. 3 הבמת זאת *this high place*. In Ar. Demons. being a noun, stands in appos., before the noun if defined by Art., and after if a proper name or defined by suff.

Rem. 2. The Demons., particularly זה, is used with interrogatives to add emphasis or vividness to the question. Gen. 27. 21 הַאַתָּה זֶה בְּנִי *art thou* my son Esau? See § 7c.

In the same way force is added to adverbial and particularly *temporal* expressions. 1 K. 19. 5 וְהִנֵּה־זֶה מַלְאָךְ *and lo!* an angel. 1 Kings 17. 24 עַתָּה זֶה יָדַעְתִּי *now indeed* I know!

2 K. 5. 22 have *just* come to me. Gen. 27. 36 זֶה פַּעֲמַיִם *now* twice; 31. 38 זֶה עֶשְׂרִים שָׁנָה *twenty years now*. 31. 41; 43. 10; 45. 6, Nu. 22. 28, Deu. 8. 2, Jud. 16. 15, 1 S. 29. 3, 2 S. 14. 2, Job 19. 3.

Rem. 3. The form זה is often a *relative* in poetry (as in Aram., Eth.). Like אשר it suffers no change for gend. and number. Job 19. 19 וְזֶה אָהֲבְתִי נֶהְפְּכוּ־בִי and *they-whom* I loved are turned against me. Ps. 74. 2; 78. 54; 104, 8; Pr. 23. 22, Job 15. 17. The form זוּ (Ps. 132. 12 זֹו) is still oftener used. Ex. 15. 13, Is. 42. 24; 43. 21, Ps. 9. 16; 10. 2; 17. 9; 31. 5; 32. 8; 68. 29; 143. 8.

Rem. 4. The Demons. unites with prepp. to form adverbial expressions. See Lex. On its union with כ to express *such*, cf. § 11, R. 1*e*.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN

§ 7. The pron. מִי *who?* is used of persons, mas. and fem.; and מָה *what?* of things. Both are invariable for gend. and number.

(*a*) The pron. מי may be used in the three cases. Gen. 3. 11 מִי הִגִּיד לְךָ *who* told thee? 24. 65; 33. 5, Is. 6. 8. The gen., Gen. 24. 23 בַּת־מִי אַתְּ *whose* daughter art thou? 32. 18 לְמִי אַתָּה *to whom* belongest thou? 1 S. 12. 3; 24. 15, Ps. 27. 1. And acc., Is. 6. 8 אֶת־מִי אֶשְׁלַח *whom* shall I send? 1 S. 28. 11, 2 K. 19. 22. The acc. is always preceded by את. Like other words מי may be repeated to particularise or distribute. Ex. 10. 8 מִי וָמִי הַהֹלְכִים *who all* are they that are to go?

(*b*) The neut. מה is also used in all the cases. Gen. 31. 36 מַה־פִּשְׁעִי *what is* my offence? 32. 28, 2 K. 9. 18. The gen. by prep., Gen. 15. 8 בַּמָּה אֵדַע *by what* shall I know? Rarely after a noun, Jer. 8. 9 wisdom *of what* (what sort of w.)? Nu. 23. 3. The acc., Gen. 4. 10 מֶה עָשִׂיתָ *what* hast thou done? 15. 2. The את is not used before

what. In Jer. 23. 33 אֵת־מַה־מַּשָּׂא *rd.* אַתֶּם הַמַּשָּׂא *ye are the burden.*

With adj. and verbs מַה has the sense of *how.* Gen. 28. 17 מַה־נּוֹרָא *how terrible!* 2 K. 4. 43 מָה אֶתֵּן זֶה לִפְנֵי מֵאָה אִישׁ *how shall I set* such a thing before a hundred people? Ex. 10. 26, Job 9. 2, Ps. 133. 1.

(*c*) The interrog. pron. strengthen themselves by זֶה &c. to add vividness to the question. 1 S. 17. 55 בֶּן־מִי־זֶה הַנַּעַר *whose* son (I wonder) is the lad? 1 S. 10. 11 מַה־זֶּה הָיָה לִבֶן־קִישׁ *what in the world* has come over the son of Kish? Gen. 3. 13; 27. 20, Jud. 18. 24, 2 S. 12. 23, Ps. 24. 8.

§ 8. In the indirect sentence the interrog. remains without change. Gen. 21. 26 לֹא יָדַעְתִּי מִי עָשָׂה I do not know *who did it.* 43. 22, Jud. 13. 6, 1 S. 17. 56. The interrog. are also used as indef. pron., *whoever, whoso, whatever, aught.* Jud. 7. 3 מִי יָרֵא ... יָשֹׁב *whoever is afraid* let him return. Ex. 32. 26 מִי לַיהוה אֵלַי *whoever is for Je.*, Unto me (let him come)! 2 S. 18. 12 שִׁמְרוּ מִי have a care *whoever ye be!* Ex. 24. 14, Is. 54. 15.—1 S. 19. 3 וְרָאִיתִי מָה וְהִגַּדְתִּי לָךְ and if I observe *aught* I will tell thee. 2 S. 18. 23 וִיהִי־מָה אָרוּץ *be what may* I will run! Nu. 23. 3, Job 13. 13; 26. 7, Pr. 9. 13. In some sentences of this form, however, the strict interrog. sense is probably still to be retained. Deu. 20. 5, Jud. 10. 18; 21. 5, Is. 50. 8. The form מי אשר is also used, Ex. 32. 33, 2 S. 20. 11, cf. מַה־שׁ Ecc. 1. 9.

Rem. 1. The neut. מה may be used of persons if their circumstances or relations be inquired of, as 1 S. 29. 3 *what* are these Hebrews? On the other hand, מי is used of things when the idea of a person is involved, Jud. 13. 17 *who* is thy name? (as usual in Syr.), but generally *what* in this case, Gen. 32. 28. Mic. 1. 5, cf. 1 S. 18. 18 (*rd.* חַיַּי *my clan*), 2 S. 7. 18, Gen. 33. 8, Jud. 9. 28. Some cases are peculiar, and suggest a provincial or colloquial use of מי for מה; *e.g.* Ru. 3. 16 מִי־אַתְּ בִּתִּי with Jud. 18. 18 מָה אַתֶּם, Am. 7. 2, 5

מי יקום יעקב *how* shall J. stand? Is. 51. 19. The Mass. on Mic. 6. 5 states that the Orientals use מי for מה.

Rem. 2. In phrases like מַה־בֶּצַע *what profit?* Gen. 37. 26, the original consn. was probably What is the profit? (appos. at least is not allowable in Ar.). Ps. 30 10, Is. 40. 18, Mal. 3. 14, Ps. 89. 48, Job 26. 14. In a number of cases the words are separated, Jer. 2. 5 מַה־מָּצְאוּ בִי עָוֶל *what evil?* and second word might be adverb. acc. 1 S. 26. 18; 20. 10, 2 S. 19. 29; 24. 13, 1 K. 12. 16. The similar use of מי is against acc., Deu. 3. 24; 4. 7, Jud. 21. 8, 2 S. 7. 23, 1 Chr. 17. 21.—Song 5. 9 מה מְדוֹד *what sort of beloved?* is no evidence for *gen.*, which cannot be the relation of the words.

Rem. 3. These uses of מה are to be noted. Jud. 1. 14 מַה־לָּךְ *what hast thou? i.e.* what ails thee? what dost thou mean, want, &c.? Gen. 21. 17, 1 S. 11. 5, Jon. 1. 6.—Jud. 11. 12 מַה־לִּי וָלָךְ *what have I to do with thee?* 2 S. 16. 10; 19. 23. 2 K. 9. 18, 19 מַה־לְּךָ וּלְשָׁלוֹם. Cf. Jer. 2. 18, Ps. 50. 16. Without *and* with second word, Hos. 14. 9. Passages like 1 K. 12. 16, 2 Chr. 10. 16, Song 8. 4, show how מה naturally passes over to be a negative, *not.* (Ar.).

Rem. 4. The expression אֵי זֶה is an interrog. adj. *which? what?* Jon. 1. 8 אֵי מִזֶּה עַם אַתָּה *of what people* art thou? 2 S. 15. 2 אֵי מִזֶּה עִיר אַתָּה *of what city?* 1 K. 13. 12; 22. 24, 2 K. 3. 8, 2 Chr. 18. 23, Is. 66. 1, Jer. 6. 16, Job 38. 19, 24, Ecc. 11. 6. The *fem.*, Jer. 5. 7 אֵי לָזֹאת *for what?* In many cases אי זה is merely *where?*

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN

§ 9. The word אֲשֶׁר is of uncertain derivation. Its usage differs according as it is preceded by what we call the antecedent, or is not.

When the antecedent is expressed אשר seems a conjunctive word, serving to connect the antecedent with what we call the relative clause. In this case אשר, besides being uninflected, is incapable of entering into regimen, admitting neither prep. nor את of acc., but possibly stands in apposi-

tion with the antecedent. It is neither subj. nor obj. of the relative clause. The subj. or obj. of this clause is a pronoun referring back to the antecedent, and agreeing with it in gend., numb., and person. This pronoun may be expressed, but is often merely understood when no ambiguity would arise from its omission.

(*a*) When the retrospective pron. is subj. it may be expressed in a nominal sentence, as Gen. 9. 3 כָּל־רֶמֶשׂ אֲשֶׁר הוּא־חַי every creeping thing *which is alive.* But it is oftener omitted. Gen. 3. 3 הָעֵץ אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ הַגָּן the tree *which is in the midst of the garden.* In a verbal sent. the pron. is represented by the verbal inflection, as 15. 7 אֲנִי יְ אֲשֶׁר הוֹצֵאתִיךָ I am Je. *which brought thee out.* The separate pron. is hardly ever expressed, 2 K. 22. 13.

(*b*) When the pron. is the obj. (in a verbal clause) it is often expressed. Gen. 45. 4 אני יוֹסֵף אשר מְכַרְתֶּם אֹתִי I am Jos. *whom ye sold.* Ps. 1. 4 כַּמֹּץ אשר תִּדְּפֶנּוּ רוּחַ like the chaff *which the wind drives.* Gen. 21. 2, Jer. 28. 9; 44. 3, Ex. 6. 5, 2 K. 19. 4 (if not 2 acc. as 1 S. 21. 3). But often omitted. Deu. 13. 7 אֱלֹהִים אשר לא יָדַעְתָּ gods *whom thou hast not known.* Gen. 2. 8; 6. 7; 12. 1, Jud. 11. 39; 16. 30, 1 S. 7. 14; 10. 2, 2 S. 15. 7.

(*c*) When the retrospective pron. is gen. by noun or prep. Deu. 28. 49 גּוֹי אשר לא־תִשְׁמַע לְשֹׁנוֹ a nation *whose tongue* thou shalt not understand. Gen. 24. 3, the Canaanite אשר אָנֹכִי יוֹשֵׁב בְּקִרְבּוֹ *in whose midst* I dwell. 28. 13 הָאָרֶץ אשר אַתָּה שֹׁכֵב עָלֶיהָ the land *upon which* thou liest. Gen. 38. 25, Ex. 4. 17, Nu. 22. 30, Deu. 1. 22, Ru. 2. 12. Here the pron. requires to be expressed.

After words of time the prep. and suff. is very much omitted, so that אשר is equivalent to *when.* Gen. 45. 6, Deu. 4. 10, Jud. 4. 14, 2 S. 19. 25 עַד הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר בָּא until the day *when* (in which) he came in peace. 1 K. 22. 25, cf. Gen. 6. 4; 40. 13.

(*d*) With adverbs of place. Gen. 13. 3 הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר הָיָה שָׁם אָהֳלֹה the place *where* was his tent. 20. 13 כָּל־הַמָּקוֹם אֲשֶׁר נָבוֹא שָׁמָּה every place *whither* we shall come. 3. 23 הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר לֻקַּח מִשָּׁם the ground *whence* he was taken. Gen. 19. 27; 31. 13; 35. 15; 40. 3, Ex. 20. 21, 2 S. 15. 21.—Ex. 21. 13, Nu. 14. 24, Deu. 30. 3.—Gen. 24. 5. The adverbial *there*, &c., may be omitted, Gen. 35. 13, esp. when the antecedent noun has prep.

Rem. 1. The part. אֲשֶׁר is usually separated from the pron. or adverb of the rel. clause by one or more words (see exx. above), but there are exceptions esp. in nominal sentences, Gen. 2. 11, Deu. 8. 9; 19. 17, 1 S. 9. 10. Sometimes אֲשֶׁר and pron. have an emphasis which must be brought out by expressing a pronom. antecedent. Jer. 32. 19 אֲשֶׁר עֵינֶיךָ *thou whose* eyes. Is. 42. 24 זוּ חָטָאנוּ לוֹ Is it not Je.? *he* against *whom* we have sinned. Hos. 14. 4, Ez. 11. 12, Neh. 2. 3; cf. Dan. 2. 37; 4. 6.

Rem. 2. The expression of the separate pron. in nominal sent. occurs mostly when the pred. is an adj. or ptcp., *e.g.* Gen. 9. 3; it is less necessary when pred. is an adverb or a prep. with its gen. after the verb *to be*, as Gen. 3. 3. When the nominal sent. is positive the pron. usually precedes the pred., Gen. 9. 3, Lev. 11. 26, 39, Num. 9. 13; 14. 8, 27, Deu. 20. 20, 1 S. 10. 19, 2 K. 25. 19, Jer. 27. 9, Ez. 43. 19, Ru. 4. 15, Neh. 2. 18, Ecc. 7. 26, cf. Jer. 5. 15. When the sent. is neg. the pron. follows the pred. Gen. 7. 2; 17. 12, Nu. 17, 5, Deu. 17. 15; 20. 15, Jud. 19. 12, 1 K. 8. 41. Although the expression of pron. in nominal sent. is genuine Shemitic idiom, it is still mainly in later writings that it occurs.

Rem. 3. It is rare that אֲשֶׁר takes prep. or אֵת when antecedent is expressed. Neither Is. 47. 12 nor 56. 4 is a case. Is. 56. 4 בַּאֲשֶׁר is under preceding verb *choose*, cf. 66. 3, 4. In 47. 12 the prep. is carried on from previous clause, *in that which*, &c., the complement of יגעת being unexpressed. Zech. 12. 10 (text obscure). In other cases אֲשֶׁר is distant from anteced. and אֵת resumptive, Lev. 22. 15 *that*

which they offer. Ez. 23. 40, Jer. 38. 9 might be, *in that* they have thrown.

§ 10. The word אֲשֶׁר often includes a pronominal antecedent, *i.e.* it is equivalent to *he-who*, *that-which*, *they-who*, *whom*, or indefinitely *one-who*, &c. In this case it is susceptible of government like a substantive, admitting prep. and אֵת of acc. When used in this way אֲשֶׁר has the case which, according to our mode of thought, the pronom. antecedent would have. Gen. 7. 23 וַיִּשָּׁאֶר נֹחַ וַאֲשֶׁר אִתּוֹ בַּתֵּבָה and N. was left, and *they-who* were with him. 43. 16 וַיֹּאמֶר לַאֲשֶׁר עַל־בֵּיתוֹ he said *to him-who* was over his house. 44. 1 וַיְצַו אֶת־אֲשֶׁר עַל־בֵּיתוֹ and he commanded *him-who* was, &c. 31. 1 וּמֵאֲשֶׁר לְאָבִינוּ *of that-which* is our father's. 9. 24 וַיֵּדַע אֵת אֲשֶׁר־עָשָׂה לוֹ בְּנוֹ he knew *what* his son had done to him. 2 K. 6. 16 רַבִּים אֲשֶׁר אִתָּנוּ מֵאֲשֶׁר אוֹתָם more are *they-who are* with us *than they-who are* with them (later for אִתָּם). Jud. 16. 30 the dead whom he slew in death רַבִּים מֵאֲשֶׁר הֵמִית בְּחַיָּיו were more *than those-whom* he slew in his life. Gen. 15. 4; 27. 8; 47. 24, Ex. 4. 12; 20. 7; 33. 19, Lev. 27. 24, Nu. 22. 6, Jos. 10. 11, 1 S. 15. 16, 2 K. 10. 22, Is. 47. 13; 52. 15, Ru. 2. 2, 9. Ez. 23. 28 בְּיַד אֲשֶׁר שָׂנֵאת into the hand *of those-whom* thou hatest.

Rem. 1. The consn. in this case is quite the same as in § 9. The so-called rel. clause is complete in itself apart from אֲשֶׁר, which has no resemblance to the rel. pron. of classical languages. Cf. Lev. 27. 24, Ru. 2. 2, Nu. 5. 7. Cases like Gen. 31. 32 עִם אֲשֶׁר *with whomsoever*, are unusual, cf. Gen. 44. 9.

Rem. 2. In § 10 the retrospective pronoun is greatly omitted except when gen., cf. Lev. 5. 24; 27. 24, Ru. 2. 2, Is. 8. 23; and even prep. and gen. are sometimes omitted where they would naturally stand, Is. 8. 12; 31. 6—particularly with verb *to say*, *e.g.* Hos. 2. 14; 13. 10.

Rem. 3. The adverbial complement *there*, *thither*, &c., is omitted after the compound אשר, בכל אשר, אל אשר, על אשר, מאשר, &c., in designations of *place*, Ex. 5. 11; 32. 34, Jos. 1. 16, Jud. 5. 27, 1 S. 14. 47; 23. 13, 2 S. 7. 9; 8. 6; 15. 20, 1 K. 18. 12, 2 K. 8. 1. In Gen. 21. 17 *there* is expressed in the nominal sent. (Ar. ḥaithu *hua*).

Rem. 4. On use of זֶה, &c. as Rel. § 6, R. 3, and on Art. as Rel. § 22, R. 4.

OTHER PRONOMINAL EXPRESSIONS

§ 11. The want of a reflexive pronoun is supplied in various ways. (*a*) By the use of reflexive forms of the verb (Niph., Hith.). Gen. 3. 10 וָאִירָא וָאֵחָבֵא I was afraid, *and hid myself*. 45. 1 לֹא יָכֹל לְהִתְאַפֵּק he was unable *to control himself*. 3. 8; 45. 1; 42. 7, 1 S. 18. 4; 28. 8, 1 K. 14. 2; 20. 38; 22. 30.

(*b*) By the ordinary personal pron., simple or suff. Is. 7. 14 יִתֵּן אֲדֹנָי הוּא *the Lord Himself* will give. Ex. 32. 13 אשר נִשְׁבַּעְתָּ לָהֶם בָּךְ to whom thou didst swear *by thyself*. Jer. 7. 19 הַאֹתִי הֵם מַכְעִיסִים הֲלֹא אֹתָם do they provoke *me*? is it not *themselves*, &c. Gen. 3. 7; 33. 17, Ex. 5. 7, 11, Is. 3. 9; 49. 26; 63. 10, Hos. 4. 14, Pr. 1. 18, Job 1. 12.

(*c*) By a separate word, esp. נֶפֶשׁ. Am. 6. 8 נִשְׁבַּע י׳ בְּנַפְשׁוֹ Je. has sworn *by himself*. 1 S. 18. 1, 3. Plur., Jer. 37. 9. So לֵב, קֶרֶב *heart*. Gen. 8. 21 וַיֹּאמֶר י׳ אֶל־לִבּוֹ and Je. *thought with himself*. 18. 12 וַתִּצְחַק שׂ׳ בְּקִרְבָּהּ Sarah laughed *within herself*. Gen. 24. 45, 1 S. 1. 13; 27. 1, 1 K. 12. 26, Hos. 7. 2. Also פָּנִים *face, presence, self*, esp. in later style. 2 S. 17. 11 וּפָנֶיךָ הֹלְכִים בַּקְּרָב *thou thyself* going into battle (*rd.* perh. בְּקִרְבָּם *among them*). Ez. 6. 9 וְנָקְטוּ בְּפְנֵיהֶם they shall loathe *themselves*. Ex. 33. 14, Deu. 4. 37, Ez. 20. 43; 36. 31, Job 23. 17. In ref. to *things*, עֶצֶם *bone, self-same, self*. Ex. 24. 10; chiefly PC. and Ez. Gen. 7. 13, Ez. 24. 2.

Rem. 1. Some other quasi-pronominal expressions are these: (*a*) *Some, several*, may be expressed by plur. Gen. 24. 55 יָמִים *some* days (a time); 40. 4 (cf. 27. 44; 29. 20 יָמִים אֲחָדִים *a few* days). Ez. 38. 17. By prep. מִן with noun. Gen. 30. 14 give me מִדּוּדָאֵי בְנֶךָ *some of* thy son's mandrakes. Jer. 19. 1 מִזִּקְנֵי הָעָם *some of* the elders. Ex. 17. 5, Ps. 137. 3, and often in later style.

(*b*) *Any, every* by כֹּל. Deu. 16. 21 an Ashera כָּל־עֵץ *any* (kind of) *wood*. *Any one, one*, by אִישׁ. Gen. 13. 16 אִם יוּכַל אִישׁ *if one* were able. *Anything*, דָּבָר Gen. 18. 14. *No, none*, by לֹא . . . אִישׁ; *nothing*, לֹא . . . דָּבָר, the *neg.* placed before the verb. Gen. 45. 1 לֹא עָמַד אִישׁ *none* stood. Hos. 2. 12 אִישׁ לֹא יַצִּילֶנָּה *none* shall deliver her. 2 K. 10. 25 אִישׁ אַל־יֵצֵא *let no one* go out. Ex. 16. 19. Deu. 2. 7 לֹא חָסַרְתָּ דָּבָר thou didst want *nothing*; 22. 26, 2 S. 17. 19, 1 K. 18. 21. Sometimes strengthened by כל, 2 S. 18. 13. Cf. Gen. 3. 1, thou shalt eat of *no tree*. Ex. 12. 48. The phrase לֹא . . . מְאוּמָה *nothing*, 1 S. 12. 4, cf. Gen. 22. 12.

(*c*) *This . . . that, the one . . . the other*, by זֶה . . . זֶה Is. 6. 3 (§ 5), or אֶחָד . . . אֶחָד, Ex. 17. 12, 1 K. 3. 25. *One another* by אִישׁ . . . אָחִיו or אִישׁ . . . רֵעֵהוּ, Gen. 13. 11; 11. 3, Ex. 16. 15; 32. 27, Is. 3. 5; *fem.* Ex. 26 3, 5, Ez. 1. 23, Is. 34. 16.

(*d*) *Each* distributively by אִישׁ, Jud. 9. 55 וַיֵּלְכוּ אִישׁ לִמְקֹמוֹ Jud. 7. 7, 1 S. 8. 22; 10. 25, 2 S. 6. 19, the noun usually sing., but usually *plur.* with *tents*, Jud. 7. 8 שִׁלַּח אִישׁ לְאָהָלָיו the men of Israel he dismissed, *every one to his tents*. 1 Sam. 13. 2.—Also by אֶחָד Is. 6. 2, Jud. 8. 18. When אישׁ would be in the gen. it is placed as *casus pendens* with a retrospective suff. Gen. 42. 35 הִנֵּה־אִישׁ צְרוֹר־כַּסְפּוֹ *every man's* bundle of money; 15. 10; 41. 12; 42. 25, Nu. 17. 17. So Gen. 9. 5 מִיַּד אִישׁ אָחִיו at the hand of *every man's* brother, unless אישׁ אחיו had become a single expression like *one another*, and the phrase mean at the *hand of one another*. Comp. Zech. 7. 10 do not plot רָעַת אִישׁ אחיו the hurt *of one another*, cf. 8. 17 for the sense.

(*e*) *Such* is expressed by כְּ with זֶה or suff. Gen. 44. 7 כַּדָּבָר הזה *such a thing*, כדברים האלה *such things*. 41. 38 כָּזֶה *such a one*. Jer. 5. 9 גּוֹי אשׁר כזה *such a nation*. Gen. 44. 15 אִישׁ אֲשֶׁר כָּמֹנִי *such as I*. 2 S. 9. 8.—2 S. 17. 15

פֹּה אֹת וכזאת *such and such a thing.* Jos. 7. 20, 2 K. 5. 4; 9. 12, cf. 1 K. 14. 5. For *so and so* (person) Ru. 4. 1. Cf. 1 S. 21. 3, 2 K. 6. 8.

(*f*) The pronouns *mine*, *ours*, *yours*, *theirs*, &c., must be expressed by prep. and suff. Is. 43. 1 לִי אַתָּה thou art *mine*; Gen. 48. 5. Gen. 26. 20 לָנוּ הַמַּיִם the water is *ours.* Jer. 44. 28 they shall know דְּבַר מִי יָקוּם מִמֶּנִּי וּמֵהֶם whose word shall stand, *mine or theirs.*

SYNTAX OF THE NOUN

GENDER OF THE NOUN

§ 12. Of the two genders, mas. and fem., the mas. is the prevailing one, and by a natural inaccuracy the writer often falls into it even when speaking of a fem. subject, especially in using suffixes. § 1, R. 3. The distinctive fem. termination *a*, i.e. *at* (Gr. § 16, R. *b*) is generally used in adj. and ptcp. referring to a fem. subject.

In the case of living creatures, distinction of gender is indicated—

(*a*) By the fem. termination, as אַיָּל *a hart*, fem. אַיֶּלֶת, עֶלֶם *a youth*, fem. עַלְמָה, עֵגֶל *a calf*, fem. עֶגְלָה.

(*b*) By different words, as אָב *father*, אֵם *mother*, חֲמוֹר *he-ass*, אָתוֹן *she-ass*, אַיִל *ram*, רָחֵל *ewe*, עֶבֶד *servant*, אָמָה *maid*.

(*c*) Or the same word may be used for both genders, and differentiated only in construction, as Hos. 13. 8 דֹּב שַׁכּוּל *a bear* robbed of her whelps, 2 K. 2. 24 שְׁתַּיִם דֻּבִּים *two bears*. So גְּמַלִּים *camels*, mas. Gen. 24. 63, fem. 32. 16; אלהים *goddess?* 1 K. 11. 5. The grammatical difference, however, does not seem always meant to express a real difference of gend., cf. Jer. 2. 24. Anciently נַעַר appears to have been of common gend.

(*d*) Or a word of one gend. may be used as name of the class or genus, without distinction of individuals, as כֶּלֶב *dog*, זְאֵב *wolf*, mas.; אַרְנֶבֶת *hare*, יוֹנָה *dove*, fem.

§ 13. Of inanimate things the following classes are usually fem. (Gr. § 16):—

(*a*) Proper names of countries and cities, as בָּבֶל *Babylon*, צִדוֹן *Sidon*. Words like מוֹאָב *Moab*, &c., when used as name of the people, are usually mas., but fem. when the name of the country, and also when used for the population as a collective personified (§ 116, R. 5). So the word בַּת *daughter* of inhabitants or people, as בַּת בָּבֶל, בת צִיּוֹן.

(*b*) Common names of definite places, as districts, quarters of the earth, &c., as עִיר *city*, תֵּבֵל *the world*, כִּכָּר *the circle* (of the Jordan), שְׁאוֹל *hades* (mas. as personified Is. 14. 9), תֵּימָן the *south*, צָפוֹן *north*, Is. 43. 6. But there are exceptions.

(*c*) The names of *instruments*, *utensils* used by man, and members of the body, particularly such as are double, as חֶרֶב *sword*, כּוֹס *cup*, נַעַל *shoe*; עַיִן *eye*, אֹזֶן *ear*, רֶגֶל *foot*, &c. So of animals, קֶרֶן *horn*. Again there are exceptions, as אַף *nose*, *nostril*, עֹרֶף *neck*, פֶּה *mouth*.

(*d*) The names of the elements, natural powers and unseen forces, as אֵשׁ *fire*, נֶפֶשׁ *soul*, רוּחַ *wind*, *spirit* (usually), שֶׁמֶשׁ *the sun* (usually), but יָרֵחַ *moon*, is mas.

§ 14. Some other classes of nouns are fem. 1. Abstract nouns, as אֱמֶת *truth*, גְּבוּרָה *strength*, צְדָקָה *righteousness*, though there is often also a mas. form, as עֵזֶר and עֶזְרָה *help*, נָקָם and נְקָמָה *vengeance*. So adj. and ptcp. used nominally, as we should say as neuters, as רָעָה *evil* (physical), Hos. 5. 9 נֶאֱמָנָה a *sure thing*, Am. 3. 10 נְכֹחָה what is *straightforward*, Mic. 3. 9 הַיְשָׁרָה. And often in the plur. Gen. 42. 7 קָשׁוֹת *harsh things*, *harshly*, Is. 32. 4, 8 צַחוֹת *clear things*, *plainly*, נְדִיבוֹת *liberal things*. Zeph. 3. 4. The mas. plur. is sometimes used in poetry, Ps. 16. 6, 11, Pr. 8. 6 נְגִידִים. Cf. Is. 26. 10; 28. 22; 30. 10; 42. 9; 43. 18; 48. 6; 58. 11; 59. 9; 64. 2, Nu. 22. 18; 24. 13, Jos. 2. 23; 3. 5, 2 S. 2. 26, 2 K. 8. 4; 25. 28.

2. Collectives, which are often *fem.* of ptcp., as אֹרְחָה

a caravan (from אֹרֵחַ *a traveller*), גּוֹלָה *captivity* (גּוֹלֶה one going captive), יֹשֶׁבֶת *inhabitants*, Is. 12. 6, אֹיֶבֶת *enemy* (of a people), דַּלָּה *the lower classes*, 2 K. 24. 14, Jer. 40. 7, plur. Jer. 52. 15, 16. Cf. Mic. 4. 6, Zeph. 3. 19, Ez. 34. 4.

3. The *fem.*, however, sometimes is used as *nomen unitatis* when the mas. is collect., as אֳנִי *fleet*, 1 K. 9. 26, אֳנִיָּה *a ship*, Jon. 1. 3, 4; שֵׂעָר *the hair*, 2 S. 14. 26, שַׂעֲרָה *a hair*, Jud. 20. 16, 1 K. 1. 52, but probably coll. Job 4. 15; שִׁירָה *a song*, Is. 5. 1, mas. generally coll. 1 K. 5. 12, though also singular, *e.g.* Is. 26. 1. So מֶרְכָּבָה *a chariot*, Gen. 41. 43 with מֶרְכָּב 1 K. 5. 6. Perhaps פִּשְׁתָּה *wick*, Is. 42. 3; 43. 17, cf. Hos. 2. 7, 11, *flax*.

Rem. 1. Sometimes when a parallel is seen in lifeless things to some organ or feature of living creatures the fem. is used, as יֶרֶךְ *the thigh*, *loins* (sing. and plur.), יַרְכָתַיִם *the sides*, furthest back parts, of a locality; מֵצַח *forehead*, *front*, מִצְחָה *shin-front*, *greave*. And in a wider way, יוֹנֵק *suckling*, *child*, יוֹנֶקֶת *sucker*, *shoot*. So such words as *horns*, *feet* when transferred to things are used in plur. with fem. termination.

Rem. 2. The fem. is used where other languages would use the neut., *e.g.* זֹאת *this*, שְׁתֵּי אֵלֶּה *these two things*, Is. 47. 9; אַחַת מֵהֵנָּה *one of these things*, 1 Chr. 21. 10; particularly in ref. to something previously mentioned, Is. 22. 11; 37. 26; 41. 20; 43. 13; 46. 11; 47. 7; 48. 16; 60. 22. See § 109, R. 2. Occasionally the plur. seems used as a neut., where fem. might have stood, Job 22. 21 בהם = בהּ *thereby*. Ez. 33. 18, Is. 30. 6. The passages Is. 38. 16; 64. 4 are obscure.

NUMBER

§ 15. Of the three numbers the *dual* is now little used. On its use cf. Gr. § 16, R. *a*.

The plur. of compound expressions like בֵּית אָב *a father-house* or *clan*, גִּבּוֹר חַיִל *a man of valour* (wealth), is formed variously.

1. בֵּית אָבוֹת plur. of second. 1 S. 31. 9 בֵּית עַצַּבֵּיהֶם *their idol temples.* 1 K. 12. 31, 2 K. 17. 29, 32, Mic. 2. 9, Dan. 11. 15, Ps. 120. 1, &c. שִׁיר הַמַּעֲלוֹת?

2. גִּבּוֹרֵי חַיִל plur. of first. Jer. 8. 14 עָרֵי הַמִּבְצָר *fenced cities*, Is. 56. 6 בְּנֵי הַנֵּכָר *strangers*, cf. *v.* 3. 1 S. 22. 7, 1 Chr. 5. 24; 7. 2, 9, 2 Chr. 8. 5; 14. 5.

3. גִּבּוֹרֵי חַיִל plur. of both. Gen. 42. 35 צְרֹרוֹת כַּסְפֵּיהֶם *their bundles of money.* 1 K. 13. 32 בָּתֵּי הַבָּמוֹת. 1 K. 15. 20, 2 K. 9. 1 (cf. sing. Am. 7. 14); 23. 19; 25. 23, 26, Is. 42. 22, Jer. 5. 17; 40. 7, Mic. 1. 16, 1 Chr. 5. 24; 7. 5, 7, 11, 40. Cf. Neh. 10. 37.

§ 16. Many words are used only in plur. (*a*) Such words as express the idea of something composed of parts, *e.g.* of several features, as פָּנִים *face*, צַוָּארִים *neck* (also sing.), or of tracts of space or time, שָׁמַיִם *heaven*, מַיִם *water*, עֲבָרִים *region on the other side*, Is. 7. 20; חַיִּים *life*, עוֹלָמִים *eternity*, Is. 45. 17, נְצָחִים *id.*, נְעוּרִים *time of youth*, זְקֻנִים *time of old age*, &c. Comp. סְפָרִים *a letter* (also sing.), 2 K. 20. 12, Jer. 29. 25.

(*b*) Abstract nouns. As סַנְוֵרִים *blindness*, בְּתוּלִים *virginity*, מֵישָׁרִים *uprightness*, כִּפֻּרִים *atonement*, זְנוּנִים *whoredom*, שִׁלֻּמִים *requital*, תַּהְפֻּכוֹת *perversity*, &c. The plur. in this case may express the idea of a combination of the elements or characteristics composing the thing, or of the acts realising it.

(*c*) The plur. of *eminence* or excellence (majesty) also expresses an intensification of the idea of the sing.; *e.g.* אֱלֹהִים *God*, and analogically קְדוֹשִׁים *Holy One*, Hos. 12. 1, Pr. 30. 3, עֶלְיוֹנִים *Most High*, Dan. 7. 18; so ptcp. referring to God, Is. 54. 5, Ps. 149. 2, Job 35. 10. Similar words are אֲדֹנִים *lord, master*, בְּעָלִים *owner*, cf. Is. 10. 15, Pr. 10. 26. So תְּרָפִים *Teraphim*, even of one image. On the consn. of such plur. cf. § 31, and § 116, R. 4.

§ 17. Many words in sing. have a collective meaning, and do duty for the plur., as בָּקָר *cattle*, צֹאן *sheep, goats*, טַף *children*, רֶמֶשׂ *creeping things*, עוֹף *birds*, בְּהֵמָה *cattle, beasts*, &c., רֶכֶב *chariots*. Almost any word may be used in the sing. as collective, as אִישׁ *men*, נֶפֶשׁ *persons*, עֵץ *trees*, Gen. 3. 8, שׁוֹר *oxen*, Gen. 49. 6, אַרְבֶּה *locusts*, עִיר *cities*, אֶבֶן *stones*. 1 K. 22. 47 הַקָּדֵשׁ *hierodouli*, 2 K. 11. 10 הַחֲנִית *spears* (beside a plur.), 2 K. 25. 1. 1 K. 16. 11 רֵעֵהוּ *his comrades* (beside a plur.), 1 Chr. 20. 8. Particularly in enumerations, where the emphasis is on the number, and it is sufficient to state the *kind* or class of thing enumerated, *e.g.* חָלָל *slain*, 2 S. 23. 8, נַעֲרָה בְתוּלָה *young virgins*, Jud. 21. 12, מֶלֶךְ *kings*, 1 K. 20. 1 (more usual Jud. 1. 7), גֶּפֶן *vines*, Is. 7. 23, מָשָׁל *proverbs*, 1 K. 5. 12; and expressions like עֹשֵׂה מִלְחָמָה *warriors*, 2 Chr. 26. 13, רֹעֵה צֹאן Gen. 47. 3, cf. 2 K. 24. 14, הַסַּבָּל *the burden bearers*, Neh. 4. 4 (1 K. 5. 29 *rd.* perhaps סֵבֶל). It is, however, chiefly words that express *classes* of persons or things that are used in the sing., and words of *time, weight*, and *measure*. Cf. § 37.

Rem. 1. The plur. is quite natural in such instances as עֵצִים *timber* (pieces of wood), חִטִּים *wheat in grain*, 2 S. 17. 28 (חִטָּה wheat in crop, Ex. 9. 32). So שְׂעֹרִים and שְׂעֹרָה *barley*, &c.

Rem. 2. The plur. seems often used to heighten the idea of the sing., 1 S. 2. 3 דֵּעוֹת *knowledge*, Jud. 11. 36 *vengeance*, 2 S. 4. 8, Is. 27. 11 *understanding*, 40. 14; Ps. 16. 11 *joy*, Ps. 49. 4; 76. 11; 88. 9 *abomination*, Pr. 28. 20, Job 36. 4. Cf. § 16*b*. In poetry the plur. comes to be used for sing. without difference of meaning, Gen. 49. 4 *bed* sing. and plur., 1 Chr. 5. 1, Ps. 63. 7; 46. 5; 132. 5, Job 6. 3 (seas).

Rem. 3. The plur. is sometimes used to express the idea in a general and indefinite way. Jud. 12. 7 בְּעָרֵי גִלְעָד *in* (one of) *the cities* of Gilead, 1 S. 17. 43 *staves*, 2 K. 22. 20 *thy graves*, Job 17. 1, Gen. 21. 7, Ex. 21. 22, Zech. 9. 9, Neh. 6. 2. The word דִּבְרֵי *matters of* seems to convey the same meaning, Ps. 65. 4.

Rem. 4. Such words as *hand*, *head*, *mouth*, *voice*, &c., when the organ or thing is common to a number of persons, are generally used in the sing. Jud. 7. 16 put the trumpets into *the hand* of them all, *v.* 19, Gen. 19. 10. Jud. 7. 25 the *head* of Oreb and Zeeb, cf. 8. 28; 9. 57, Jos. 7. 6, Dan. 3. 27. Ps. 17. 10 *their mouth*, Ps. 78. 36 *tongue*, 144. 8. So to clap כַּף *the hands* 2 K. 11. 12, Is. 55. 12. So perhaps נְבֵלָה and פֶּגֶר *carcases*, Is. 5. 25, 1 S. 17. 46, cf. *πτῶμα* Rev. 11. 8. But cf. *heads* Job 2. 12, and usually *eyes*, though cf. Gen. 44. 21.

Rem. 5. The idea of universality is sometimes expressed by the use of both genders, Is. 3. 1 מַשְׁעֵן וּמַשְׁעֲנָה *every stay*, Deu. 7. 14. Also by the use of contrasted expressions, as Zech. 7. 14 עֹבֵר וָשָׁב *passing* or *returning*, 9. 8, and the common עָצוּר וְעָזוּב *restrained* or *free*, Deu. 32. 36, 1 K. 14. 10; 21. 21, 2 K. 9. 8; 14. 26. Cf. Noeld. *Carm. Arab.* 42. 4.

Rem. 6. The coll. בקר *cattle* is used in plur. Neh. 10. 37, but צֹאנֵנוּ is to be read in same verse. The parall. to 2 Chr. 4. 3, viz. 1 K. 7. 24, reads differently. Plur. of רכב *chariots*, Song. 1. 9. In Am. 6. 12 *rd.* perhaps בַּבָּקָר יָם.

THE CASES

§ 18. The cases are not marked by means of terminations except in rare instances. They must be supposed, however, to exist, and an accurate analysis of construction will take them into account. The cases are three, Nom., Gen., and Acc. When a word is governed by prep. לְ *to*, the dative is sometimes spoken of, and the abl. when it is governed by prep. מִן *from*, &c.; but this is inaccurate application of classical terminology.

1. *The Nom.*—The nom. has no particular termination (Gr. § 17). The personal pronouns are only used in nom., their oblique cases appearing as suffixes. The nom. is often *pendens*, being resumed by pronoun (§ 106).

2. *The Gen.*—(*a*) All words after a cons. state are in gen.,

as סוּס הָאִישׁ *the man's* horse. (*b*) All words governed by a prep. are in gen., as לְרוּחַ הַיּוֹם *at the cool* of the day; *cool* is gen. by prep., and *day* is gen. by *cool*. (*c*) All suffixes to nouns and prep. are to be considered in gen., as סוּסוֹ *his* horse (h. of him), אֶצְלָהּ beside *her* (at the side of her). (*d*) Sometimes a clause assumes the place of a gen. to a preceding noun, the clause being equivalent to the infin. or *nomen actionis*. Is. 29. 1 קִרְיַת חָנָה דָוִד *thou city* where David dwelt (of David's dwelling).

3. *The Acc.*—There are traces of a case ending in *a*. (*a*) The acc. may be directly governed by a verb, וַיִּקַּח אֶת־הָאָדָם he took *the man*. The verbal suffixes are usually direct obj., וַיַּנִּיחֵהוּ and put *him*. (*b*) The acc. may be of the kind called adverbial or modal, as in designations of place, time, &c., in statements of the *condition* of subj. or obj. during an action, or in limitations of the incidence of an action, or the extent of the application of a quality (§ 70, § 24, R. 5). (*c*) So-called prepp. like אַחֲרֵי *behind*, אֵצֶל *beside*, &c., are really nouns in this kind of acc., except when preceded by another prep., as מֵאַחֲרֵי *from behind*, when, of course, they are in the gen. (*d*) Many times clauses with כִּי *that*, אֵת־אֲשֶׁר, אֲשֶׁר *how that*, assume the place of a virtual acc. to a preceding verb.

4. The *construct* is not a case but a state of the noun. The cons. is the governing noun in a genitive-relation; its state or difference of form from the abs. or ordinary form is due to the closeness of the connection between it and its gen. The cons. may be in any case, as *nom.* וְזָהַב הָאָרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב *and the gold* of that land *is good;* or gen. בְּתוֹךְ הַגָּן *in the midst* of the garden, where *midst* is gen. by prep.; or acc. לִשְׁמֹר דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים *to keep the way* of the tree of life, where *way* is acc. after *keep*, and cons. before its gen. *tree*, &c.

The cons. occasionally ends in *i*, more rarely in *o* or *u*. In Eth. the vowel *a* marks the cons.

DETERMINATION. THE ARTICLE

§ 19. There is no indef. art. in Heb., the noun if indef. remains without change. Job 1. 1 אִישׁ הָיָה there was *a man*. 1 K. 3. 24 קְחוּ־לִי חֶרֶב fetch me *a sword*.

The predicate naturally is indeterminate and without Art. Gen. 3. 1 הַנָּחָשׁ הָיָה עָרוּם the serpent was *cunning*. 2. 12, 25; 3. 6; 29. 2, 2 S. 18. 7. The inf. or *nomen actionis* retains too much of the verbal nature to admit the Art. Occasionally הַדַּעַת *the knowing* occurs. Gen. 2. 9, Jer. 22. 16. And *fem.* verbal nouns approach more closely the real noun, and occasionally take Art. Ps. 139. 12 כַּחֲשֵׁכָה כָּאוֹרָה *the darkness* is as *the light*.

Rem. 1. The numeral אֶחָד *one* is sometimes used almost like an indef. art., esp. in later style. Ex. 16. 33, 1 S. 7. 9, 12, 1 K. 19. 4; 22. 9, 2 K. 7. 8; 8. 6. Or it has the sense of *a certain*; Jud. 9. 53; 13. 2, 1 S. 1. 1, 1 K. 13. 11, 2 K. 4. 1. The words אִישׁ *man*, אִשָּׁה *woman* prefixed to another term appear to express indefiniteness, אִישׁ נביא *a prophet*, Jud. 6. 8; 4. 4, 2 S. 14. 5; 15. 16, 1 K. 3. 16; 7. 14; 17. 9. Eth. uses *man*, *woman* in the same way.

---

[1] The inflection of an Ar. noun *'abd* "servant" may illustrate the cases.

	Abs.	*with Art.*	*Cons. and Gen.*
		SING.	
N.	'abd*un* a serv.	'el 'abd*u* the ser.	'abd*u* lmalik*i* the s. of the king.
G.	'abd*in*	'el 'abd*i*	'abd*i* lmalik*i*.
A.	'abd*an*	'el 'abd*a*	'abd*a* lmalik*i*.
		DUAL.	
N.	'abd*âni*	'el 'abd*âni*	'abd*â* lmalik*i*.
G.A.	abd*aini*	'el 'abd*aini*	'abd*ayi* lmalik*i*
		PLURAL.	
N.	'abd*ûna*	'el 'abd*ûna*	'abd*û* lmalik*i*.
G.A.	'abd*îna*	'el 'abd*îna*	'abd*î* lmalik*i*.

The regular plur. given here to *'abd* does not exist in usage. After a vowel both the Alif and the vowel of the Art. are elided in pronunciation.

Rem. 2. The inf. לַמּוֹט is probably strengthened form of לָמוּט Ps. 66. 9; 121. 3. In 1 K. 10. 19 שֶׁבֶת seems a noun, Am. 6. 3. Jer. 5. 13 הַדֹּבֵר the Art. might be relative, either *he who* speaks, or *that which* he speaks (§ 22, R. 4), both little natural. Scarcely more likely, *the* "He has said" (the phrase they use). Sep. הַדָּבָר.

Rem. 3. In some cases the subj. and pred. are *coextensive*, and pred. has Art. Gen. 2. 11 הוּא הַסֹּבֵב *it* is *that which goeth round.* Particularly with ptcps. Gen. 42. 6 *he* was *the seller;* 45. 12, Deu. 3. 21; 8. 18; 9. 3, 2 S. 5. 2, 1 Chr. 11. 2.

Rem. 4. Certain archaic terms, originally appellatives, have acquired the force of proper names, as שְׁאוֹל *hades*, תֵּבֵל *the* inhabited *world*, תְּהוֹם *the* primary *ocean* (plur. with Art. Is. 63. 13, of waters of Red Sea, Ps. 106. 9), and do not take Art. And so some other terms used in poetry, which greatly dispenses with the Art., as רוֹזְנִים *princes*, Ps. 2. 2, אֱנוֹשׁ *man*, Ps. 8. 5, שָׂדַי *field*, Ps. 8. 8, צַלְמָוֶת *darkness, midnight*, Ps. 23. 4, תּוּשִׁיָּה *wisdom, power*, Is. 28. 29, Job 6. 13. Also רְאֵם *wild ox*, even in a comparison, Ps. 92. 11. So the divine names עֶלְיוֹן, שַׁדַּי, אֱלֹהַּ.

§ 20. Words may be determinate in themselves or from construction, and with these the Art. is not used. Words def. of themselves are—(*a*) *Proper* names of persons, countries, cities, rivers, &c., as יהוה *Jehovah*, מֹשֶׁה *Moses*, מוֹאָב *Moab*, צֹר *Tyre*, פְּרָת *Euphrates*. (*b*) The personal and other pronouns, Ex. 20. 2 אָנֹכִי יהוה *I* am the Lord, Gen. 29. 27 שְׁבַע זֹאת the week of *this one*, 41. 28 הוּא הַדָּבָר *that* is the thing, 3. 11 מִי הִגִּיד *who* told thee?—Words determined by construction are—nouns in the cons. state before a *definite* gen., whether this gen. be a proper name, a pron. (separate or suffix), a noun defined by Art., or itself a cons. determined by a definite gen. (Gen. 3. 24). Ru. 1. 3 אִישׁ נָעֳמִי *the* husband of Naomi. Gen. 24. 23 בַּת מִי אַתְּ *the* daughter of whom (whose d.) art thou? 2. 25 הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ the man and *his wife*. 2. 19 חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה *the* beast of

the field. 3. 24 דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים *the* way of *the* tree of life, 6. 18 נְשֵׁי בָּנֶיךָ.

Rem. 1. Proper names of persons are always without the Art., and so names of peoples called after a personal ancestor, as Moab, Edom. Many names of places, rivers, &c., however, were originally appellatives and sometimes retain the Art., as הַלְּבָנוֹן Lebanon (*the white* mountain?), הַיַּרְדֵּן Jordan (the river?), הַגִּבְעָה Gibeah (the hill), הָעַי Ai (the mound). Usage fluctuates.

Rem. 2. The def. gen. makes the whole expression definite. But this rule seems to have exceptions, the cons. remaining indef. This is the case at any rate with prop. names, as 1 S. 4. 12 אִישׁ בִּנְיָמִין *a* man of Benjamin, Josh. 7. 21 *a* Babylonish garment, Jud. 10. 1, Deu. 22. 19, and apparently in other cases, Lev. 14. 34 *a* house, Gen. 9. 20, Jer. 13. 4. It is to be assumed in general, however, that the def. gen. determines the whole expression. Thus Heb. may say הַזָּהָב *the gold* (so called generic Art. § 22), *i.e.* *gold*, and so Gen. 41. 42 רְבִד הַזָּהָב *the* chain of *the* gold, *i.e.* *a* chain of gold; the *kind* of definiteness, whatever it be, extends over the expression. Song 1. 13, 14; 4. 3. Cf. 1 S. 25. 36 מִשְׁתֵּה הַמֶּלֶךְ *the* banquet of *the* king, i.e. *a royal* banquet; Jud. 8. 18 *royal* children. The use of Art. fluctuates, Song 1. 11, 13.

Rem. 3. In compound proper names the Art. maintains its usual place. 1 S. 5. 1 אֶבֶן הָעֵזֶר Ebenezer. And so with gentilics, Jud. 6. 11, 24 אֲבִי הָעֶזְרִי *the* Abiezrite, 1 S. 17. 58 בֵּית הַלַּחְמִי *the* Bethlehemite. 6. 14.

Rem. 4. A number of cases occur of Art. with *cons.* or noun with suff. (*a*) In some cases the text is faulty, being filled up by explanatory glosses from the marg. Gen. 24. 67 omit *Sarah his mother*. Jos. 3. 11 om. הברית, so *v.* 14, and *v.* 17 ברית י׳. Jos. 8. 11 om. *war* (13. 5, cf. § 29, R. 5). Jer. 25. 26 *rd.* הממלכות *abs.* and om. *earth* (Sep.), Ez. 45. 16 om. *earth* (Sep.). Jer. 32. 12 הַסֵּפֶר הַמִּקְנָה can hardly be appos. *the bill, the sale*; probably ungrammatical *explicitum* from marg. for *it* of Sep. 1 Chr. 15. 27 *rd.* probably בַּפּוּשָׁא וְהַשֹּׁעֲרִים (Berth.), cf. *vv.* 22, 23. 2 Chr. 8. 16 cf. Ex. 9. 18,

2 S. 19. 25. Is. 36. 8, 16 הַמֶּלֶךְ אַשּׁוּר is correct in 2 K. 18. 23, 31, and hardly belongs to the original text. Jer. 48. 32 הַגֹּפֶן שִׂבְמָה is *voc.* and perhaps protected by Lam. 2. 13 הַבַּת יְרוּשָׁלִַם; otherwise Is. 16. 9.—1 S. 26. 22, 2 K. 7. 13 are corrected by Mass. More serious faults of text, 2 S. 24. 5 (Dr. *in loc.*), Ez. 46. 19, Dan. 8. 13.

(*b*) Jos. 13. 9 "Medeba unto Dibon" is appos. to *the Mishor*, explaining it. Ez. 47. 15 might be the way *to* Hethlon, cf. Hos. 6. 9, but text dubious. Gen. 31. 13 אָנֹכִי הָאֵל בֵּית־אֵל can hardly be, I am the God *at* Bethel (acc.). Cases like 2 S. 2. 32; 9. 4, &c., are not parallel, and Num. 22. 5 is no doubt to be read: the river (Euph.), *unto* the land of the children, &c. 2 K. 23. 17 (possibly הוּא קֶבֶר). 1 K. 14. 24, Art. may have slipped in mechanically after כָּל. Jud. 16. 14 possibly הַיְתֵד, הָאָרֹג being subsequent gloss. Ezr. 8. 29 perhaps הַלִּשְׁכוֹת, "house of God" being in loose appos., and "weigh" a virtual verb of motion (carry to and weigh). Ps. 123. 4 (לַשַּׁאֲנַנִּים? as second clause). Nu. 21. 14, 2 S. 10. 7, 1 K. 16. 24, &c., are cases of appos.

With suff. Lev. 27. 23 הָעֶרְכֶּךָ, the phrase is technical and suff. otiose. Jos. 8. 33 הַחֲצִיוֹ *the* (other) half of it. Is. 24. 2 כַּנִּבְרָתָה in assonance with the other words. Mic. 2. 12 possibly הַדֹּבֵר אֹתִי. 2 K. 15. 16 after כָּל. Jos. 7. 21, Pr. 16. 4, Ezr. 10. 14.

§ 21. Determination by Art.—With individual persons or things the Art. is used when they are *known*, and definite to the mind for any reason, *e.g.*—

(*a*) From having been already mentioned. Gen. 18. 7 בֶּן־הַבָּקָר וַיִּקַּח בֶּן־בָּקָר he took *a* calf; *v.* 8 he took אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *the* calf which he had got ready.

(*b*) Or from being the only one of their kind, as הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ *the* sun, הַיָּרֵחַ *the* moon; *the* earth, *the* high priest, *the* king, &c.

(*c*) Or, though not the only one of the class, when usage has elevated into distinctive prominence a particular individual of the class, as הַנָּהָר *the* river (Euphrates), הַבַּעַל

the lord (Baal), הַשָּׂטָן *the* adversary (Satan), Job 1. 6, Zech. 3. 1, הַיְאֹר *the* stream (Nile, cf. Am. 8. 8, the stream of Egypt), הַכִּכָּר *the* circle (of Jordan), הַבַּיִת *the* house (Temple), Mic. 3. 12, Ps. 30. 1, הָאֱלֹהִים *the* (true) God.

(*d*) Or when the person or thing is an *understood* element or feature in the situation or circumstances. Gen. 24. 20, she emptied her pail אֶל־הַשֹּׁקֶת into *the trough* (of course existing where there were flocks to water). 35. 17 וַתֹּאמֶר הַמְיַלֶּדֶת and *the midwife* (naturally present) said, 38. 28. So 18. 7 *the boy*; 22. 6 *the fire* and *the knife*; 26. 8 *the* window. Ex. 2. 15 *the* well (beside every encampment). Jud. 3. 25 *the* key. 1 S. 19. 13, 2 S. 18. 24, Pr. 7. 19 *the* goodman. Eng. also uses the def. Art. in such cases; at other times it employs the unemphatic possessive pron. Gen. 24. 64, she lighted מֵעַל הַגָּמָל from *her camel*; *v.* 65 she took הַצָּעִיף *her veil*; 47. 31 *his bed*. Jud. 3. 20, 2 S. 19. 27, 1 K. 13. 13, 27, 2 K. 5. 21.

(*e*) It is a peculiar extension of this usage when, in narratives particularly, persons or things appear definite to the imagination of the speaker—the person just from the part he played, and the thing from the use made of it. In this case Eng. uses the indef. Art. 2 S. 17. 17 וְהֻלְכָה הַשִּׁפְחָה וְהִגִּידָה and *a wench* always went and told them. 1 S. 9. 9 כֹּה אָמַר הָאִישׁ thus spoke *a man* when he went, &c. Jos. 2. 15 וַתּוֹרִדֵם בַּחֶבֶל and she let them down with *a rope*. Ex. 17. 14 כְּתֹב זֹאת בַּסֵּפֶר write this in *a book*; 1 S. 10. 25, Jer. 32. 10, Job 19. 23.—Deu. 15. 17, Ex. 21. 20 with *a rod*, Nu. 22. 27, Jos. 8. 29 on *a tree*, Jud. 4. 18 *a* rug, *v.* 21 *a* tent-pin, *v.* 19 *a* milk bottle, 6. 38 *a* cupful, 9. 48; 16. 21 (3. 31?). So probably Is. 7. 14 הָעַלְמָה *a maid*. Gen. 9. 23 *a* garment (less naturally *his*, *i.e.* Noah's). Deu. 22. 17, Jud. 8. 25, 1 S. 21. 10 (some passages may belong to *d*). So with rel. cl. Ps. 1. 1, Jer. 49. 36.

(*f*) The person addressed is naturally def. to the mind, and the so-called vocative often has the Art. 1 K. 18. 26 הַבַּעַל עֲנֵנוּ *O Baal*, hear us! 2 K. 9. 5 אֵלֶיךָ הַשָּׂר unto thee, *Captain*! Jud. 6. 12 יְ עִמְּךָ גִּבּוֹר הֶחָיִל Je. is with thee, *O man of valour*. Jud. 3. 19, 1 S. 17. 58, 2 S. 14. 4, Hos. 5. 1, Jer. 2. 31, Is. 42. 18, Jo. 1. 2, Zech. 3. 8. The noun with Art. is probably in appos. to *thou*, *ye* understood. Cf. Job 19. 21, Mal. 3. 9, Mic. 1. 2.—2 K. 9. 31, Is. 22. 16; 47. 8; 54. 1, 11, Zeph. 2. 12.

Rem. 1. In such cases as היום *to-day*, הלילה *to-night*, הפעם *this time*, Gen. 2. 23, השנה *this year* Jer. 28. 16, the definiteness is due to the fact that the times belong to the speaker's present and are before him. Jud. 13. 10 ביום *that* (a former) *day* is defined by the circumstance that occurred on it.

Rem. 2. To *e* belongs the phrase ויהי היום occurring 1 S. 1. 4; 14. 1, 2 K. 4. 8, 11, 18, Job 1. 6, 13; 2. 1. Probably: and it fell *on a day* (lit. *the* day, viz. that on which it fell, &c.). Others make היום *subj.*, and *the day was*, *i.e.* there fell *a day*. The vav impf. following is less natural on this view, but the explanation of Art. is the same.—Gen. 28. 11 *a* place prob. belongs to *e*; it is hardly *heilige Stätte* (like Ar. maqam) either here or 2 K. 5. 11.

§ 22. It is on the same principle as in § 21 that classes of persons, creatures, or things have the Art. The classes are *known* just from the fact of their having distinct characteristics. But, further, in such cases the individual possesses all the characteristics which distinguish the class, and the class is seen in any individual. Hence the use of the *sing.* is common.

(*a*) The sing. of gentilic nouns is so used, as Gen. 13. 7 הַכְּנַעֲנִי *the* Canaanite, 15. 21. Of course also the plur. with Art., rarely without, though פְּלִשְׁתִּים Philistines, is more common; cf. 2 S. 21. 12.

(*b*) So adjectives and ptcps., as הַצַּדִּיק *the righteous*,

הָרָשָׁע *the wicked.* Ptcp., Jos. 8. 19 הָאוֹרֵב *the ambush*, 1 S. 13. 17 הַמַּשְׁחִית *the active warriors*, Gen. 14. 13 הַפָּלִיט *the fugitive* (if these do not belong to § 21 *e*, and be defined by the action they perform). The Art. is frequently omitted in poetry. Here also *plur.* is common. Ps. 1. 4–6.

(*c*) The various classes of creatures, as Gen. 8. 7 הָעֹרֵב *a* raven, *v.* 8 *a* dove. Esp. in comparisons. Jud. 14. 6 כְּשַׁסַּע הַגְּדִי as one rends *a* kid. 2 S. 17. 10 כְּלֵב הָאַרְיֵה like the heart of *a* lion. Ps. 33. 17 שֶׁקֶר הַסּוּס לִתְשׁוּעָה *a horse* is vain for deliverance. So Ecc. 7. 26 הָאִשָּׁה *a* woman (*i.e.* women). 1 S. 26. 20 *a* partridge, Jud. 7. 5 as *a* dog laps, 1 S. 17. 34, Am. 3. 12; 5. 19. 2 K. 8. 13 מָה עַבְדְּךָ הַכֶּלֶב what is thy servant, *the dog* (thy dog of a s.)?

(*d*) So other well-known objects, such as the precious metals and stones, and, in general, any well-known article, though usage fluctuates here; Gen. 2. 11 אֲשֶׁר שָׁם הַזָּהָב where there is *gold.* Am. 2. 6, Gen. 13. 2, 2 Chron. 2. 13, 14. Gen. 11. 3 *the* brick, *the* asphalt, *the* mortar. 1 K. 10. 27, Is. 28. 7.

(*e*) And, in general, in comparisons—the thing to which comparison is made naturally being known and distinct before the mind. Is. 1. 18 אִם־יִהְיוּ חֲטָאֵיכֶם כַּשָּׁנִים כַּשֶּׁלֶג יַלְבִּינוּ if your sins be *like crimson*, they shall be white *like snow.* 10. 14 וַתִּמְצָא כַקֵּן יָדִי and my hand hath found *like a nest* the wealth of the nations. Nu. 11. 12, Jud. 16. 9, 1 K. 14. 15, 2 S. 17. 3, Hos. 6. 4, Deu. 1. 44, Is. 34. 4; 51. 8; 53. 6, 7, Mic. 4. 12. See the exx. in *c.*

Rem. 1. Any object or thing well known receives the Art., *e.g.* affections or diseases, Gen. 19. 11 הַסַּנְוֵרִים *blindness*, Zech. 12. 4 *madness*, &c., 2 S. 1. 9 הַשָּׁבָץ *dizziness*? Lev. 13. 12 *leprosy.* So plagues, calamities, as *blasting*, *mildew*, &c. Am. 4. 9, Hag. 2. 17, Deu. 28. 21, 22, cf. Ex. 5. 3, 2 K. 6. 18. So moral qualities as *faithfulness* Is. 11. 5, &c. Also physical elements as *fire* in the frequent *burn*

בָּאֵשׁ *with fire*, &c.; *darkness* Is. 9. 1. In all these cases, however, usage fluctuates, the Art. being most frequent with prefixed prep.

Rem. 2. In comparisons use of Art. fluctuates. But generally: when the thing to which comparison is made stands simply the Art. is used (see exx. in § 22 *e*); and so when a clause follows which merely states or explains the point in the comparison, Ps. 1. 4; 49. 13, Is. 61. 10, 11, Hos. 6. 4. But when an epithet or clause is added which describes the object not generally but in a particular aspect or condition, the Art. is not used. Is. 13. 14; 16. 2; 29. 5; 41. 2, Hos. 2. 5; 4. 16. The usage fluctuates particularly in poetry.

Rem. 3. Poetry often omits Art. where prose would use it, Ps. 2. 2, 8, 10 מלכי ארץ kings of *the earth*, 72. 17 לפני שׁמשׁ before *the sun*, *v.* 5, 7. So in archaic or semi-poetical phrases like *earth and heaven* Gen. 2. 4, Ps. 148. 13, Gen. 14. 19; beast of *the earth* Gen. 1. 24, cf. Ps. 50. 10; 104. 11, 20, Is. 56. 9. In prose also the Art. is omitted with expressions familiar, Ex. 27. 21 אֹהֶל מוֹעֵד *tent of meeting* (as we say "to church," cf. John 6. 59 *ἐν συναγωγῇ*), 1 K. 16. 16 שַׂר צָבָא *commander in chief*. So *king*, 1 K. 21. 10, 13 to curse God *and king*, cf. 1 K. 16. 18, Am. 7. 13. Gen. 24. 11 לְעֵת עֶרֶב *at evening time*, Deu. 11. 12 *to year's end*, 4. 47. Also such words as *head, hand, foot, face, mouth*. Is. 37. 22 shake רֹאשׁ *the head*, Mic. 7. 16 יד על־פה put *the hand upon the mouth*. Job 21. 5, Pr. 11. 21; 16. 5. Gen. 32. 31 *face to face*, Nu. 12. 8 *mouth to mouth*. 2 S. 23. 6 בְּיָד *with the hand*, Is. 28. 2, Neh. 13. 21, 2 Chr. 25. 20. Is. 1. 6 from *foot-sole to head*. Jer. 2. 27 to turn עֹרֶף *the back*. The words *heart, soul, eyes*, &c., when in gen. by an adj., usually want the Art. Ps. 7. 11 upright *of heart*. Is. 24. 7, Ps. 95. 10 (Deu. 20. 6 Art.). Ps. 101. 5, Job 3. 20, Jud. 18. 25, cf. Ps. 37. 14, Job 30. 25.

In particular the word כל before such words without Art. may mean *all, the whole*. Is. 1. 5 כָּל־רֹאשׁ *the whole head*, 9. 11 *the whole mouth*, 2 K. 23. 3 the *whole heart . . . soul*, Ez. 36. 5. And even in other cases, Is. 28. 8 *all tables*. So phrases like כל־חַי *all living*, כל־בָּשָׂר *all flesh*.—The phrase

פֹּעֲלֵי אָוֶן is usually anarthrous (Ps. 125. 5 Art.). And certain terms are used with a kind of technical brevity, *e.g.* גְּבוּל *boundary*, Jos. 13. 23, *breadth*, &c. (in measurements), 2 Chr. 3. 3. So "gate," "court," &c. (§ 32, R. 2). Cf. Mal. 1. 10, 11.

Rem. 4. In later writings particularly the Art. is used like a rel. pron., as subj. or obj. to a verb and with prep. Jos. 10. 24, 1 Chr. 26, 28; 29, 8. 17, 2 Chr. 1. 4 (older usage Jud. 5. 27, Ru. 1. 16), 29. 36, Ezr. 8. 25; 10. 14, 17 (Jud. 13. 8 might be ptcp. without *m.*). Ez. 26. 17 also as accented is perf.

The art. with ptcp. is usual (§ 99), and a number of cases accented as perf. of ע׳ו verbs are certainly *fem. ptcp.*, however the accentuation is to be explained, *e.g.* Gen. 18. 21 their cry הַבָּאָה *which is come*; 46. 27, Is. 51. 10, Ru. 1. 22; 4. 3. Gen. 21. 3 הנולַד־לוֹ is ptcp. 1 K. 11. 9, Is. 56. 3 are also probably ptcps., and should be so pointed, unless the pointing is to be explained as following the type of ל׳א verb, cf. 1 K. 17. 14 תִּכְלֶה. Dan. 8. 1 being late is doubtful. 1 S. 9. 24 for הָעֶלְיָהּ *that which is upon it*, *rd.* probably הָאַלְיָה *the* (fat) *tail* (Hitz. הַעֲלִיה as imp. hiph.?). Jos. 10. 24 is anomalous in spelling, and possibly should be read הַהֹלְכִים.—Ar. occasionally joins Art. to finite verb, the ass *al*yujadda'u *which has its ears cut off*. Of course it is said that Art. is for alladhi the rel.

THE GENITIVE. CONSTRUCT

§ 23. In the compound expression formed by the Gen. and the preceding cons. state, as בֶּן־הַמֶּלֶךְ *the son of the king*, the first word is hurriedly passed over, and consequently shortened where possible (Gr. § 17), and the accent falls on the last half of the expression. The first half of the expression is called in Oriental grammar *the annexed*, the second half *that to which annexion is made*, and the relation between them *annexion*.

The gen. may be a noun (subst. or adj.), a pronoun, or a clause. The cons. must be a noun (subst. or adj.). The use

of the gen. is very wide. It expresses almost any relation between two nouns, corresponding often to the semi-adjectival use of nouns in our own language, as tree-fruit, fruit-tree, seed-corn, water-pot, except that the order of words is reversed, fruit of tree, tree of fruit, &c. The gen. may be said to be either gen. of the *subject* or gen. of the *object*, and this distinction applies to pron. suffixes, which are also in the gen. Gen. 27. 41 יְמֵי אֵבֶל אָבִי the days of *mourning for my father*; 3. 24 דֶּרֶךְ עֵץ הַחַיִּים the way *to the tree* of life; 42. 19 שֶׁבֶר רַעֲבוֹן בָּתֵּיכֶם *corn* (needful) *for the famine* of your houses; 2 S. 8. 10 אִישׁ מִלְחֲמוֹת תֹּעִי engaged in *wars with Toi*; Is. 9. 6 קִנְאַת יְ׳ תַּעֲשֶׂה־זֹּאת *the zeal of Je.* will do this; 26. 11 יֶחֱזוּ קִנְאַת־עָם they shall see thy *zeal for the people* (Ps. 69. 10). Gen. 16. 5 חֲמָסִי עָלֶיךָ *my wrong* (that done me) be on thee; 29. 13 שָׁמַע שְׁמַע יַעֲקֹב the news *about Jacob* (2 S. 4. 4). Is. 32. 2 סֵתֶר זֶרֶם a covert *from the rain*. Ps. 60. 10 מוֹאָב סִיר רַחְצִי Moab is *my wash-pot*. Is. 56. 7 בֵּית תְּפִלָּתִי *my house of prayer*. Gen. 44. 2 כֶּסֶף שִׁבְרוֹ *his corn-money*. Gen. 18. 20, Is. 23. 5, Am. 8. 10, Ob. 10, Hab. 2. 17.

Rem. 1. The gen. of the subject may be (*a*) the *possessor* of any object, as Jer. 7. 4 הֵיכַל יהוה *the temple of Je.*; Gen. 4. 1 אִשְׁתּוֹ *his wife*. (*b*) The *subject* to which any quality or attribute belongs, 1 K. 5. 10 חָכְמַת שְׁלֹמֹה the wisdom *of Solomon*; 10. 9 אַהֲבַת יְ׳ the love *of Je.* (*c*) The *agent* in any action, especially after *pass.* ptcp., Is. 53. 4 מֻכֵּה אלהים stricken *of God*; or the instrument, Is. 22. 2 לֹא חַלְלֵי חֶרֶב וְלֹא מֵתֵי מִלְחָמָה not slain *by the sword* nor *dead through war*. Cf. on Particip. § 98. The gen. of the object is the converse of this, and may be: (*a*) the *possession* of a possessor, Gen. 42. 30 אֲדֹנֵי הארץ the lord *of the country*. (*b*) The *quality* or attribute belonging to any subject, 1 K. 20. 31 מַלְכֵי חֶסֶד kings *of clemency*, Is. 30. 18 אֱלֹהֵי מִשְׁפָּט a God *of justice*. (*c*) The *object* of any action, particularly after active ptcp.,

Isa. 5. 18 מְשְׁכֵי הֶעָוֹן *dragging on iniquity*, *v.* 23 מַצְדִּיקֵי רָשָׁע *justifying the wicked.*

§ 24. The genius of the language is not favourable to the formation of adjectives, and the gen. is used in various ways as explicative of the preceding noun, indicating its material, qualities, or relations. (*a*) When the gen. is identical with the cons., merely expressing for ex. its name, as Gen. 2. 15 גַּן־עֵדֶן the *garden of Eden*; 15. 18 נְהַר־פְּרָת the *river of Euphrates*; Is. 41. 14 תּוֹלַעַת יַעֲקֹב thou *worm* (of) *Jacob*; Is. 37. 22 בַּת יְרוּשָׁלִַם the *daughter of Jerus.* Or the class to which it belongs, Is. 9. 5 פֶּלֶא יוֹעֵץ a *wonder of a counsellor*; Hos. 13. 2 זֹבְחֵי אָדָם *men who sacrifice*; Gen. 16. 12 פֶּרֶא אָדָם a *wild ass of man*; Is. 1. 4 זֶרַע מְרֵעִים a *race of malefactors.* 1 K. 10. 15, Is. 29. 19, Mic. 5. 4, Pr. 15. 20, 2 Chr. 2. 7.

(*b*) When the gen. is the *material*; Gen. 24. 22 נֶזֶם זָהָב a *ring of gold*; Ex. 20. 24 מִזְבַּח אֲדָמָה an *altar of earth.* Gen. 3. 21, Jud. 7. 13, 1 K. 6. 36, Is. 2. 20, Ps. 2. 9. Or the *commodity* or article in measure, weight, or number, Jud. 6. 19 אֵיפַת קֶמַח an *ephah of meal*, Gen. 21. 14, 1 S. 16, 20; 17. 17, Hos. 3. 2.—The consn. by Apposition is very common in this case, § 29. See also the Numerals, §§ 36, 37.

(*c*) When the gen. is an *attribute* or quality, 1 K. 20. 31 מַלְכֵי חֶסֶד *clement* kings; Jud. 11. 1 גִּבּוֹר חַיִל a *valiant hero*; Lev. 19. 36 מֹאזְנֵי צֶדֶק *right* balances; Is. 43. 28 שָׂרֵי קֹדֶשׁ *holy* princes, and very often in later writings. Or more generally: Is. 51. 11 שִׂמְחַת עוֹלָם *everlasting* joy; Zech. 11. 4 צֹאן הַהֲרֵגָה the flock (destined) *for slaughter*; Is. 13. 3 עַלִּיזֵי גַּאֲוָתִי my *proud exulters* (Zeph. 3. 11). Is. 13. 8; 22. 2; 28. 4; 32. 2, Ex. 29. 29, Ps. 5. 7; 23. 2, Pr. 1. 9; 5. 19, Zeph. 3. 4. Jer. 20. 17 *with child always.*—The equivalence of this gen. to the adj. appears from the loose constructions, Deu. 25. 15 אֶבֶן שְׁלֵמָה וָצֶדֶק a *full* and *right*

weight; 1 S. 30. 22 כל איש רע ובליעל every *bad* and *worthless* man.

(*d*) Under the explicative gen. may also be classed the gen. of restriction or specification. Adj. and ptcp. are construed with a gen. which specifies the extent or point of their application: Is. 6. 5 אִישׁ טְמֵא־שְׂפָתַיִם a man *unclean of lips*; Ex. 32. 9 עַם־קְשֵׁה־עֹרֶף הוּא they are a *stiffnecked people*; Gen. 24. 16 וְהַנַּעַר טוֹבַת מַרְאֶה מְאֹד and the girl was *very pretty*; 2 S. 9. 13 פִּסֵּחַ שְׁתֵּי רַגְלָיו lame *in his two feet*; 1 S. 25. 3 הָאִשָּׁה טוֹבַת שֵׂכֶל וִיפַת תֹּאַר וְהָאִישׁ רַע מַעֲלָלִים the woman was *of great discretion*, and *beautiful in form*, but the man was *evil in his doings*. Gen. 12. 11; 26. 7; 29. 17; 39. 6; 41. 2–6, Ex. 4. 10; 6. 12, Deu. 9. 6, 13, Jud. 3. 15; 18. 25, 1 S. 2. 5; 22. 2, 2 S. 4. 4, Is. 1. 4, 30; 3. 3; 19. 10; 20. 4 (*rd.* חשופי); 29. 24; 54. 6, Am. 2. 16, Ps. 24. 4, Job 3. 20; 9. 4, Lam. 1. 1, Song 5. 8.

Rem. 1. The gen. of material, a ring *of gold*, is not *partitive*, but explicative—a ring which is gold.

Rem. 2. The gen. of *quality*, &c., forms along with its cons. a single conception, hence the suff. goes to the gen. Ps. 2. 6 הר קָדְשִׁי *my holy hill*, Deu. 1. 41, Is. 2. 20; 9. 3; 30. 22; 31. 7; 64. 9. 10, Zeph. 3. 11, Job 18. 7. Cf. § 27.

Rem. 3. The gen. of attribute or quality is very common with certain nouns, אִישׁ, אִשָּׁה *man*, *woman*, בֵּן, בַּת *son*, *daughter*, בַּעַל *owner*, *possessor*. Ex. 4. 10 אִישׁ דְּבָרִים a *good speaker*, Job 11. 2 א׳ שְׂפָתַיִם a *babbler*, 2 S. 16. 7 א׳ דָּמִים a *bloodshedder*, Pr. 25. 24 אֵשֶׁת מִדְיָנִים a *brawling* woman. Gen. 9. 20; 25. 27, 2 S. 18. 20, 1 K. 2. 26, Ps. 140. 12.—Pr. 11. 16; 12. 4; 12. 19; 28. 5; 29. 1, 8, Ru. 3. 11, Zeph. 3. 4.

1 S. 14. 52 בֶּן־חַיִל *mighty man*, 26. 16 בְּנֵי מָוֶת *deserving death*, 1. 16 בַּת בְּלִיַּעַל a *worthless person*. Nu. 17. 25, Deu. 3. 18, Jud. 18. 2, 2 S. 3. 34, 2 K. 14. 14, Is. 5. 1; 14. 12, Jer. 48. 45, Jon. 4. 10, Job 5. 7; 28. 8.—Mic. 4. 14, Mal. 2. 11, Ecc. 12. 4. And in stating *age*, 1 S. 4. 15 בֶּן־תִּשְׁעִים וּשְׁמֹנֶה שָׁנָה 98 years old. Gen. 50. 26, Nu. 32. 11, Josh. 24. 29, Jud. 2. 8, Gen. 17. 17.

Gen. 37. 19 בַּעַל הַחֲלֹמוֹת the *dreamer*, 2 K. 1. 8 ב' שֵׂעָר *hairy*, Pr. 23. 2 ב' נֶפֶשׁ *of large appetite*. Gen. 14. 13, Ex. 24. 14, Is. 41. 15; 50. 8 (adversary), Jer. 37. 13, Nah. 1. 2, Pr. 18. 9; 22, 24; 24. 8, Neh. 6. 18, Ecc. 7. 12, Dan. 8. 6 (*two-horned*).—1 S. 28. 7, 1 K. 17. 17, Nah. 3. 4.—In 2 S. 1. 6 פַּרְשִׁים seems to mean *war-horses*, but cf. Dr. or Well. on *v.* 18.

Rem. 4. Adverbs and particles being really nouns may stand virtually in the gen., 1 K. 2. 31 דְּמֵי חִנָּם *causeless* blood-shed, Nu. 29. 6 עֹלַת הַתָּמִיד *the continual* burnt-offering, Ez. 39. 14, אַנְשֵׁי ת', Deu. 26. 5 מְתֵי מְעָט *a few* men, Jer. 13. 27 אַחֲרֵי מָתַי after *how long*. 2 S. 24. 24, Hab. 2. 19, Ez. 30. 16 (if read. right). And of course such particles as בִּלְתִּי, אַיִן &c. may themselves take a gen. after them.

Rem. 5. The consn. in (*d*) is the usual one in Heb., of the type *integer vitæ*; the *acc.* of limitation after adj. and ptcp. is uncommon, *e.g.* Is. 40. 20 הַמְסֻכָּן תְּרוּמָה he who is poor *in oblation*, Job 15 10 כַּבִּיר מֵאָבִיךָ יָמִים older *in days*. But this is not liked, cf. 30. 1 younger לְיָמִים *in days*, so 32. 4. The prep. ב is generally used of members of the body (Am. 2. 15) when the *gen.* is not employed, cf. Ps. 125. 4 (Pr. 17. 20). Cf. § 71, R. 3. Ar. on the other hand regards this gen. as *improper* (unreal) annexion, being substitute for acc. of limitation.

Rem. 6. Proper names are occasionally followed by a gen., as Ur of the Chaldees Gen. 11. 31, Aram of the two rivers Gen. 24. 10, Gath of the Philistines Am. 6. 2, Gibeah of Saul Is. 10. 29, Mizpeh of Gilead Jud. 11. 29, &c. Most proper names were originally appellatives, and in other cases there were several places of the same name, but in such a case as *Zion of the Holy One* of Israel Is. 60. 14, the last fact does not apply, and the first had certainly been long forgotten. Cf. *thy sun v.* 20, Jer. 15. 9, Nu. 31. 12, Ezr. 3. 7. Most languages so construe proper names. Wright, Ar. Gr. ii. § 79.

The common יְ' צְבָאוֹת is probably breviloquence for יְ' אֱלֹהֵי צ' 2 S. 5. 10, Am. 3. 13 and often.

§ 25. A clause may occasionally take the place of the gen. Such a clause will be what we call relative (in Heb.

rel. or descriptive), particularly in designations of *time* and *place:* Gen. 40. 3 מְקוֹם אֲשֶׁר יוֹסֵף אָסוּר שָׁם *the place where* J. was confined; Is. 29. 1 קִרְיַת חָנָה דָּוִד *thou city where* D. dwelt; 1 S. 25. 15 כָּל־יְמֵי הִתְהַלַּכְנוּ אִתָּם *all the days* we were conversant with them; Ex. 4. 13 שְׁלַח־נָא בְּיַד־תִּשְׁלָח send *by the hand of him* whom thou wilt send (send by means of some one else); 6. 28 בְּיוֹם דִּבֶּר יהוה *on the day* Je. spoke. Gen. 39. 20, Deu. 32. 35, 2 S. 15. 21, 1 K. 21. 19, Jer. 22. 12; 36. 2; 48. 36, Hos. 1. 2; 2. 1, Ps. 4. 8; 18. 1; 56. 4, 10; 59. 17; 65. 5; 81. 6; 90. 15; 102. 3; 104. 8; 137. 8, 9; 138. 3; 146. 5, Pr. 8. 32, Lev. 13. 46; 14. 46, Nu. 3. 1; 9. 18, Job 6. 17, 2 Chr. 29. 27.

§ 26. In annexion the determining *Art.* is prefixed to the gen. Both members of the expression are usually indef. when the Art. is wanting, and both usually def. when it is present. Gen. 42. 30 אֲדֹנֵי הָאָרֶץ *the* lord of *the* country; 24. 22 נֶזֶם זָהָב *a* ring of gold. Of course proper names and all pron., whether separate or suffixal, are def. of themselves. § 20. A number of constructs may follow one another, each depending on the one after it as its gen. Gen. 47. 9 יְמֵי שְׁנֵי חַיֵּי אֲבֹתָי the *days* of the *years* of the *lives* of my fathers; 1 K. 2. 5 לִשְׁנֵי שָׂרֵי צִבְאוֹת יִשְׂרָאֵל to the *two captains* of the *hosts* of Is. Gen. 41. 10, Lev. 10. 14, Nu. 6. 13, Josh. 4. 5, 2 K. 10. 6, Is. 10. 12; 21. 17, 1 Chr. 9. 13 (if חֵיל be read. Perhaps ל has fallen out before מלאכת).

§ 27. As in annexion the two members form a single expression, nothing (except the *Art.* to the gen. and the ה of direction to the cons.) can come between them. (*a*) An adj. qualifying either of the members must stand outside the expression. Jo. 3. 4 יוֹם יְ׳ הַגָּדוֹל *the great day* of the Lord, Gen. 27. 15 בִּגְדֵי עֵשָׂו בְּנָה הַגָּדֹל הַחֲמֻדוֹת *the best garments* of *her elder son* Esau; Gen. 10. 21 אֲחִי יֶפֶת הַגָּדוֹל *the elder brother* of Japheth; 44. 14 וַיָּבֹא בֵּיתָה יוֹסֵף he came *to the*

house of J.; 28. 2; 43. 17; 46. 1, Deu. 4. 41, 1 K. 19. 15.— Deu. 3. 24; 11. 7; 1 S. 25. 25, Is. 36. 9.

(*b*) For the same reason not more than one cons. can stand before the same gen. For ex. *the sons and daughters of the man* cannot be expressed thus: בְּנֵי וּבְנוֹת הָאִישׁ, because the form בְּנֵי, not being dependent, is without reason. Various forms are adopted. (1) בְּנֵי האישׁ וּבְנוֹתָיו. (2) בְּנֵי האישׁ וְהַבָּנוֹת. (3) לָאִישׁ (אֲשֶׁר) הַבָּנִים וְהַבָּנוֹת. The first is lightest and most usual. Gen. 41. 8 the magicians of Eg. and her wise men (= the mag. and wise men of E.), Jud. 8. 14 the princes of Succoth and her elders (= the pr. and el. of S.). The second is occasional. Gen. 40. 1 הַמַּשְׁקֶה מֶלֶךְ־מ׳ וְהָאֹפֶה *the butler* of the king of E. *and the baker*; Ps. 64. 7 וְקֶרֶב אִישׁ וְלֵב עָמֹק *the breast* of each *and the heart* is deep. The third, circumscription of gen. by prep. ל, is common, and gains ground in the later stages of the language. Gen. 40. 5 הַמַּשְׁקֶה וְהָאֹפֶה אֲשֶׁר לְמֶלֶךְ מ׳.— This circumscription must be had recourse to also when the first member of a gen. relation is to be preserved indef., the second being def. 1 S. 16. 18 בֶּן לִישַׁי *a* son of Jesse; cf. 20. 27 בֶּן־יִשַׁי *the* son of Jesse (David), 1 K. 2. 39 שְׁנֵי־עֲבָדִים לִשְׁמְעִי *two slaves* of Shimei, Gen. 41. 12. See more fully Rem. 5, below.

§ 28. Such words as כֹּל *all*, רֹב *multitude*, *many*, are nouns, and are followed by gen. Gen. 8. 9 כָּל־הָאָרֶץ *all* (of) *the earth*, Ps. 51. 3 כְּרֹב רַחֲמֶיךָ according to *thy many* mercies. So the numerals. Gen. 40. 12 שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים *three* days. See § 29 Apposition, and § 36 *seq.* Numerals. On Adj. in gen. by their noun, cf. § 32, R. 5.

Rem. 1. The cons. before a clause (§ 25) is scarcely a mere *formal* shortening of the word due to the closeness of connexion. It has syntactical meaning, the clause being equivalent to inf. cons. with suff.; *e.g.* 1 S. 25. 15 = כל־ימי

הִתְהַלְּכֵנוּ (Pr. 6. 22), Ps. 4. 8 = מעת רֹב דגנם (Hos. 4. 7; 10. 1, Deu. 7. 7). In other cases there is om. of rel. pr.

More like a mere formal shortening is the use of the cons. before prepp. In poetry and the higher style chiefly the ptcps. (and nouns) of verbs that govern by a prep. are put in cons. before the prep. The real consn. in this case is by prep. and the cons. is secondary, as appears from Jud. 8. 11 הַשֹּׁכְנִי בָאֳהָלִים (so Sep.) with *Art.* — Is. 5. 11 מַשְׁכִּימֵי בַבֹּקֶר; 9. 2 שְׂמֵחַת בַּקָּצִיר; 28. 9 נְמוּלֵי מֵחָלָב, Jud. 5. 10, 2 S. 1. 21, Is. 14. 19; 56. 10 (inf.), Jer. 8. 16, Ez. 13. 2, Ps. 2. 12, Job 24. 5.

The few cases of shortening before *vav copul.* seem due to assonance, Ez. 26. 10 (cf. Jer. 4. 29), Is. 33. 6, or to the ear being accustomed to the cons. form before words closely connected, Is. 35. 2. In Is. 51. 21 the coming word יין seems to influence the preceding "drunken." Jer. 33. 22 מְשָׁרְתַי אֹתִי is altogether anomalous (cf. *v.* 21); Hag. 2. 17.

Rem. 2. On indef. cons. before def. gen. cf. § 20, R. 2.

Rem. 3. Sometimes an adj. is used nominally and brought within the chain of constructs. Is. 28. 16, a corner-stone יְקַרַת *of preciousness* of a foundation; perhaps *v.* 1, 4 flower נֹבֵל of *a faded-thing* (faded flower), Jer. 4. 11 *wind of dryness.* In some cases the Abs. seems retained in a phrase. Is. 28. 1 גיא שְׁמָנִים הלומי יין *the fat valley* of those stricken down of wine; *v.* 3 גאות. Ps. 68. 22, Pr. 21. 6? Text is doubtful, Is. 63. 11, the words "Moses," "his people," being wanting in Sep. Ez. 6. 11 רעות wanting in Sep. Is. 32. 13 קריה עליזה may be loose subord. in acc. On Is. 19. 8, cf. Rem. 1.—The consn. 2 S. 1. 9, כל עוד נפשי בי (Job 27. 3, Hos. 14. 3), where כל seems separated from its gen., is uncertain. The כל appears rather to be used adverbially, *wholly, in whole*, cf. Ecc. 5. 15 (Ps. 39. 6; 45. 14) and the Chald. כל קבל ד Dan. 2. 8, 41, &c.

Rem. 4. An instance of two cons. before a gen. is Ez. 31. 16, but Sep. wants וטוב. Dan. 1. 4 is scarcely an ex., cf. Is. 29. 12. Occasionally the first word seems to stand loosely in Abs., Is. 55. 4; less necessarily 53. 3, 4. In the broader or emphatic style, when one cons. would be followed by several gen., it is repeated before each. Gen. 24. 3, *God* of heaven *and God* of earth; 11. 29; 14. 13, Jos.

24. 2, though usage fluctuates, Gen. 14. 22; 28. 5, Ex. 3. 6, 16 with 4. 5, 1 K. 18. 36. There is nothing unusual in several gen. after one cons. Deu. 5. 19; 8. 8; 32. 19, Jud. 1. 7, 9, Is. 1. 11, 28; 37. 3; 64. 10, Ps. 5. 7, Pr. 3. 4. On the other hand Deu. 8. 7, 15, &c., are ex. of loose rhetorical accumulation of terms. Cf. Deu. 3. 5, 1 K. 4. 13.

Rem. 5. Circumscription of the gen. is used: 1. When it is needful to preserve the indefiniteness of first word. 1 S. 16. 18 בֵּן לִישַׁי *a son* of Jesse, 1 S. 17. 8, 1 K. 2. 39, Gen. 41. 12, Nu. 25. 14, Song 8. 1. Similarly the so-called ל of authorship, מִזְמוֹר לְדָוִד *a psalm of D.*, or simply לְדָוִד *by David.* 2. When it is desired to retain for the first noun the somewhat greater distinctiveness given by the Art. Gen. 25. 6; 29. 9; 47. 4, Jud. 6. 25, 1 S. 21. 8, 1 K. 4. 2, 2 K. 5. 9, Ps. 116. 15; 118. 20. 3. When it is necessary to retain a definite designation or expression in its completeness. 1 K. 15. 23 סֵפֶר דִּבְרֵי הַיָּמִים לְמַלְכֵי יה׳ the book *of the Chronicles of the Kings* of Judah, 2 K. 11. 4 *the centurions*, Ru. 2. 3 חֶלְקַת הַשָּׂדֶה לְבֹעַז *the field-portion* (property) of Boaz, 2 S. 23. 11 the *field-portion* (piece of country); cf. 2 K. 9. 25, Nu. 27. 16; 30. 2, Gen. 41. 43, Jos. 19. 51, 2 S. 2. 8, 2 Chr. 8. 10. Sometimes also with words not declinable, as *Teraphim* Gen. 31. 19. And in general to express the gen. relation *of, belonging to*, in consns. where the *case* could not be used. Am. 5. 3 *of, in, the house* of Isr., 1 K. 14. 13, Jer. 22. 4, Am. 9. 1, Ezr. 10. 14, 1 Chr. 3. 1, 5; 7. 5. 4. For the same reason the circumscription is usual in dates and with numerals. Gen. 7. 11 in the 600 year לְחַיֵּי נֹחַ *of the life* of N., 1 K. 3. 18 ביום השלישי לְלִדְתִּי, Gen. 16. 3, 1 K. 14. 25, and often. Cf. on dates, § 38*c*. The circums. occurs, however, without significance and gains in later style, Ps. 123. 4, 1 S. 20. 40, Jer. 12. 12 חרב לַיהוה the sword of Je. 5. The gen. suff. is circumscribed in the same way, perhaps with some emphasis. 1 K. 1. 33 הַפִּרְדָּה אֲשֶׁר לִי *my* mule; cf. *v.* 38, Ru. 2. 21, Lam. 1. 10, cf. 3. 44. So the curious אשה לי *my wife* (a w. of mine) 2 Chr. 8. 11. After suff. Song 1. 6 כרמי שֶׁלִּי *my own* vineyard, Ps. 132. 11, 12.

Rem. 6. A noun in appos. with a cons. is sometimes attracted into construction. 1 S. 28. 7 אִשָּׁה בַּעֲלַת אוב *a woman*

possessing an Ob. Is. 23. 12; 37. 22 בְּתוּלַת בת צ׳ *the virgin*, the daughter of Zion. Jer. 14. 17, Deu. 21. 11. And sometimes a noun in cons. is suspended by being repeated before its gen., or by the interposition of a synonym in appos. Gen. 14. 10 בְּאֻרֹת בארות חמר *pits*, pits of bitumen. Nu. 3. 47, Deu. 33. 19, Jud. 5. 22; 19. 22, 2 S. 20. 19, 2 K. 10. 6; 17. 13 (Kere), Jer. 46. 9 (if text right), Ps. 78. 9, Job 20. 17, Dan. 11. 14. 1 K. 20. 14 is different, and Ps. 35. 16 obscure.

NOMINAL APPOSITION

§ 29. With a certain simplicity and concreteness of thought the Hebrew said: The altar is brass, the table is wood, instead of the altar is *brazen*, the table is *of wood*. Similarly he said: The ark is three storeys, the altar is stones, instead of *consists of* three storeys. So: the homer is barley; the famine is three years; his judgments are righteousness; I am peace. When, therefore, two nouns stand related to one another in meaning in such a way that they may form the subj. and pred. in a simple judgment or proposition, as, *the altar is brass*, they may be made to express one complex idea by being placed in apposition, *the altar*, *the brass*, for the altar *of* brass, or, the *brazen altar; a homer*, *barley*, for *of* or *in* barley. In the former case *altar* is the principal thing, and *brass* is *explanation*; in the other *barley* is principal, and said to be the *permutative* (substitute or exchange) for the measure. In many cases appos. is used as in other languages, as, *I, the Lord; his servants, the prophets*, &c. Apposition is used—

(*a*) In the case of the person or thing and its name. 2 S. 3. 31 הַמֶּלֶךְ דָּוִד *the king David*; Nu. 34. 2 הָאָרֶץ כְּנַעַן *the land Canaan*; 1 Chr. 5. 9 הַנָּהָר פְּרָת *the river Euphrates*, Gen. 14. 6 בְּהָרְרָם שֵׂעִיר *in their mountain Seir*. Gen. 24. 4, 1 S. 3. 1; 4. 1, 1 K. 4. 1; 16. 21, 24, Ezr. 8. 21; 9. 1. In such cases as Nu. 34. 2, 1 Chr. 5. 9 the *gen.* is more common, though apposition may seem more logical.

If the personal name be second the *nota acc.* אֵת or prep. if before the appellative has to be repeated. Gen. 24. 4 לְבְנִי לְיִצְחָק *to my son Isaac*; 21. 10. Gen. 4. 2 וַתֹּסֶף לָלֶדֶת אֶת־אָחִיו אֶת־הָבֶל *bore his brother Abel*; and אֵת is usual before the proper name even when the appell. wants it, particularly if any word come between them. Is. 7. 6; 8. 2, Gen. 22. 20, 21; 48. 13, Ex. 1. 11; Jud. 3. 15, 1 K. 11. 14. On the other hand, there is no repetition of אֵת or prep. with appell. when second. Gen. 16. 3 אֶת־הָגָר שִׁפְחָתָהּ took *H. her maid*; 11. 31; 12. 5; 14. 16; 20. 14; 24. 59. Gen. 4. 8 וַיָּקָם אֶל־הֶבֶל אָחִיו rose up against *Ab. his brother.*—Gen. 11. 28, Jud. 8. 27, 2 S. 7. 8, 10, Is. 22. 20. Cf. Gen. 43. 28, 2 S. 11. 17.

(*b*) The person or thing and its *class.* 1 K. 7. 14 אִשָּׁה אַלְמָנָה a *woman, a widow* (widow woman); 2 K. 9. 4 הַנַּעַר הַנָּבִיא the *prophetical youth* (not, the youthful prophet); Ex. 24. 5 זִבְחֵי שְׁלָמִים *sacrifices* (of) *peace-offerings* (gen. זִבְחֵי שׁ׳ later). Deu. 22. 23, 1 S. 2. 13, 2 S. 10. 7. Gen. 21. 20 a *shooter*, a *bowman*, and 6. 17 *the flood, waters*; the second word merely explains the archaic or unusual first.

(*c*) The thing and its *material*, which may also be considered the individual and its general class. 2 K. 16. 17 הַבָּקָר הַנְּחֹשֶׁת the *brazen oxen*; Deu. 16. 21 אֲשֵׁרָה כָּל־עֵץ an *Ashera* (of) *any wood*; Ex. 39. 17 הָעֲבֹתֹת הַזָּהָב the *cords* (of) *gold*; Ex. 28. 17 four טוּרִים אֶבֶן *rows* (of) *stones* (*gen.* 39. 10); 2 Chr. 4. 13, two *rows pomegranates*, Ez. 22. 18, 1 Chr. 15. 19, Zech. 4. 10.—1 Chr. 28. 18 הַכְּרוּבִים זָהָב the *cher.* (*of, in*) *gold*, Lev. 6. 3. In 2 K. 16. 14 *rd.* perh. *abs.* הַמִּזְבֵּחַ; but cf. 23. 17.

(*d*) The measure, weight, or number, and the thing measured, weighed, or counted. 2 K. 7. 1, 16, 18 סְאָה סֹלֶת a *seah flour* and וְסָאתַיִם שְׂעֹרִים *two seahs barley*, Gen. 18. 6, Ru. 2. 17 כְּאֵיפָה שְׂעֹרִים about *an ephah* of *barley*. Ex.

29. 40 רְבִעִית הַהִין יַיִן the *fourth of a hin* of *wine; ib.* a *tenth* of *fine flour*, Nu. 15. 4, Ex. 9. 8; 16. 33, Nu. 22. 18, 1 K. 18. 32, Lev. 6. 13.—Gen. 41. 1 שְׁנָתַיִם יָמִים *two years* of *time*, 2 S. 13. 23. 2 S. 24. 13 שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים רָעָב *7 years* of *famine; ib.* שְׁלֹשֶׁת יָמִים דֶּבֶר 3 *days* of *pestilence.* Gen. 29. 14, Nu. 11. 20, Deu. 21. 13, 2 K. 15. 13; Gen. 45. 11, 1 Chr. 21. 12, Ez. 38. 17, Dan. 11. 13. 2 K. 3. 4 100,000 *rams, wool* (fleeces), but 1 S. 16. 20 is not an *ass-load* of bread, but an *ass laden with b.* (text dubious).—1 K. 16. 24 בְּכִכְּרַיִם כֶּסֶף for *two talents* of *silver*, 2 K. 5. 23, cf. v. 17; 1 S. 17. 5.

With different order, Neh. 2. 12 אנשים מְעַט *men, few*, Is. 10. 7; Nu. 9. 20 ימים מִסְפָּר *days, a number* (many), 2 S. 8. 8; 24. 24, 1 K. 5. 9. Ex. 27. 16 *a curtain* of 20 *cubits.*

(*e*) Even the thing and its quality (regarded as its substance or class), or anything which, being characteristic, may serve as specification or explanation of it. 1 K. 22. 27 מַיִם לַחַץ *water* of *distress* (scanty as in stress); Ps. 60. 5 יַיִן תַּרְעֵלָה *wine* of *reeling*; Pr. 22. 21 אֲמָרִים אֱמֶת *words* of *truth*, Zech. 1. 13, Is. 3. 24 *work* of *crisping*, Dan. 8. 13. Ez. 18. 6 אִשָּׁה נִדָּה. 1 K. 6. 7.

The usage receives large extension in the predicative form. Gen. 11. 1 the earth *was one tongue;* 14. 10 the vale *was pits, pits* (full of p.), Is. 5. 12 their feast *is harp*, &c., Ps. 45. 9 all thy garments *are myrrh and cassia*, Ezr. 10. 13 the season *was rains.* Gen. 13. 10, 2 S. 17. 3, 1 K. 10. 6, Is. 7. 24; 65. 4, Jer. 24. 2; 48. 38, Mic. 5. 4, Ez. 2. 8; 27. 36, Zech. 8. 13, Ps. 10. 5; 19. 10; 25. 10; 55. 22; 92. 9; 109. 4; 110. 3; 111. 7; 120. 7, Pr. 3. 17; 8. 30, Job 3. 4; 5. 24; 8. 9, 2 Chr. 9. 5, Dan. 9. 23 (cf. 10. 11).

Rem. 1. The order *Dav. the king* occurs 2 K. 8. 29; 9. 15, and in later style 1 Chr. 24. 31, &c. In 2 S. 13. 39 *rd.* וַתֵּכֶל רוּחַ המלך (רוח for דוד). In other cases the usual order is *Isaiah the prophet* Is. 39. 3, *Abiathar the priest* 1 S. 30. 7.

Hos. 5. 13 *king Jareb* is obscure; Pr. 31. 1 perhaps *L. king of Massa.*

Rem. 2. Repetition of prep. &c. before proper name has exceptions, Gen. 24. 12, 1 S. 25. 19 (but Sep. om. Nabal, cf. *v.* 25), Job 1. 8. With *my, thy, his people Israel* om. is more common.

Rem. 3. In most of the cases *a—e* the *gen.* may be used (§ 24), 1 K. 7. 10, 2 K. 5. 5, 1 Chr. 29. 4, 2 Chr. 8. 18; 9. 9, 13. Cf. Ez. 47. 4 מֵי מתנים with מַיִם ברכים.

Rem. 4. In cases like 1 Chr. 28. 18 הַכרובים זהב where object is def. and material indef. the latter might be in *acc.* of specification, cher. *in* gold; Lev. 6. 3 *linen garment* (g. *in* linen); and so cases like Gen. 18. 6 three *seahs fine flour*, though appos. is more natural. Ar. has four ways of connexion: appos.; the prep. *min, of* (explicative); the *gen.;* and *acc.* of specif. Such passages as Ps. 71. 7 מַחְסִי עֹז *my strong refuge*, Ez. 16. 27 דַּרְכֵּךְ זִמָּה *thy lewd way*, Hab. 3. 8, 2 S. 22. 33, seem cases of appos., the noun being explanatory. Of course the second noun is not gen., but an acc. of limitation is less natural and expressive, and cases like Ps. 38. 20 שִׂנְאַי שֶׁקֶר, 35. 19; 69. 5; 119. 86, Ez. 13. 22 are of a different class (§ 70, 71, R. 2). Lev. 26. 42 בְּרִיתִי יַעֲקֹב, &c., Jer. 33. 20 ב' הַיּוֹם start from the gen. *the cov.* (of) *with Jacob*, and when the annexion is broken by the suff. the second noun is loosely left without prep., cf. Jer. 33. 21. An *acc.* of specification with proper name or def. noun is improbable. With Ezr. 2. 62, Neh. 7. 64, comp. Jer. 52. 20.

Rem. 5. Some cases of apparent appos. are due to errors of text. Josh. 3. 14 om. הברית, 8. 11 om. המלחמה, cf. *v.* 10, as explanatory margins. Jos. 13. 5 הארץ הַגִּבְלִי might be like Nu. 34. 2 (but Sep. otherwise). Jud. 8. 32 perhaps עפרת like 6. 24. Is. 11. 14 *rd.* בִּכְתֵף. Jer. 8. 5 om. *Jerus.* and Ez. 45. 16 om. הארץ, both with Sep.

Rem. 6. The word כל *all* instead of taking gen. is often placed in appos., 2 S. 2. 9 יִשְׂרָאֵל כֻּלָּה, Is. *all of it*, 1 K. 22. 28, Is. 9. 8; 14. 29, 31, Jer. 13. 19, Mic. 2. 12; often in Ezek., 11 15; 14. 5; 20. 40, &c. The archaic form of suff., as 2 S. 2. 9, is common, Is. 15. 3; 16. 7, Jer. 2. 21; 8. 6, 10;

20. 7 (15. 10 *rd.* בְּלָהֵם קְלָלוּנִי or בְּלָהֵם?).—In such phrases as 1 S. 4. 10 וַיָּנֻסוּ אִישׁ לְאָהֳלָיו *each* is in appos. to subj. in the verb (*pl. tents* except Jud. 20. 8, 2 K. 14. 12 K'th.). In prose the plur. verb mostly precedes, but in higher style often follows, Is. 13. 8, 14.

Rem. 7. An anticipative pron. sometimes precedes the subj. or obj., which then stands in appos. with the pron.; Ex. 2. 6 וַתִּרְאֵהוּ אֶת־הַיֶּלֶד *and she saw him, the child*, Ez. 10. 3 בְּבֹאוֹ הָאִישׁ *when he came, the man*. Ex. 7. 11; 35. 5, Lev. 13. 57, Josh. 1. 2, 1 K. 21. 13 (2 K. 16. 15), Jer. 31. 1, Ez. 3. 21; 42. 14 (text?); 44. 7, Ps. 83. 12, Pr. 5. 22, Song 3. 7, 1 Chr. 5. 26; 9. 22, Ezr. 3. 12; 9. 1, Dan. 11. 11, 27. —In 1 K. 19. 21 Sep. wants "the flesh," and in Jer. 9. 14 "this people." The usage is common in Aram., and prevails in later style; it appears in Pr. 1–9, 10–22, but not in 25–29.

Rem. 8. When the same word is repeated in appos. *intensity* of various kinds is expressed; *e.g.* the superl. of adj., 1 S. 2. 3 *very proudly*, Is. 6. 3 *most holy*, Ecc. 7. 24 *very deep*. With nouns Gen. 14. 10, Ex. 8. 10, 2 K. 3. 16 *pits, pits* (sheer pits), Jud. 5. 22, Jo. 4. 14.—With words of time the idea of continuity, constancy, Deu. 14. 22 שָׁנָה שָׁנָה *year* by *year*. Often with prep. ב, Deu. 15. 20 שָׁנָה בְּשָׁנָה, 1 S. 1. 7, Nu. 24. 1, Jud. 16. 20, 2 K. 17. 4. Comp. Deu. 2. 27 *always by the road*, 16. 20 *always righteousness*. Ex. 23. 30, Deu. 28. 43.

(2) With Numerals the idea of *distribution;* Gen. 7. 2 *seven, seven* (*by sevens*), 7. 3, 9, 15, Josh. 3. 12, Is. 6. 2; sometimes with *and*, 2 S. 21. 20, 1 Chr. 20. 6. Gen. 32. 17 *each flock* separately; 2 K. 17. 29; 25. 15.

(3) When words are joined by *and* the idea of *variety* is expressed; Deu. 25. 13, 14 *stone and stone* (divers weights), Ps. 12. 3, 1 Chr. 12. 34, Pr. 20. 10. The usage is very common in later style to express *respective, various, several*, 1 Chr. 28. 14 the *respective services; v.* 15 the *several lampstands; v.* 16 the *various tables*. 1 Chr. 26. 13, 2 Chr. 8. 14; 11. 12; 19. 5, &c., Ezr. 10. 14, Neh. 13. 24, Est. 1. 8, 22, and often. With כל prefixed, Est. 2. 11, 2 Chr. 11. 12 (also post-Biblical).

THE ADJECTIVE

§ 30. The adj. as attribute, being virtually in apposition to the noun, is placed after it, and agrees with it in gend., numb., and case. Gen. 21. 8 וַיַּעַשׂ מִשְׁתֶּה גָּדוֹל he made *a great feast*; 20. 9 הֵבֵאתָ עָלַי חֲטָאָה גְדֹלָה thou hast brought on me *a great sin*; Is. 5. 9 בָּתִּים רַבִּים לְשַׁמָּה *many houses* shall be desolate. It also agrees in determination, being without the Art. if its noun be indef., but having the Art. if the noun be determined in any way (by Art., def. gen. or suff.). Gen. 21. 8; 20. 9 above. 2 K. 4. 9 אִישׁ אלהים קָדוֹשׁ *a holy man* of God; 1 S. 12. 22 שְׁמוֹ הַגָּדוֹל *his great name*; 17. 13 שְׁלֹשֶׁת בְּנֵי יִשַׁי הַגְּדֹלִים *the* three *eldest sons of Jesse*; Is. 8. 7 מֵי הַנָּהָר הָעֲצוּמִים *the many waters* of the River. If there be several adj. the concord of all is the same; Is. 27. 1 בְּחַרְבּוֹ הַקָּשָׁה וְהַגְּדוֹלָה וְהַחֲזָקָה with his *sore* and *great* and *strong sword.*

The concord of the adj. when *pred.* is the same as when it is qualificative, though liable to be less exact. The position of pred. in the sentence is also variable (§ 103 seq.). The pred. is usually indefinite.

§ 31. The adj. having no dual is used in *plur.* with dual nouns; Is. 35. 3 בִּרְכַּיִם כֹּשְׁלוֹת *failing knees;* 42. 7 לִפְקֹחַ עֵינַיִם עִוְרוֹת to open *blind eyes*; Ex. 17. 12 וַיְדֵי מֹשֶׁה כְּבֵדִים *the hands* of M. were *heavy* (*hand* mas. only here, cf. Ez. 2. 9). Gen. 29. 17, 1 S. 3. 2, Ps. 18. 28; 130. 2, Pr. 6. 17, 18.

With collectives agreement may be grammatical in the *sing.*, or *ad sensum* in the *plur.*; 1 S. 13. 15 הָעָם הַנִּמְצְאִים עִמּוֹ the people *that were present* with him; but in *v.* 16 הָעָם הַנִּמְצָא. § 115.

With the plur. of eminence the adj. is usually sing.; Is. 19. 4 אֲדֹנִים קָשֶׁה *a harsh master.* Ps. 7. 10 אלהים צַדִּיק *righteous* God; but in some parts of the Hex. (E) plur.,

Josh. 24. 19 אֱלֹהִים קְדֹשִׁים *a holy* God (cf. pl. vb. Gen. 20. 13; 35. 7). So 1 S. 17. 26 אֱ֫ חַיִּים *the living* God, Deu. 5. 23, Jer. 23. 36, but also אֱ֫ חַי 2 K. 19. 4, 16. Cf. *Teraphim* of single image, 1 S. 19. 13, 16. Gen. 31. 34 (E), where Ter. is treated as pl., may be doubtful.

§ 32. The demonstrative adj. זֶה, הוּא *this*, *that*, have the same concord as other adj. But (1) they necessarily make their noun def., הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה *this man*, הַיָּמִים הָהֵם *those days*, and have themselves the Art. (2) In the case of nouns determined by pron. suff. they are in Appos. *without* the Art., Ex. 10. 1 אֹתֹתַי אֵלֶּה *these my signs;* and so always. (3) With another adj. or several they stand last, 1 K. 3. 6 הַחֶסֶד הַגָּדוֹל הַזֶּה *this great* goodness (*v.* 9); Deu. 1. 19 הַמִּדְבָּר הַגָּדוֹל וְהַנּוֹרָא הַהוּא *that great and terrible* wilderness; Gen. 41. 35 הַשָּׁנִים הַטֹּבוֹת הַבָּאוֹת הָאֵלֶּה *these good coming* years.

Rem. 1. Occasionally the adj. precedes the noun, particularly רַב in plur. (sing. Is. 21. 7; 63. 7, Ps. 31. 20; 145. 7), Jer. 16. 16, Ps. 32. 10; 89. 51, Pr. 7. 26; 31. 29, Neh. 9. 28, 1 Ch. 28. 5. Ez. 24. 12 (fem. cons.) might suggest that in some instances of the sing. the adj. is used *nominally*.—Is. 28. 21 the adj. may be pred., *strange is* his work. In other cases the adj. is independent and the consn. apposition, Is. 23. 12 *thou violated one*, virgin, &c.; 53. 11 perhaps the place of צדיק is due to attraction of vb. יצדיק; 10. 30 also apposition, *thou poor one*, Anathoth (Ew. *al.* would rd. עֲנִיָּה imp. *answer her*). Jer. 3. 7, 10 בגודה is almost a proper name, *Treacherous*, her sister.

Rem. 2. Sometimes the noun is defined and adj. without the Art. (1) Numerals as אחד *one*, and words similarly used as אַחֵר *another*, רבים *many*, being def. of themselves, may dispense with Art. Gen. 42. 19 (Art. *v.* 33), 1 S. 13. 17, 2 K. 25. 16, Jer. 24. 2, Ez. 10. 9; Gen. 43. 14, Jer. 22. 26, Ez. 39. 27. (2) In some cases the adj. is *acc.* of condition, or at any rate of the nature of pred. Gen. 37. 2, Nu. 14, 37,

1 S. 2. 23 (Sep. wants), Is. 57. 20 (11. 9?), Ez. 4. 13; 34. 12, Hag. 1. 4, Ps. 18. 18; 92. 12.—Is. 17. 6 prob. *rd.* סְעִפֵי הַפֹּ׳. (3) Possibly euphony in some cases led to om. of Art. 2 S. 6. 3, unless *new cart* expressed a single idea (cf Mic. 2. 7) to which Art. was prefixed. (4) Other exx. Jer. 2. 21, where Hitz. suggests that סוֹרֵי הַגֶּפֶן may = הַסּוֹרִים לְגֶפֶן, 1 S. 15. 9 where *rd.* נִבְזֶה וְנִמְאָס (cf. 1 K. 19. 11) at any rate. Dan. 8. 13; 11. 31. So formulas like אלהים חַי, א׳ חַיִּים *the living* God.

In other cases the adj. is defined and noun without Art. (1) Numerals and similar words like כל, having a certain definiteness of their own, may communicate it to their noun, which then dispenses with Art. Gen. 21. 29; 41. 26, Nu. 11. 25, cf. 2 S. 20. 3, Gen. 1. 21; 9. 10. (2) Certain half-technical terms came to be def. of themselves, as *court*, *gate*, *entrance*, &c. (§ 22, R. 4): *court* 1 K. 7. 12, 2 K. 20. 4 (K're), Ez. 40. 28, 31 (47. 16 text obscure); *gate* Ez. 9. 2, Zech. 14. 10 (Neh. 3. 6, gate is cons.); *entrance* Jer. 38. 14. So *way* 1 S. 12. 23, Jer. 6. 16 (cf. Jud. 21. 19); *day*, particularly with ordinals, Gen. 1. 31, Ex. 12. 15; 20. 10; Deu. 5. 14, Lev. 19. 6; 22. 27; cf. Is. 43. 13 מִיּוֹם = מֵהיום. (3) Other exx. 1 S. 6. 18; 16. 23, 2 S. 12. 4, Jer. 6. 20; 17. 2 (Ps. 104. 18); 32. 14 (text obscure), Zech. 4. 7, Neh. 9. 35, Ps. 62. 4, Ez. 21. 19 (text uncertain). 2 K. 20. 13 rather as Jer. 6. 20 than as Song 7. 10. 1 S. 19. 22 *rd.* perhaps הַגָּרֶן (Sep.) for הגדל. (4) With ptcp. Jud. 21. 19, Jer. 27. 3; 46. 16 (Zech. 11. 2).

Rem. 3. The usage § 32 (2) goes throughout all stages of the language, Gen. 24. 8, Ex. 11. 8, Deu. 5. 26; 11. 18, Josh. 2. 14, 20, Jud. 6. 14, 1 K. 8. 59; 10. 8; 22. 23, Jer. 31. 21, Ezr. 2. 65, Neh. 6. 14; 7. 67, 2 Chr. 18. 22; 24. 18, Dan. 10. 17.—Josh. 2. 17 is doubly anomalous (cf. Jud. 16. 28). The demons. is without Art. sometimes in the phrase בַּלַּיְלָה הוּא *on that night*, Gen. 19. 33; 30. 16; 32. 23, 1 S. 19. 10, cf. Ps. 12. 8 (§ 6, R. 1). 1 S. 2. 23 text dubious.—On the other hand 2 K. 1. 2; 8. 8, 9 *rd.* חָלְיִי (cf. Jer. 10. 19). In 1 S. 17. 17 *num.* may define לחם (1 S. 14. 29?). In 1 S. 17. 12 text faulty.

The order § 32 (3) may be changed when adj. is em-

phatic, 2 Chr. 1. 10, or when other specifications are linked to it, Jer. 13. 10.

Rem. 4. When two adj. qualify a *fem.* noun the second is sometimes left in *mas.* 1 K. 19. 11 רוח גדולה וחזק a *great* and *strong* wind, Jer. 20. 9 (1 S. 15. 9). And in cases of a commodity and its measure or number the adj. may agree with the commodity as the main thing, 1 S. 17. 17 *this ephah of parched corn; v.* 28.

Rem. 5. The adj. is sometimes used nominally and put by the noun in *gen.*; 2 K. 18. 17 חֵיל כָּבֵד *a great force*, Is. 22. 24 כָּל־כְּלֵי הַקָּטָן all vessels *of the smallest*, Song 7. 10 יֵין הַטּוֹב wine *of the best*. Deu. 19. 13; 27. 25, Jer. 22. 17 (cf. 2 K. 24. 4), Nu. 5. 18, 2 K. 25. 9 (Am. 6. 2?), Zech. 14. 4, Ps. 73. 10; 74. 15 (cf. Ex. 14. 27); 78. 49; 109. 2, 2 Chr. 4. 10, Ecc. 1. 13; 8. 10.—Other exx. of adj. used nominally, Gen. 30. 35, 37 (exposing *the white*), Deu. 28. 48 (and *nakedness*), Josh. 3. 4 (*a distance*), Jud. 9. 16; 14. 14 (*sweetness*), Josh. 24. 14, 2 K. 10. 15 (perh. om. את), Jer. 2. 25; 15. 15; 30. 12, Is. 28. 4 (flower *of a fading thing*), *v.* 16, Ps. 111. 8, Job 33. 27 (perverted *right*).—Conversely the noun may be put in gen. by the adj. used nominally, often with superlative meaning, Jud. 5. 29 (the *wisest*), Is. 19. 11; 35. 9, Ez. 7. 24; 28. 7. Ex. 15. 16, 1 S. 16. 7; 17. 40, Jer. 15. 15, Ps. 46. 5; 65. 5. Pr. 16. 19, שִׁפֵל might be inf.

Rem. 6. The adj. when it expresses the characteristic attribute of the noun is sometimes used instead of it; Is. 24. 23 הַלְּבָנָה the *moon* (*the white*), הַחַמָּה the *sun* (*the hot*), 30. 16 קַל the *horse* (*swift*), Jer. 8. 16, Mal. 3. 11 הָאֹכֵל *the consumer* (*locust*). Mostly in poetry and less common than in Ar.

THE ADJECTIVE. COMPARISON

§ 33. The language possesses no elative form of the adj. Comparison is made by the simple form, followed by prep. מִן, Gen. 3. 1 עָרוּם מִכֹּל חַיַּת הַשָּׂדֶה *more cunning than* all the beasts; Deu. 11. 23 גּוֹיִם גְּדֹלִים מִכֶּם nations *greater*

than you; Hos. 2. 9 כִּי טוֹב לִי אָז מֵעָתָּה it was *better* for me then *than* now; 1 S. 9. 2 גָּבֹהַּ מִכָּל־הָעָם *taller*. Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 24. 18, 2 S. 19. 8. With *better* the subj. is often a clause (inf.), Gen. 29. 19, Ps. 118. 8, 9, Pr. 21. 3, 9 (§ 89).

(*b*) The quality (*tertium comp.*) is often expressed by a verb, Gen. 41. 40 אֶגְדַּל מִמֶּךָּ I *will be greater* than thou; 29. 30 וַיֶּאֱהַב אֶת־רָחֵל מִלֵּאָה he *loved* R. *more than* L., 2 S. 1. 23 מִנְּשָׁרִים קַלּוּ מֵאֲרָיוֹת גָּבֵרוּ they *were swifter than* eagles and *stronger* than lions. Gen. 19. 9 עַתָּה נָרַע לְךָ מֵהֶם now will we *treat thee worse* than them. Gen. 37. 4; 48. 19, Deu. 7. 7, Jud. 2. 19, 1 S. 18. 30, 2 S. 6. 22; 18. 8; 20. 5, 6, 1 K. 5. 10, 11; 10. 23; 14. 9.

§ 34. The superlative is expressed by the simple adj. with Art., or followed by gen. of a noun or pron., 1 S. 17. 14 וְדָוִד הוּא הַקָּטָן and David was *the youngest;* 18. 17 בִּתִּי הַגְּדוֹלָה *my eldest* (elder) daughter, Deu. 21. 3. — 2 K. 10. 6 גְּדֹלֵי הָעִיר *the greatest men* of the city; Jer. 6. 13 מִקְּטַנָּם וְעַד־גְּדוֹלָם from *the least of them*, &c. Gen. 9. 24; 10. 21; 29. 16; 42. 13; 43. 29, Jud. 6. 15; 15. 2, 1 S. 9. 21, Mic. 7. 4, Jon. 3. 5, 2 Chr. 21. 17, Ps. 45. 13, Job 30. 6 (§ 32, R. 5). Absolute superlativeness is expressed by מְאֹד *very* (a noun in *acc.*), Jud. 3. 17 בָּרִיא מְאֹד *very fat*, Gen. 12. 14; 41. 31, which may be intensified by prep. עַד, 1 K. 1. 4 הַנַּעֲרָה יָפָה עַד־מְאֹד the girl was *extremely pretty*, 2 S. 2. 17, Gen. 27. 33; in later style בִּמְאֹד מְאֹד Ez. 9. 9; or מ׳ is repeated without prep., Nu. 14. 7.

Rem. 1. In *form* a few words correspond to the Ar. elative (*'afḍalu*), as אַכְזָר *cruel*, אַכְזָב *deceptive*, אֵיתָן *perennial*. But in Ar. many adj. of this form have no compar. sense, *'aḥmaru, red; 'aḥmaqu, foolish.*

Rem. 2. The adj. or verb with מִן may often be rendered by *too*, or *rather than*. Gen. 18. 14 הֲיִפָּלֵא מִיְ׳ דָּבָר is anything *too hard for* Je.? (Deu. 17. 8, Jer. 32. 17, 27), Jud. 7. 2, רַב מִמְּתִּי *too many for me to give*, 1 K. 8. 64 קָטֹן מֵהָכִיל *too small*

to contain, Gen. 4. 13 גָּדוֹל מִנְּשׂוֹא *too great to bear*, Ps. 61. 3 the rock יָרוּם מִמֶּנִּי *too high for me*, Is. 49. 6 *too light to be*, Ex. 18. 18, 1 K. 19. 7, Gen. 26. 16; 36. 7, Ru. 1. 12, Hab. 1. 13, Ps. 139. 12 *too dark for thee* (to see). So with מְעַט Isa. 7. 13 is wearying men *too little*? Nu. 16. 9.—Hos. 6. 6 knowledge of God *rather than burnt-offerings*; Ps. 52. 5 evil *rather than good*, Hab. 2. 16, 2 S. 19. 44, where perhaps *rd.* בְּכוֹר for בדוד, first-born *rather than thou* (Sep.).

Rem. 3. The word expressing the quality is occasionally omitted, Is. 10. 10 (greater or more) *than those of Jer.*, Job 11. 17 (clearer) *than noon*. In Mic. 7. 4; Is. 40. 17; 41. 24, Ps. 62. 10, מהבל the prep. is partitive or explicative, *of* (consisting of) vanity.

Rem. 4. The consn. with מן is sometimes virtually a superlative, 1 S. 15. 33 תִּשְׁכַּל מִנָּשִׁים אִמֵּךְ *the most bereaved* of women (lit. bereaved above w.).—A superl. sense is expressed by joining a noun with its own *pl.* in the gen., Gen. 9. 25 a *slave of slaves* (lowest slave), Ex. 26 33 *holy of holies* (most holy), Is. 34. 10 *eternity of eternities* (all eternity), Ecc. 1. 2 *vanity of vanities* (absolute vanity), Song 1. 1, Ez. 16. 7, Deu. 10. 17. 1 K. 8. 27, though such phrases had at first sometimes a lit. sense.

Rem. 5. Just as the simple adj. the abstract noun with gen. conveys superl. meaning, as טוּב *the best*, Gen. 45. 18, Is. 1. 19, מֵיטַב *the best* 1 S. 15. 9, 15, מִבְחָר *the choicest* Ex. 15. 4, Deu. 12. 11, רֹאשׁ, רֵאשִׁית *the chiefest*, Nu. 24. 20, Am. 6. 1, 6.

Rem. 6. A kind of superl. sense is given to a word by connecting it with the divine name. Probably the idea was that God *originated* the thing (as Ar.), or that it belonged to Him, and was therefore extraordinary. Sometimes the meaning appears to be "in God's estimation," Gen. 10. 9. Cf. Jon. 3. 3 עִיר גְּדוֹלָה לֵאלֹהִים (Acts 7. 20); Ps. 36. 7; 68. 16; 80. 11; 104. 16, Song 8. 6, 1 Chr. 12. 23.—1 S. 14. 15; 26. 12 (Gen. 30. 8 seems different).

THE NUMERALS

§ 35. The numeral *one* is an adj., having the usual place and concord (§ 30). 1 S. 2. 34 בְּיוֹם אֶחָד *in one* day, 1 K. 18. 23 הַפָּר הָאֶחָד *the one* ox, Gen. 11. 6 שָׂפָה אַחַת *one* speech, 32. 9 הַמַּחֲנֶה הָאַחֵת *the one* camp. 11. 1.

Rem. 1. In later style *one* sometimes precedes its noun, Neh. 4. 11, Dan. 8. 13, Nu. 31. 28, Song 4. 9.

Rem. 2. It is also construed nominally, followed (*a*) by gen., Gen. 22. 2 אַחַד הֶהָרִים *one* of the mountains, 2 S. 2. 1, Job 2. 10; (*b*) by prep. מִן, Gen. 3. 22 אַחַד מִמֶּנּוּ *one* of us, 2. 21. The short form usual in this case (Lev. 13. 2, Nu. 16. 15, 1 S. 9. 3, 1 K. 19. 2; 22. 13, 2 K. 6. 12; 9. 1, &c.; cf. otherwise 1 S. 16. 18; 26. 22, 2 S. 2. 21, &c.) might be *cons.* before prep. (§ 28, R. 1), but in some cases at least it must be a form of *abs.*, Gen. 48. 22, 2 S. 17. 22, Is. 27. 12, Zech. 11. 7. (*c*) It is itself governed in gen. by its noun (§ 32, R. 5), Lev. 24. 22, 2 K. 12, 10, Is. 36. 9. (*d*) With prep. מִן before it, it is a strong *any*; Lev. 4. 2 מֵאַחַת מֵהֵנָּה *any* of these things, Lev. 5. 13, Deu. 15. 7, Ez. 18. 10 (text obscure). So in Ar. after a neg.

§ 36. The Numerals 2–10 are nouns, being followed by the thing enumerated either in Appos. (permutative, § 29), or in the gen. (explicative, § 24). Or, chiefly in later style, the thing may precede and the Num. follow in Appos. The thing enumerated is *plur.*

(*a*) With *indef.* nouns or expressions (cons. with indef. gen.) the Num. is mostly *abs.* and the noun in Appos. Gen. 29. 34 שְׁלֹשָׁה בָנִים *three sons.* 24. 10 עֲשָׂרָה גְמַלִּים *ten camels.* 1 K. 3. 16 שְׁתַּיִם נָשִׁים *two women.* Deu. 19. 2 שָׁלוֹשׁ עָרִים *three cities.* 31. 10 שֶׁבַע שָׁנִים *seven years.* There are exceptions, 2 K. 5. 22; and in the case of *two* the cons. is more common than abs. even before indef. noun. There are also two general exceptions—(1) With יָמִים *days* the cons. is usual; Jud. 19. 4 שְׁלֹשֶׁת ימים *three days.* Deu.

5. 13; 16. 4, 8, 13, but cf. 2 K. 2. 17. (2) So before *other* Num. 1 S. 25. 2 שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים *three thousand.* Jos. 8. 12 חֲמֵשֶׁת אלפים *five thousand.* 1 K. 5. 30 שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת *three hundred*, Jud. 4. 13.—Jos. 1. 11; 2. 16; 3. 2; 6. 3; 7. 3; 8. 12, Jud. 3. 29; 4. 6; 15. 11, 1 S. 26. 2. Cf. Rem. 1.

(*b*) With noun determined by Art. or def. gen. the Num. is mostly in *cons.* with gen. of noun. Deu. 10. 4 עֲשֶׂרֶת הַדְּבָרִים *the ten words.* Jos. 10. 16 חֲמֵשֶׁת הַמְּלָכִים *the five kings.* Jud. 3. 3 חֲמֵשֶׁת סַרְנֵי פְלִשְׁתִּים *the five lords* of the Ph. 1 S. 16. 10 שִׁבְעַת בָּנָיו *his seven sons.* Gen. 40. 12, 18, Nu. 23. 4, Jud. 14. 12; 18. 7, 1 S. 17. 13 (20. 20?), 2 S. 21. 22; 23. 16, 1 K. 21. 13, 2 K. 25. 18. There are exceptions, cf. 1 S. 17. 14. Cases like Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, &c., are according to § 20, R. 2.

(*c*) The Num. may follow the noun in Appos.—mostly in later style. 1 Chr. 12. 39 יָמִים שְׁלוֹשָׁה *three days.* Dan. 1. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 14; 25. 5, 2 Chr. 3. 12; 4. 8, Neh. 2. 11, Dan. 1. 5, 15, Ezr. 8. 15, cf. Jos. 21 *pass.* Ex. in earlier books are comparatively rare, Gen. 32. 15, 16. In 1 S. 1. 24 *rd* בְּפַר מְשֻׁלָּשׁ.

Rem. 1. Additional ex. of *a.* Gen. 30. 20; 45. 23; 47. 2, Deu. 16. 9, 16; 17. 6, Jos. 6. 4, Jud. 9. 34; 16. 8, 1 S. 1. 8; 25. 5, 2 S. 21. 6, 1 K. 5. 28; 7. 4, 30; 10. 19; 17. 12; 18. 23; 21. 10, 2 K. 2. 24, Jer. 2. 13. There are exceptions, 1 K. 11. 16.

Rem. 2. The position of the Num. before the noun is almost exclusive in earlier writings, and is common at all times. This is true of all Num., whether units or higher numbers. The position after the noun occurs in Kings, is not unusual in P., and becomes very usual in Chr., Ezr., Neh., Dan., &c.[1]

---

[1] Sven Herner, *Syntax der Zahlwörter im Alt. Test.*, Lund, 1893. This careful Treatise pays particular attention to the literary age of the various usages.

Rem. 3. The *gend.* is sometimes inexact. Gen. 7. 13 (due to mas. form of noun), cf. Ex. 26. 26; Job 1. 4, Ez. 7. 2, Zech. 3. 9, 1 Chr. 3. 20, Ez. 45. 3 Kth.—The noun is sometimes sing. after units in the case of words used collectively, 2 K. 8. 17; 22. 1 (year), 25. 17 (cubit), Ex. 21. 37 (צאן, בקר), cf. Gen. 46. 27; and in cases where the thing weighed or measured is omitted (§ 37, R. 4). Gen. 24. 22, Jud. 17. 10, 1 S. 10. 4; 17. 17; 21. 4, Ex. 16. 22. In Ez. 45. 1 *rd.*, breadth *twenty* thousand.

Rem. 4. The Num. 2, 3, 4, 7 may take suffixes, as שְׁנֵינוּ *we two*, both of us, שְׁלָשְׁתָּם *they three*, &c. Nu. 12. 4, 1 S. 25, 43, 2 S. 21. 9, Ez. 1. 8, Dan. 1. 17, cf. 2 K. 1. 10 *his* fifty.—The *order* is to be observed: Gen. 9. 19 שְׁלֹשָׁה אֵלֶּה *these three*, 1 K. 3. 18 שְׁתַּיִם אֲנַחְנוּ *we two*. Gen. 22. 23, Deu. 19. 9, 1 S. 20. 42. So *gen.* Ex. 21. 11, 2 S. 21. 22, Is. 47, 9.

Rem. 5. The language says *two three*, &c. (without *or*), as Engl. 2 K. 9. 32, Is. 17. 6, Am. 4. 8.

§ 37. Numerals above the units mostly have the noun in *plur.* (except collectives and words of *time*, *measure*, and *weight*). They stand in Appos., and mainly precede their noun—but may follow (chiefly in later style). When they follow, the noun is *plur.*, even though otherwise employed in sing.

(*a*) The Num. 11–19. Gen. 37. 9 אַחַד עָשָׂר כּוֹכָבִים *eleven stars*. 2 S. 9. 10 חֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר בָּנִים *fifteen sons*. Jos. 4. 8 שְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה אֲבָנִים *twelve stones*. Gen. 32. 23; 42. 13, Ex. 15. 27; 24. 4, Deu. 1. 23, Jud. 3. 14, 2 S. 2. 30; 9. 10; 19. 18, 1 K. 18. 31, 2 K. 14. 21. Ex. 27. 15, Nu. 17. 14; 29. 14, 15, Jos. 15. 41.

(*b*) The tens, 20–90. Jud. 12. 14 אַרְבָּעִים בָּנִים *forty sons*. Gen. 18. 24 חֲמִשִּׁים צַדִּיקִם *fifty righteous*. Exceptional order, Gen. 32. 15, 16 אַתֹנֹת עֶשְׂרִים *twenty she-asses*, &c. Gen. 18. 26, 28, Ex. 15. 27; 21. 32, Jud. 1. 7; 8. 30; 10. 4; 12. 14; 14. 11–13, 2 S. 3. 20; 9. 10, 2 K. 2. 16; 10. 1; 13. 7; 15, 20, Ez. 42. 2; 45. 12.

(*c*) Numbers composed of tens and units, *e.g.* 23, are treated as a single number *twenty-and-three*; and as they stand in Appos. the unit remains in the *Abs.* (cases like 2 K. 2. 24 are exceptional). The *gend.* of the unit is, of course, determined by the noun: Jud. 10. 2 עֶשְׂרִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנָה *23 years*. The order *three-and-twenty* also occurs—chiefly in later style. It also belongs to later style to separate the elements of the Num., repeating the noun with each, as *twenty year and three years*, or the reverse order (mainly with the word *year*).

Jud. 7. 3 עֶשְׂרִים וּשְׁנַיִם אֶלֶף *22 thousand* (cf. Rem. 1). Nu. 7. 88 ע׳ וְאַרְבָּעָה פָּרִים *24 oxen*. Nu. 35. 6, Jos. 19. 30; 21. 39, Jud. 10. 3; 20. 15, 35, 46, 2 K. 10. 14, Ez. 11. 1, 1 Chr. 2. 22; 12. 29.—Gen. 11. 24, Ex. 38. 24, Nu. 3. 39, 43; 26. 22; 31. 38, Jud. 20. 21.—Gen. 5. 15; 12. 4; 23. 1; 25. 7. Cf. Gen. 5 *pass.*, Gen. 11. 13–25. Lev. 12. 4, 5 (repet. of *days*), cf. Num. 31. 32 *seq.* (thousand).

(*d*) The usage is the same with מֵאָה *hundred*, מָאתַיִם, מֵאוֹת (all in abs.; cons. מְאַת in later style); and אֶלֶף *thousand*, אַלְפַּיִם, אַלְפֵי (cons. אַלְפֵי occasional, Ex. 32. 28, Job 1. 3). 1 K. 18. 4 מֵאָה נְבִיאִים *100 prophets*. Jud. 15. 4 שְׁלֹשׁ-מֵאוֹת שׁוּעָלִים *300 foxes*. 1 K. 3. 4 אֶלֶף עֹלוֹת *1000 burnt-offerings*. 2 K. 3. 4 מֵאָה אֶלֶף אֵילִים *100,000 rams* (Rem. 1). 2 K. 18. 23 אַלְפַּיִם סוּסִים *2000 horses*. Ex. of *hundred*: Jud. 7. 22, 1 S. 17. 7; 18. 25; 25. 18; 30. 21, 2 S. 3. 14; 8. 4; 14. 26; 16. 1, 1 K. 7. 20; 10. 17; 11. 3, Jos. 7. 21. Ex. of *thousand*: 1 S. 13. 5; 17. 5, 1 K. 5. 6, Job 42. 12.

(*e*) While, however, the Num. 11 and upward are construed with plur., except with collectives and words of *time*, *weight*, and *measure*, there is a natural tendency in enumerations to regard the thing enumerated as forming a *class* or genus, and to use the sing.; cf. § 17. Ex. 24. 4, Jud. 21. 12, 2 S. 8. 4; 23. 8, 1 K. 5. 12; 9. 14, 2 K. 24. 14. Comp. 1 K.

10. 16 with 17, and 2 K. 2. 16 with 17; Ex. 26. 19 with 36. 24. The sing. is chiefly used with things which one is accustomed to count; the sing. *king*, 1 K. 20. 1, 16, is unusual. Rem. 1.

(*f*) When the expression is def. the Art. usually goes with the noun, and the Num. is def. of itself. Jud. 7. 7 שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת הָאִישׁ *the 300 men* (Rem. 1). 17. 3 אֵת־אֶלֶף וּמֵאָה הַכֶּסֶף *the 1100* (shekels) *of silver*. 1 S. 30. 21 מָאתַיִם הָאֲנָשִׁים *the 200 men*. Gen. 18. 28, Deu. 9. 25, Jos. 4. 20, Jud. 7. 22; 18. 17, 1 K. 7. 44, 2 Chr. 25. 9, Ex. 26. 19; 36. 24.

Rem. 1. Words used in sing. in the cases *a*—*d* are יוֹם *days*, שָׁנָה *years*, אִישׁ *men* (esp. of troops), אֶלֶף *thousands*, אַמָּה *cubits* (often pl.), כֹּר, בַּת (measures), כִּכָּר *talents* (also pl.), שֶׁקֶל, גֵּרָה (oftenest pl.) &c.; and collect. as רַגְלִי *infantry*, רֶכֶב *chariots*, נפשׁ *persons*, בקר *cattle*, צאן *sheep*. Usage fluctuates; cf. § 17.—Adj. and words in Appos. may agree grammatically in sing. 1 S. 22, 18, 1 K. 20. 16, or *ad sensum* in pl. Jud. 18. 16, 1 K. 1. 5.

Rem. 2. In *eleven* the forms עַשְׁתֵּי עָשָׂר, ע׳ עֶשְׂרֵה occur Deu. 1. 3, Jer. 1. 3; 39. 2, Ez. 26. 1, but chiefly belong to later style. In *twelve* the forms שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה, שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר are usual, the cons. שְׁנֵי &c., comparatively rare.

Rem. 3. The form *twenty-and-three* (in *c*) is the older order and the one usual at all times, *i.e.* the larger number first and the two joined by *and*. The same order is usual when there are higher numbers, thus: hundreds *and* tens *and* units; thousands *and* hundreds *and* tens, &c. It is characteristic of later style (occasionally in Kings) to put the smaller number first or omit the *and*. Cf. Ezr. 2 or Neh. 7 *pass.*, Nu. 4. 36, 1 K. 10. 14. The repet. *20 year and 3 years* or reverse order is almost peculiar to P.[1]

Rem. 4. Words readily understood in expressions of weight, measure, or date are often omitted, as *shekel*, *ephah*, *day*, Gen. 24. 22 עֲשָׂרָה זָהָב *ten* (shekels) *gold*, Ru. 3. 15 שֵׁשׁ שְׂעֹרִים *six* (ephahs) *of barley*, Gen. 20. 16; 45. 22, 1 S. 10. 3, 4;

[1] According to Herner, § 12, only 1 K. 6. 1 outside of P.

17. 17, 1 K. 10. 16. On om. of *day*, § 38*c*. The consn. Ex. 26. 2 אַרְבַּע בָּאַמָּה four *by the cubit*, four cubits, is common in later style. Ez. 40. 5, Zech. 5. 2, 1 Chr. 11. 23.

Rem. 5. Numerals as independent nouns may take the Art. Gen. 18. 29 הָאַרְבָּעִים *the forty*. 2 K. 1. 13 הַחֲמִשִּׁים הַשְּׁלִישִׁי *the third fifty; v.* 14 *the former* (pl.) *fifties*; with suff. *v.* 10. Gen. 14. 9, Nu. 3. 46, Deu. 19. 9, 2 S. 23. 18 seq. In most other cases the Num. is without Art., though there are exceptions. Jos. 4. 4 שְׁנֵים הָעָשָׂר אִישׁ *the twelve men*, Nu. 16. 35, Ex. 28. 10.

Rem. 6. After *eleven* and upwards the *sing.* noun, particularly of material or commodity, is probably in *acc.* of specification. § 71.

§ 38. The Ordinals.—(*a*) The ordinals *first—tenth* are adj. and used regularly (Gr. § 48. 2). Jud. 19. 5 בַּיּוֹם הָרְבִיעִי *on the fourth day*. 2 K. 18. 9 בַּשָּׁנָה הָרְבִיעִית. So always in stating the number of the *month* (cf. *c*), 1 Chr. 27. 2–13.

(*b*) From *eleventh* upwards the Card. numbers do duty for ordinals, and Art. is not generally used with the noun. Deu. 1. 3 בְּאַרְבָּעִים שָׁנָה *in the fortieth year*. 2 K. 25. 27 בִּשְׁנֵים עָשָׂר חֹדֶשׁ *in the twelfth month*. Ex. 16. 1, Deu. 1. 2, 3, 2 K. 25. 27, Jer. 25. 3, 1 Chr. 24. 12–18; 25. 18–31.

(*c*) In stating dates there are some peculiarities. 1. The *gen.* "of the month" is circumscribed by prep., לַחֹדֶשׁ, and *day* is often omitted. Ex. 16. 1 בַּחֲמִשָּׁה עָשָׂר יוֹם לַחֹדֶשׁ on the fifteenth day *of the month*. 2 K. 25. 27 בְּעֶשְׂרִים וְשִׁבְעָה לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the 27th of the month*. Even the Card. 1–10 are greatly used in this case, mostly with om. of *day*. 2 K. 25. 8 בְּשִׁבְעָה לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the seventh*. Deu. 1. 3 בְּאֶחָד לַחֹדֶשׁ *on the first*. Gen. 8. 5, Lev. 23. 32, Ez. 1. 1, Zech. 7. 1, cf. 2 Chr. 29. 17, Ezr. 3. 6.

2. The word *year* is very often put in cons. before the whole phrase, Num. and year. 2 K. 8. 25 בִּשְׁנַת שְׁתֵּים עֶשְׂרֵה שָׁנָה *in the year of twelve years* (the twelfth year),

1 K. 16. 8, 15, 29, 2 K. 8. 25; 14. 23; 15. 13, 17, 23, 27; 25. 8. And with *year* understood: 1 K. 15. 25, 28 בִּשְׁנַת שְׁתַּיִם *the year of two* years (second year). 1 K. 16. 10; 22. 41, 2 K. 3. 1; 15. 30, 32; 18. 10; 24. 12, Zech. 7. 1, Ezr. 5. 13, Neh. 1. 1, Dan. 1. 21; 2. 1.

Rem. 1. The adj. אחד *one* is very often used for *first*, Gen. 2. 11 seq.; 4. 19, Ex. 1. 15, Nu. 11. 26, 2 S. 4. 2, Ru. 1. 4.

Rem. 2. The word *year* is also construed with gen. of the *def.* Ordinal. 2 K. 17. 6 בִּשְׁנַת הַתְּשִׁיעִית *in the year of the ninth* year. 2 K. 25. 1, Jer. 32. 1, Ezr. 7. 8, Neh. 2. 1; 5. 14.—In *c* the form בֶּעָשׂוֹר לַחֹדֶשׁ is used for *on the tenth* of the m. (spelling plenary except Ex. 12. 3).

Rem. 3. The Art. seems used with the Num. in cases where the whole expression is def., as Lev. 25, 10, 11 *the fiftieth year* (of jubilee), Deu. 15. 9 *the seventh year* (of manumission), 1 K. 19. 19; but occasionally in other cases, Ex. 12. 18, Nu. 33, 38, 1 K. 6. 38, 1 Chr. 24. 16; 25. 19; 27. 15. Its place varies, 1 K. 19. 19 שְׁנֵים עָשָׂר with 1 Chr. 25. 19 הַשְּׁנֵים עָשָׂר.

Rem. 4. *Distributives.*—(*a*) These may be expressed by Card. with ל *to*: 1 K. 10. 22 אחת לְשָׁלֹשׁ שנים once *to* = *every* three years. Ex. 16. 22, 1 K. 5. 2, Ez. 1. 6. (*b*) By repeating the Num. Gen. 7. 2, 3, 9, 15, Ex. 17. 12, 1 K. 18. 13, Ez. 40. 10. § 29, R. 8. Very often the whole phrase is repeated, Is. 6. 2 *six wings, six wings to* each, Jos. 3. 12, Nu. 13. 2; 34. 18, Ex. 36. 30.

Rem. 5. *Multiplicatives* are expressed variously.—Thus: *as much as* you, they, &c., by כָּכֶם, כָּהֵם, 2 S. 24. 3, Jer. 36. 32, Deu. 1. 11.—*double* by מִשְׁנֶה, used in Appos. either before or after the noun, Gen. 43. 12 (after), 15 (before), Ex. 16. 5, 22. Also by שְׁנַיִם, Ex. 22. 3, 6, 8, *twofold.*—By the *du. fem.* of Num., as 2 S. 12. 6 אַרְבַּעְתַּיִם *fourfold.* Gen. 4. 15 שִׁבְעָתַיִם *sevenfold.* Is. 30. 26, Ps. 12. 7. Or by simple Card. Lev. 26. 21, 24, cf. Gen. 4. 24.—By יָדוֹת (hands), Gen. 43. 34 *fivefold*, Dan. 1. 20 *tenfold.* Comp. Gen. 26. 12 מאה שְׁעָרִים *a hundredfold.*

Times is expressed by פַּעַם (beat). Gen. 2. 23 הַפַּעַם *this time*. Jos. 6. 3 פ׳ אַחַת *one time*. Neh. 13. 20 פ׳ וּשְׁתַּיִם *once or twice*. Gen. 27. 36; 43. 10 פַּעֲמַיִם *two times*. Ex. 23. 17 שָׁלֹשׁ פְּעָמִים *three times*, &c. Gen. 33. 3, Nu. 14. 22, 2 K. 13. 19, Job 19. 3, Neh. 4. 6.—2 S. 24. 3 מאה פעמים *100 times*. Deu. 1. 11 אלף פעמים *1000 times*, 1 K. 22. 16.—The word *time* may be omitted. 2 K. 6. 10 אַחַת, שְׁתַּיִם *once, twice*. 1 K. 10. 22, Job 40. 5. Also בְּאחת, בִּשְׁתַּיִם 1 S. 18. 21, Job 33. 14, Nu. 10. 4. With similar omission, שֵׁנִית *a second time*, Gen. 41. 5, Is. 11. 11; שְׁלִישִׁת *a third time*, 1 S. 3. 8, *a seventh time* 1 K. 18. 44.—Other words for *times* are רְגָלִים Ex. 23. 14, Nu. 22. 28, 32, 33; and מִנִּים Gen. 31. 7.

Rem. 6. *Fractions.*—Apart from חֲצִי *half*, 1 K. 16. 21, &c., fractions are formed: (*a*) by separate words, as רֹבַע *a fourth*, Nu. 23. 10, 2 K. 6. 25; חֹמֶשׁ *a fifth*, Gen. 47. 26. The analogy has not been followed in other cases (cf. Ar. *tholth* a third). The form רֶבַע also, 1 S. 9. 8. For a *tenth* עֶשְׂרוֹן (pl. עֶשְׂרֹ׳), peculiar to P. The *tithe* is מַעֲשֵׂר. (*b*) By the *fem.* of Ordin. as שְׁלִשִׁית *a third*, 2 S. 18. 2, 2 K. 11. 5, Ez. 5. 2, 12; רְבִעִית *a fourth*, Nu. 15. 4, Neh. 9. 3. So the others, Gen. 47. 24, Lev. 5. 11, 16, 24, Ez. 4. 11; 45. 13. Above *tenth* the Card. must be used, Neh. 5. 11, *the one per cent.* The noun of measure, weight, &c., usually has the Art. after the fraction, Ex. 26. 16, Nu. 15. 4; 28. 14, 1 K. 7. 31, 32, 2 K. 6. 25, Ez. 45. 13; 46. 14.

Obs.—In prose composition these general rules may be safely followed. 1. Place all numerals *before* their noun. 2. The units take their noun in *pl.*; before an indef. noun they are in the abs., except *two*; before a def. noun in cons.; also in cons. before the word *days* and before other numerals. 3. The numbers 11–19 have fixed forms (Gr. § 48), but the *second* form of 11 and 12 may be neglected. 4. The numbers 11 and upwards take their noun in *pl.*, except collectives, and words of *time*, *weight*, and *measure*, though usage is not uniform, § 37, R. 1. 5. Compound numbers like 23 form one number *twenty-and-three* (in this order), the unit in abs., but its gender regulated by the noun. So in greater numbers the largest first, and each class joined by *and*, as 6000 *and* 300 *and* 50 *and* four. 6. The rules for Ordinals, § 38.

SYNTAX OF THE VERB

THE PERFECT

§ 39. The simple perf. is used to express an action completed either in reality or in the thought of the speaker.

The perf. is used to express completed actions where Eng. also uses past tenses.—(*a*) Like the Eng. past tense, to denote an action completed at a time indicated by the narrative, as Gen. 4. 26 אָז הוּחַל *then it was begun* (began men); or completed in the indefinite past, Job 1. 1 אִישׁ הָיָה *there was a man.* Gen. 3. 1; 15. 18; 22. 1; 29. 9; 31. 20. Even if the finished action may have extended over a period of time, unless it is desired to mark this specially, the simple perf. is employed; Gen. 14. 4, twelve years עָבְדוּ *they served,* 1 K. 14. 21, and often.

(*b*) Like the Eng. perf. with *have,* to denote an action finished in the past but continuing in its effects into pres.; Gen. 4. 6 לָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנֶיךָ *why has* (is) *thy face fallen*? Is. 1. 4 עָזְבוּ אֶת־יְ׳ *they have forsaken* the Lord. In this case the pres. must sometimes be used in Eng., Ps. 2. 1 לָמָּה רָגְשׁוּ גוֹיִם *why do* the nations *rage*? Ps. 1. 1. Or to denote an action *just* finished, or finished within an understood period; Gen. 4. 10 מָה עָשִׂיתָ what *hast thou done*? 1 S. 12. 3 אֶת־שׁוֹר מִי לָקָחְתִּי whose ox *have I taken*? Gen. 3. 22; 12. 18; 22. 12; 26. 22; 46. 31, Ex. 5. 14, Nu. 22. 34, Jud. 10. 10; 11. 7, 1 S. 14. 29.

(*c*) Like the Eng. pluperf. to indicate that one of two actions was completed before the other. This use is most common in dependent (relative or conjunctive) clauses. Gen.

2. 8, he put there אֶת־הָאָדָם אֲשֶׁר יָצַר the man *whom he had made*; 6. 6 וַיִּנָּחֶם יי כִּי עָשָׂה אֶת־הָאָדָם repented *that he had made* man. Gen. 2. 5, 22; 3. 23; 18. 8, 33; 19. 27; 26. 15, 18; 28. 11, Nu. 22. 2, 1 S. 6. 19; 7. 14; 28. 20, 1 K. 5. 15; 11. 9. With modal force, Gen. 40. 15 *should have put*, 1 S. 17. 26 *should have defied*. After הִנֵּה, Gen. 19. 28 the smoke *was gone up*, Deu. 9. 16, Jud. 6. 28.

When the dependent clause is introduced by *and* the subj. usually precedes the verb; Gen. 20. 4 וַאֲבִי לֹא קָרַב אֵלֶיהָ *and* Abimelek *had not approached*. 31. 19, 34, Jud. 6. 21, 1 S. 9. 15; 25. 21; 28. 3, 2 S. 18. 18, 1 K. 1. 41, 2 K. 9. 16.

(*d*) In hypothetical sentences the perf. is employed both in protasis and apodosis where Lat. subj. would be used. Jud. 13. 23 לוּ חָפֵץ לַהֲמִיתֵנוּ לֹא לָקַח מִיָּדֵנוּ עֹלָה *if he had wanted* to kill us *he would not have taken* a burnt-offering. Gen. 43. 10, Nu. 22. 33, Jud. 8. 19; 14. 18, Is. 1. 9. So in other supposed cases; Gen. 26. 10 one of the people כִּמְעַט שָׁכַב *might readily have lain*, 2 K. 13. 19. Also in Opt. sent. in ref. to past, Nu. 14. 2, and fut., Is. 48. 18; 63. 19. Cf. Cond. and Opt. Sent. §§ 130, 134.

Rem. 1. Though it may be doubtful whether the shades of meaning expressed by our tenses were present to the eastern mind, it is of great consequence to observe them in translation. The direct sent. 1 K. 21. 14 סֻקַּל נָבוֹת וַיָּמֹת N. *has been stoned and is dead*, when made dependent by כִּי *v.* 15, must be rendered, *that* N. *had been stoned and was dead*. In Is. 53. 5, 6 the perf. must be translated in three ways: all we *were* (had) *gone astray*; the Lord *caused to fall* on him; by his stripes *we have been healed*. Job 1. 21, the Lord gave . . . *hath taken*. In Ps. 30. perf. has all its various uses: *v.* 4 *hast brought up*; *v.* 7 *I said*; *v.* 8 *hadst made to stand . . . didst hide*; *v.* 12 *hast turned* (or possibly *didst turn*). Ezr. 1. 7. So inchoative perf., Ps. 97. 1 יי מָלָךְ *is become king*; 2 K. 15. 1 *became king*, and often.

§ 40. The perf. expresses actions regarded as completed, where Eng. rather uses the present.—(*a*) In the case of stative verbs, *i.e.* verbs expressing mainly a mental or physical condition, as *to know, remember, refuse, trust, rejoice, hate, love, desire, be just*, &c.; *to be, be high, great, small, deep, clean, full, be old, many*, &c. Eng. by its pres. expresses the condition, Heb. rather the act which has resulted in it. Gen. 27. 2 זָקַנְתִּי לֹא יָדַעְתִּי יוֹם מוֹתִי *I am old, I know not*, &c.; Jud. 14. 16 רַק שִׂנֵאתַנִי וְלֹא אֲהַבְתָּנִי *thou only hatest me, and lovest me not*; Gen. 42. 31 לֹא הָיִינוּ מְרַגְּלִים *we are not* spies. Stative verbs, however, often occur in such a way that their perf. must be rendered by a past tense; Gen. 28. 16 *I knew*, 34. 19 *he delighted*, 37. 3 *loved*, Jud. 8. 34 *remembered*. The connexion shows to what time the completed act belongs.

(*b*) In a class of actions which are completed just in the act of giving them expression. This usage appears chiefly with verbs denoting to speak, as verbs of swearing, declaring, advising, and the like, or their equivalents in gesture. Deu. 26. 3 הִגַּדְתִּי הַיּוֹם *I profess* this day; 2 S. 17. 11 כִּי יָעַצְתִּי *I advise*; 2 S. 19. 8 בַּיהוָה נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי *I swear* by the Lord. Gen. 22. 16, Nu. 14. 20, Deu. 4. 26; 26. 17; 30. 15, 18, 19, 1 S. 17. 10, 2 S. 16. 4 *I worship*, 19. 30, 1 K. 2. 42 *I hear* (obey), 2 K. 9. 3 *I anoint*, Jer. 22. 5; 42. 19, Ez. 36. 7, Ps. 129. 8; 130. 1, Pr. 17. 5. Song 2. 7 *I adjure*. So the frequent נְאֻם יְ׳ *saith* Je., or כֹּה אָ׳ יְ׳ *thus saith*. In some cases impf. יֹאמַר is used, hardly as a frequent. but as a present. This occurs in the midst of a speech, Is. 1. 11, 18; 33. 10; 40. 1, 25; 41. 21, Ps. 12. 6. Both forms Is. 66. 9.

(*c*) In a class of actions which, being of frequent occurrence, have been proved by experience (perf. of experience). Jer. 8. 7 the turtle and swallow שָׁמְרוּ אֶת־עֵת בֹּאָנָה *observe* the time of their coming; Job 7. 9 כָּלָה עָנָן וַיֵּלַךְ *the cloud*

dissolves and vanishes. Is. 40. 7, 8, Am. 5. 8, Ps. 84. 4 *findeth, layeth*, Pr. 1. 7 *despise*, 14. 19 *bow*; 22. 12, 13.

Rem. 1. Exx. of stative verbs. זכר *remember*, Nu. 11. 5, Jer. 2. 2; מָאֵן *refuse*, Ex. 7. 14, Nu. 22, 13, Deu. 25. 7; בטח *trust*, 2 K. 18. 19, 20; שׂמח *rejoice*, 1 S. 2. 1, Is. 9. 2; חפץ *to wish*, Deu. 25. 8, Is. 1. 11; צדק *be just*, Gen. 38. 26, Ps. 19. 10; גבה *be high*, Is. 3. 16; 55. 9; גדל *be great*, Gen. 19. 13; קטן *be small*, Gen. 32. 11; עמק *be deep*, Ps. 92. 6; טהר *be clean*, Pr. 20. 9; מלא *be full*, Is. 2. 6, Mic. 3. 8; אבל *to mourn*, Is. 33. 9, Joel. 1. 9; אבה *be willing*, Deu. 25. 7; מאס *loathe*, Am. 5. 21, Job 7. 16; שׂבע *be sated*, Is. 1. 11; רבב *be many*, Ps. 3. 2 (רבה = become many); קוה *hope*, Ps. 130. 5, &c.

§ 41. The perf. is used to express actions which a lively imagination conceives as completed, but for which the fut. is more usual in Eng.—(*a*) The perf. of certainty. Actions depending on a resolution of the will of the speaker (or of others whose mind is known), or which appear inevitable from circumstances, or which are confidently expected, are conceived and described as having taken place. This use is common in promises, threats, bargaining, and the like. Is. 42. 1 הֵן עַבְדִּי אֶתְמָךְ בּוֹ behold my servant, *I will put* my spirit upon him; Is. 6. 5 אוֹי־לִי כִּי־נִדְמֵיתִי woe is me *for I am undone*; Ru. 4. 3 חֶלְקַת הַשָּׂדֶה מָכְרָה נָעֳמִי Naomi *is selling* the field-portion. Gen. 15. 18; 17. 20; 30. 13, Nu. 17. 27, 28, Jud. 15. 3, 1 S. 2. 16; 14. 10; 15. 2, 2 S. 24. 23, 1 K. 3. 13, 2 K. 5. 20, Is. 30. 19, Jer. 4. 13; 31. 5, 6, Ps. 6. 9, 10; 20. 7; 36. 13; 37. 38. In these last exx. and many others the tense may be called the perf. of *confidence*.

(*b*) It often happens, esp. in the higher style, that in the midst of descriptions of the fut. the imagination suddenly conceives the act as accomplished, and interjects a perf. amidst a number of imperfs. Job 5. 20, 23 *hath redeemed*

(4. 10); Hos. 5. 5 Judah *is fallen.* This usage receives an extension among the prophets, whose imagination so vividly projects before them the event or scene which they predict that it appears realised. Is. 5. 13 גָּלָה עַמִּי מִבְּלִי־דָעַת my people *is gone into captivity*; 9. 5 כִּי יֶלֶד יֻלַּד־לָנוּ for *a child has been born to us*; 9. 1 הַהֹלְכִים בַּחֹשֶׁךְ רָאוּ אוֹר גָּדוֹל they who walked in darkness *have seen great light.* Is. 5. 14; 9. 2 seq., 10. 28; 11. 8, 9; 28. 2, Hos. 4. 6; 10. 7, 15, Jer. 4. 29, Am. 5. 2. The prophetic perf. is sometimes scarcely to be distinguished from perf. of confidence, Ps. 22. 22, 30.

(*c*) The perf. is used in the sense of the *future perf.* to indicate that an action though fut. is finished in relation to another fut. action. Gen. 24. 19 עַד אִם־כִּלּוּ לִשְׁתֹּת *until they* (shall) *have done* drinking; 2 S. 5. 24 כִּי אָז יָצָא יְ׳ לְפָנֶיךָ for then Je. *will have gone forth.* Gen. 28. 15; 43. 9; 48. 6, 1 S. 1. 28, 2 K. 7. 3; 20. 9, Is. 4. 4; 6. 11; 16. 12, Jer. 8. 3, Mic. 5. 2, Ru. 2. 21.

Rem. 1. The prophetic perf. may be distinguished from the ordinary perf. by the fact that it is not maintained consistently, but interchanges with *impfs.* or *vav conv. perfs.*, the prophet abandoning his ideal position and returning to the actual, and so falling into the ordinary *fut.* tenses, *e.g.* Is. 5. 14–17. The prophetic passage may begin with *perf.*, Is. 5. 13, which is frequently introduced by כִּי *for*, לָכֵן *therefore*, or other particles, Is. 3. 8; 9. 5; or it may begin with *vav impf.*, Is. 2. 9. When further clauses with *and* are added, if the ideal position be sustained, the natural secution, *vav impf.*, may be used, Is. 9. 5, Ps. 22. 30, or simple *perf.* if verb be disconnected with *and*, Is. 5. 16. But frequently the ideal position is deserted and the ordinary *fut.* tenses, the *impf.* or *vav perf.*, are employed, Is. 5. 14, cf. *v.* 17, Ps. 85, 11, 12. Cf. Is. 13. 9, 10; 14. 24; 35, 2, 6; 46. 13; 47. 9; 52. 15; 60. 4.

Rem. 2. It seems but a variety of (*c*) when the perf. is used in questions expressing any lively feeling, as astonishment, indignation, incredulity, or the like. The speaker

imagines the act done, and expresses it in a tone conveying his feeling regarding it. Gen. 18. 12 *shall I have* (had) *pleasure!* 21. 7 *who would have said?* Ex. 10. 3; 16. 28, Jud. 9. 9 *shall I have abandoned*! Nu. 23. 10, 23, 1 S. 26. 9, 2 K. 20. 9, Jer. 30. 21, Ez. 18. 19, Hab. 2. 18, Ps. 10. 13; 11. 3; 39. 8; 80. 5, Job 12. 9. Cf. interchange of perf. and impf. Hab. 1. 2, 3, Ps. 60. 11.

Rem. 3. Owing to the want of participles expressing past time, the perf. has to be used in attributive or circumstantial clauses referring to past. Gen. 44. 4 לֹא הִרְחִיקוּ *not having gone far*; 44. 12 הֵחֵל *beginning* at the eldest; 48. 14 *guiding* his hands, Gen. 21. 14; Nu. 30. 12 *without checking*, Deu. 21. 1, Jud. 6. 19; 20. 31, 1 S. 30. 2, 1 K. 13. 18, Job 11. 16 waters *passed away*; Is. 3. 9 *without concealment.* And so to express an action prior to the main action spoken of, Ps. 11. 2. Very compressed is the language, Jud. 9. 48 מַה רְאִיתֶם עָשִׂיתִי what *ye have seen me do.* If *me* had been expressed the consn. would have been an ordinary Ar. one. Lam. 1. 10, Neh. 13. 23; cf. impf. 2 S. 21. 4, Is. 3. 15.

Rem. 4. Another verb following on perf. is usually appended with *vav impf.*, but in animated speech asyndetous perfs. are often accumulated. Deu. 32, 15, Jud. 5. 27, Is. 18. 5; 25. 12; 30. 33, Lam. 2. 16.

Rem. 5. In some instances perf. appears to express a wish (precative perf.). Job 21. 16 the counsel רָחֲקָה *be far*! 22. 18. Lam. 1. 21 הֵבֵאתָ *bring thou*, where structure of verse requires ref. to fut; 3. 56 seq., where *v.* 55 continues 54; Ps. 18. 47. Is. 43. 9 נִקָּבְצוּ may be form of imper., and Ps. 7. 7 צִוִּיתָ a circumst. clause. It would be strange if Heb. altogether wanted this usage, which is common to all the Shem. languages in some shape. Wright, ii. 3, Dillm. p. 406 foot, Noeldeke, p. 181, Del. Assyr. Gr. § 93. The position of the verb is freer in Heb., as is usual in comparison of Ar. The usage may be allied to perf. of confidence (Ps. 10. 16; 22. 22; 31. 6; 57. 7; 116. 16), the strong wish causing the act to be conceived as accomplished.

THE SIMPLE IMPERFECT

§ 42. The simple impf. expresses an action incomplete or unfinished. Such an action may be conceived as nascent, or entering on execution (pres.), progressing, or moving on towards execution (impf.), or as ready, or about to enter upon execution (fut.). Connected with the last use is the use of impf. to express a great variety of actions which are *dependent* on something preceding, whether it be the will or desire of the speaker (juss., opt.), or his judgment or permission (potential), or on some other action, or on particles expressing *purpose* and the like (subjunctive).

The uses of the impf. are very various, and some of them rarer in prose writing; those usual in ordinary prose may be mentioned first.

§ 43. (*a*) The impf. expresses a *future* action, whether from the point of the speaker's present, or from any other point assumed. 1 S. 24. 21 יָדַעְתִּי כִּי מָלֹךְ תִּמְלוֹךְ I know *that thou shalt be king*; 2 K. 3. 27 וַיִּקַּח אֶת-בְּנוֹ אֲשֶׁר יִמְלֹךְ he took his son *who was to be king*; Gen. 2. 17; 3. 4; 6. 7; 37. 8; 43. 25 *were to eat*, 1 K. 7. 7, 2 K. 13. 14 *was to die*.

(*b*) The impf. is employed to express actions which are contingent or depending on something preceding. The shades of sense of impf. in this use of it are manifold, corresponding to Eng. *will* (of volition), *shall* (of command), *may* and *can* (of possibility or permission), *am to*, in the present; and to *would*, *should*, *might*, *could*, *was to*, in the past or indirect speech. Particularly (1) in interrogative sentences; (2) in dependent clauses with כִּי *that* and the like; and (3) after particles like אֵיךְ *how*! אוּלַי *perhaps*, &c., and conditional particles like אִם *if*. Gen. 3. 2 מִפְּרִי עֵץ-הַגָּן נֹאכֵל *we may eat*; 3. 3 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִמֶּנּוּ *ye shall not eat of it*; Gen. 43. 7 הֲיָדוֹעַ נֵדַע כִּי יֹאמַר *were we then to know that he would say*? 27. 45 לָמָּה אֶשְׁכַּל שְׁנֵיכֶם *why should I*

be bereaved of you both? 44. 8 וְאֵיךְ נִגְנֹב *and how should we steal*! 2. 19 לִרְאֹת מַה־יִּקְרָא לוֹ to see *what he would call* it; Jud. 9. 28 מִי־שְׁכֶם כִּי נַעַבְדֶנּוּ who is Shechem *that we should serve him*? Job 9. 29 אָנֹכִי אֶרְשַׁע *I am* (have) *to be guilty*! Gen. 44. 34; 47. 15, Ex. 3. 11, Deu. 7. 17, Jud. 8. 6; 17. 8, 9 *wherever he might find*, 1 S. 18. 18; 20. 2, 5 *should sit*, 23. 13, 2 S. 2. 22; 3. 33 *should* Abner (*was* A. *to*) *die*! 6. 9, 2 K. 8. 13, Ps. 8. 5, Job 7. 17. With אוּלַי Gen. 16. 2; 24. 5, Nu. 23. 27, 1 S. 6. 5, 1 K. 18. 5, 2 K. 19. 4, Am. 5. 15. With אִם *if*, Gen. 18. 26, 28, 30; 30. 31, Jud. 4. 8, Am. 6. 9. See Cond. Sent.—With Job 9. 29 cf. 10. 15; 12. 4, 1 S. 14. 43; 28. 1.

(*c*) In particular impf. follows *final* (telic) conjunctions, as לְמַעַן *in order that*, אֲשֶׁר *that*, לְבִלְתִּי *that not*, פֶּן *lest*. Ex. 4. 5 לְמַעַן יַאֲמִינוּ *that they may believe*; Deu. 4. 40 אֲשֶׁר יִיטַב לְךָ *that it may be well* with thee (cf. next clause); Gen. 3. 3 לֹא תִגְּעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן־תְּמֻתוּן ye shall not touch it *lest ye die*. Ex. 20. 20, 2 S. 14. 14. See Final Sent.

Rem. 1. The expression מִי יוֹדֵעַ *who knows*? differs little from *perhaps*, and is followed by impf., 2 S. 12. 22, Jo. 2. 14, Jon. 3. 9. In Est. 4. 14 אִם is supplied before the verb.

§ 44. Frequentative impf.—The impf. expresses actions of general occurrence, such actions being independent of time. That which is nascent or ready to occur passes easily over into that which is of frequent or indefinite occurrence. This use of impf. is common in proverbial sayings, in comparisons, in the expression of social and other customs, and particularly of actions which, having a certain moral character, are viewed as universal, but also of actions which are or were customary in given circumstances without being necessary.

(*a*) Of actions for which Eng. uses the present. Gen.

10. 9 עַל־כֵּן יֵאָמַר כְּנִמְרֹד therefore *it is said*, as Nimrod; 6. 21 מִכָּל־מַאֲכָל אֲשֶׁר יֵאָכֵל take of all food *which is eaten* (edible); Pr. 10. 1 בֵּן חָכָם יְשַׂמַּח־אָב a wise son *makes a father glad*. Particularly with כֵּן *so*, כַּאֲשֶׁר *as*, and similar words. 1 S. 24. 14 כַּאֲשֶׁר יֹאמַר מְשַׁל הַקַּדְמֹנִי מֵרְשָׁעִים יֵצֵא רֶשַׁע *as says* the proverb, Out of the evil *cometh forth evil*; Jud. 7. 5 כַּאֲשֶׁר יָלֹק הַכֶּלֶב *as a dog laps*; Gen. 29. 26 לֹא־יֵעָשֶׂה כֵן בִּמְקֹמֵנוּ *it is not so done* in our country. Sometimes this *is not* has the nuance of *ought not*. Gen. 20. 9 מַעֲשִׂים אֲשֶׁר לֹא־יֵעָשׂוּ deeds which *ought not to be done*, cf. 34. 7, 2 S. 13. 12.—Gen. 50. 3, Ex. 33. 11, Deu. 1. 31, 44; 2. 11, 20; 28. 29, Jud. 11. 40; 14. 10, 1 S. 5. 5; 19. 24, 2 S. 5. 8; 13. 18; 19. 4, Am. 3. 7, 12, Hos. 2. 1 (cannot be counted). Of a universal truth, Ex. 23. 8, Deu. 16. 19 a gift *blinds*, 1 S. 16. 7, 2 S. 11. 25 the sword *devours*, 1 K. 8. 46 no one *who sinneth not*, Ps. 1. 3–6. Of a characteristic or habit, Gen. 44. 5, Ex. 4. 14 *speaks* (can speak), Deu. 10. 17, 1 S. 23. 22, 2 S. 19. 36, 2 K. 9. 20 *drives* furiously, Is. 13. 17, 18 (the Medes), 28. 27, 28, Ps. 1. 2, Job 9. 11–13. But also of an event repeated or general within a limited area. 1 S. 9. 6 כֹּל אֲשֶׁר יְדַבֵּר בֹּא יָבֹא whatever *he speaks comes true*; 1 K. 22. 8 לֹא יִתְנַבֵּא עָלַי טוֹב *he never prophesies* good about me. Ex. 13. 15; 18. 15, 2 K. 6. 12, Hos. 4. 8, 13; 7. 1–3, 14–16; 13. 2 *kiss* calves, Am. 2. 7, 8, Is. 1. 23; 14. 8, Mic. 3. 11.

(*b*) Of actions customary or general in the past. Gen. 2. 6 וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה and a mist *used to go up*. 1 S. 2. 19 וּמְעִיל קָטֹן תַּעֲשֶׂה־לּוֹ אִמּוֹ and a little robe his mother *used to make for him*. 2 Chr. 9. 21 once every three years תָּבוֹאנָה אֳנִיּוֹת תַּרְשִׁישׁ *came* the ships of Tarsh. This impf. may *distribute* an action over its details or particulars; Gen. 2. 19 וְכֹל אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא־לוֹ הָאָדָם *whatever he called it*. Particularly under the influence of a negative; 1 S. 13. 19 וְחָרָשׁ לֹא יִמָּצֵא a smith

was not to be found; Gen. 2. 25 וְלֹא יִתְבֹּשָׁשׁוּ *they were not* (at any time) *ashamed*; 1 S. 1. 13 שְׂפָתֶיהָ נָעוֹת וְקוֹלָהּ לֹא יִשָּׁמֵעַ her lips moved, *but her voice was not heard.* Ex. 21. 36, 1 K. 8. 8, 27 (cf. 22. 8 in *a*); 18. 10, 2 K. 23. 9 (contrast neg. impf. and pos. perf.), Jer. 13. 7. Cf. Rem. 1.

Rem. 1. Other exx. Gen. 6. 4; 29. 2; 31. 39, Ex. 8. 20, Nu. 11. 5. 9, Deu. 2. 11, 20, Jud. 5. 8; 6. 4, 5; 17. 6, 1 S. 1. 7; 13. 18; 14. 47 (*rd.* perhaps יִוָּשֵׁעַ); 18. 5; 23. 13; 25. 28, 2 S. 1. 22 *never returned*; 2. 28 *did not engage in the pursuit*; 12. 3, 31; 17. 17; 20. 18; 23. 10, 1 K. 5. 25, 28; 6. 8; 10. 5; 17. 6; 18. 10; 21. 6, 2 K. 3. 25; 4. 8; 13. 20, Jer. 36. 18, Ps. 106. 43, Job 1. 5, 1 Chr. 20. 3.

Rem. 2. This impf. is used, *e.g.*, 1. in describing a boundary line and naming its *successive* points, Jos. 16. 8, interchanging with *vav perf.*, 15. 3 and often. 2. In describing the course of an ornamentation, 1 K. 7. 15, 23 *ran round*, 2 Chr. 4. 2. 3. In stating the amount of metal that went to *each* of a class of articles, 1 K. 10. 16, 2 Chr. 9. 15; and so of the number of victims offered in a great sacrifice, 1 K. 3. 4, cf. 10. 5. 4. In describing the quantity which a vessel, &c., contained, 1 K. 7. 26. So the details of collecting and disbursing moneys, 2 K. 12. 12–17.—In 2 K. 8. 29 (9. 15) the preceding *plur.* "wounds" perhaps distributes the verb *wounded* (*perf.* 2 Chr. 22. 6), just as *the rest* does Joab's action, 1 Chr. 11. 8, and *all the cities* David's, 1 Chr. 20. 3, and *all the land* the effect of the flies, Ex. 8. 20, cf. Deu. 11. 24. So 2 S. 23. 10 of the people returning in parties or successively (*v.* 9 their dispersion). Jer. 52. 7, Ezr. 9. 4.

Rem. 3. Allied to § 44*a* above is the use of impf. to form attributive or adjectival clauses, descriptive of the subj. or obj. of a previous sentence. The restricted sphere of the ptcp. enlarges this usage. Gen. 49. 27 בנ׳ זְאֵב יִטְרָף Benj. is *a ravening wolf*; Is. 40. 20 עֵץ לֹא־יִרְקַב a tree *that doth not rot*; Hos. 4. 14 עָם לֹא־יָבִין *an undiscerning* people; Is. 51. 2 שָׂרָה תְּחוֹלְלָכֶם S. *your mother* (*who bears* you); *v.* 12 man *that dies* (*mortal* man). 55. 13, Ps. 78. 6, Job 8. 12, cf. Ex. 12. 34,

Nu. 11. 33, Zeph. 3. 17. Is. 30. 14 *unsparingly*, Ps. 26. 1 *without wavering*. Particularly in comparisons. Job 9. 26 כְּנֶשֶׁר יָטוּשׁ as *an eagle swooping*; 7. 2 as a servant *that longeth*. Deu. 32. 11, Hos. 11. 10, Is. 62. 1, Jer. 23. 29.

§ 45. To express single unfinished or enduring actions in the *pres.* or *past* the ptcp. is usually employed in prose, with a different shade of meaning. The impf., however, is often used after certain particles, as אָז *then*, טֶרֶם *not yet*, בְּטֶרֶם *before*. Ex. 15. 1 אָז יָשִׁיר מֹשֶׁה *then sang* Moses; Gen. 19. 4 טֶרֶם יִשְׁכָּבוּ *they were not yet lain down* when, &c. 27. 33 וְאֹכַל בְּטֶרֶם תָּבוֹא and I ate *before thou camest*. Deu. 4. 41, Jos. 8. 30; 10. 12; 22. 1, 1 K. 3. 16; 9. 11; 11. 7; 16. 21, 2 K. 12. 18; 15. 16.—Gen. 2. 5; 24. 45, 1 S. 3. 3.—Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 2. 15, 2 K. 6. 32, Jer. 1. 5. So sometimes after עַד, Jos. 10. 13, Ps. 73. 17. See Temporal Sent.

Rem. 1. The use of impf. with interrog. is peculiar. The interrogation not only brings the action into the present, but seems to give such force to the verb that the *finite* tense may be used. Gen. 32. 30 why תִּשְׁאַל *dost thou ask?* 37. 15 מַה־תְּבַקֵּשׁ *what dost thou seek?* comp. the answer אנכי מְבַקֵּשׁ. So question and answer Gen. 16. 8. 2 K. 20. 14 מֵאַיִן בָּאוּ *whence came they?* with the answer בָּאוּ *they came*. Gen. 44. 7, Ex. 2. 13; 3. 3, Jud. 17. 9; 19. 17, 1 S. 1. 8; 17. 8; 28. 16, 2 S. 1. 3, 1 K. 21. 7, Job 1. 7; 2. 2; 15. 7, Is. 45. 9, 10. In some cases the questions may be freq., Is. 40. 27. Perhaps also with other strong particles, like הִנֵּה 1 S. 21. 15, Gen. 37. 7? And necessarily when ptcp. is resolved into a *neg.* clause, Jud. 20. 16, Lev. 11. 47.

Rem. 2. Such particles as *then* create a space or period with which the action is contemporaneous, into which the speaker throws himself, cf. 2 K. 8. 22 where *then* = *at that* (general) *time*. In poetry the usage is extended, and appears with such words as *day*, *time*. Job 3. 3 perish יוֹם אִוָּלֶד בּוֹ the day on which *I was* (am) *born*! 6. 17, Deu. 32. 35. In other cases it may be doubtful whether contemporaneousness or immediate subsequence be expressed: Job 3. 11 why *died*

(die) I not *from the womb*, came I not out of the belly *and expired*? cf. *v.* 13. The pointing וְאגוע would have been good prose (Jer. 20. 17), and so would *perf.* in first clause (Jer. 20. 18), but the one tense protects the other. Cf. the reverse order of events, Nu. 12. 12.

In elevated style this usage of impf. is common. The speaker does not bring the past into his own present, he transports himself back into the past, with the events in which he is thus face to face. Ex. 15. 5 the depths יְכַסְיֻמוּ *covered* (cover) *them*; Deu. 32. 10 יִמְצָאֵהוּ *found* (findeth) *him*; Ps. 80. 9 a vine from Eg. תַּסִּיעַ *thou bringest, thou drivest out* the nations; Job 4. 15. 16 a breath יַחֲלֹף תְּסַמֵּר *passes*, my hair *stands up; it stops*, &c. So an instantaneous effect is graphically expressed. Ex. 15. 12 thou didst stretch thy hand תִּבְלָעֵמוֹ ארץ the earth *swallows them*, *v.* 14 the nations heard יִרְגָּזוּן *they are terrified.* Is. 41. 5, Hab. 3. 10, Ps. 46. 7; 77. 17; 69. 33; 78. 20. The Eng. pres. best renders this impf., our historical pres. being a similar usage. Nu. 23. 7 Balak יְנָחֵנִי *bringeth me.* Ps. 18. 7; 104. 6–8. Hitz. (Ps. 18. 4) so explains 1 K. 21. 6 כִּי אֲדַבֵּר; כִּי is recitativum. If reading right, Jud. 2. 1 אַעֲלֶה must rather express progressive bringing up. So perhaps 2 S. 15. 37 יָבוֹא *proceeded.* In 1 K. 7. 8 יַעֲשֶׂה is wanting in Sep.

Rem. 3. In the prophetic and higher style the impf. is often used of single actions where prose would express itself differently. There is also frequent interchange of perf. and impf., *e.g.* Is. 5. 12; 9. 17; 10. 28; 13. 10; 14. 24; 18. 5; 19. 6, 7; 42. 25; 43. 17; 49. 13, 17; 51. 6; 60. 4, Hos. 7. 1; 12. 11, Ps. 26. 4, 5; 52. 9; 93. 3. In early writing these changes have meaning, but in later poetry, especially in the historical psalms and Job, the significance is not always apparent, and the changes look part of an unconscious traditional style. Some scholars, however, diminish the difficulty by the assumption that the impf. often stands for *vav impf.* See § 51, R. 5.

Rem. 4. The impf. is frequently used for imper., even in the 2nd pers. Deu. 7. 5; 13. 5, Am. 7. 12, Hab. 3. 2, Ps. 17. 8; 64. 2; 71. 2, 20, 21; 140. 2.

THE CONVERSIVE TENSES. PERF. AND IMPF. WITH STRONG VAV

§ 46. The conversive tenses seem the result of two things: first, the feeling of the *connexion* of two actions, and that the second belongs to the sphere of the first, a connexion expressed by *vav*; and, second, that effort of the lively imagination already noticed under the simple tense-forms (§ 41 *b*, § 45, R. 2, 3), by which an impf. is interjected among perfs., and conversely, a perf. among impfs. These lively transportations of the imagination, which appear only occasionally in the case of the simple tenses, have in this instance given rise to two distinct fixed tense-expressions, the *vav conv. impf.* and the *vav conv. perf.* In usage the former has become the historical or narrative tense, and the latter the usual expression for the fut. or freq. when connected with preceding context by *and*. The actual *genesis* of these two tense-forms belongs, however, to a period lying behind the present state of the language. They are now virtually *simple* forms, having the meaning of the preceding tenses, impf. or perf., and it is doubtful if it is legitimate to analyse them, and treat *vav impf.* for ex. as *and* with an impf. in any of the senses which it might have if standing alone.—It is the shortened forms of impf. that are usually employed with *vav*, when these exist; but this is by no means universal.

IMPERFECT WITH STRONG VAV. VAV CONV. IMPF.

§ 47. *Vav conv. impf.* follows a simple perf. in any of the senses of the perf. In usage, however, it has become a tense-form in these meanings of the perf. in narrative style, though no perf. immediately precedes. If the connexion of *vav* and impf. be broken through anything such as a neg. or other word coming between, the discourse returns to the

simple *perf.* Gen. 1. 5 וַיִּקְרָא לָאוֹר . . . וְלַחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא. Gen. 4. 4, 5 וַיִּשַׁע י׳ אֶל־הֶבֶל וְאֶל־מִנְחָתוֹ לְקַיִן וְאֶל־מִנְחָתוֹ לֹא שָׁעָה *and* Je. *had respect* to Abel, *but* to Cain *he had not respect.*

As to the kind of connexion between the preceding and *vav impf.* the latter may express either what is strictly consequential, or what is merely successive in time, or what is only successive in the mind of the speaker. In the last case the event or fact expressed by *vav impf.* may really be identical with the preceding event, and a repetition of it, or synchronous with it, or even anterior to it; the speaker expresses them in the order in which they occur to him, so that the *and* is merely connective, though the form retains its conversive meaning. Gen. 40. 23 וְלֹא זָכַר . . . וַיִּשְׁכָּחֵהוּ *he remembered not* Joseph, *and forgat him*; Jud. 16. 10 הֵתַלְתָּ בִּי וַתְּדַבֵּר אֵלַי כְּזָבִים thou *hast cheated* me, *and told* me lies. With *vav perf.*, Jud. 14. 12 אִם הַגֵּד תַּגִּידוּ לִי וּמְצָאתֶם if ye *will tell it* me, *and find it out.* After עשׂה *to do, vav impf.* is often merely explanatory, 1 K. 18. 13. אֵת אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי וַאֲחַבֵּא what *I did and hid*, &c. Gen. 31. 26, Ex. 1. 18; 19. 4, Jud. 9. 16, 1 K. 2. 5, 2 Chr. 2. 2, cf. Neh. 13. 17. 2 S. 14. 5 I am a widow וַיָּמָת אִישִׁי *and my husband is dead.* Jud. 2. 21 אֲשֶׁר עָזַב יְהוֹשֻׁעַ וַיָּמֹת which Joshua *left and died.* So *vav impf.* often merely sums up the result of a preceding narrative, Jud. 3. 30 וַתִּכָּנַע מוֹאָב *so* Moab *was subdued*; 8. 28.

§ 48. (*a*) *Vav impf.* continues a perf. in sense of Eng. past; and it is usual in this sense in narrative, although no perf. actually precedes. Gen. 3. 13 הַנָּחָשׁ הִשִּׁיאַנִי וָאֹכֵל the serpent *deceived me, and I ate.* 4. 1; 7. 19, 1 S. 15. 24. With neg., Gen. 4. 5 unto Cain לֹא שָׁעָה וַיִּחַר לְקַיִן מְאֹד he had not respect, *and C. was very angry.* Gen. 8. 9, Jer. 20. 17, Job 3. 10; 32. 3 did not find an answer *and condemn* (so as to condemn). With interrog., Gen. 12. 19.—When

vav is separated from verb, Gen. 31. 33 וַיָּבֹא . . . וְלֹא מָצָא 41. 21, Jud. 6. 10.

(*b*) It continues perf. in sense of Eng. perf. with *have*. Gen. 3. 17 כִּי שָׁמַעְתָּ לְקוֹל אִשְׁתֶּךָ וַתֹּאכַל *hast hearkened and eaten*. 16. 5 וָאֵקַל *and I am despised*; 32. 31. With interr., Deu. 4. 33 הֲשָׁמַע עָם קוֹל א׳ וַיֶּחִי *has a people heard* the voice of God *and lived*? With neg. 1 S. 15. 19 וְלָמָּה לֹא־שָׁמַעְתָּ בְּקוֹל י׳ וַתַּעַט why hast thou not obeyed, *but hast flown* upon the spoil? 1 S. 19. 17, Job 9. 4.—Jos. 4. 9 he set up 12 stones וַיִּהְיוּ שָׁם *and they are there* to this day. Is. 50. 7, Jer. 8. 6. Gen. 32. 5, 1 S. 19. 5.

(*c*) In the sense of plup. Gen. 39. 13 כִּי עָזַב בִּגְדוֹ בְיָדָהּ וַיָּנָס *had left* his garment *and fled*; 31. 34 וְרָחֵל לָקְחָה . . . וַתְּשִׂמֵם . . . וַתֵּשֶׁב עֲלֵיהֶם . . . now R. *had taken* the Teraphim, *and put them* in the camel's saddle, *and sitten down upon them*. Gen. 27. 1; 26. 18, Ex. 15. 19, Nu. 21. 26, Jos. 10. 1, Jud. 4. 11, 1 S. 30. 1, 2, 2 S. 18. 18, 1 K. 2. 41. Is. 39. 1 כִּי חָלָה וַיֶּחֱזַק heard *that he had been sick, and was better*.

(*d*) After hypothetical or conditional perf. 1 S. 25. 34 לוּלֵי מִהַרְתְּ וַתָּבֹאתִי (so *rd.*) unless thou hadst made haste *and come*; Ex. 20. 25 כִּי חַרְבְּךָ הֵנַפְתָּ עָלֶיהָ וַתְּחַלְּלֶהָ *hast thou lifted up* thy iron upon it, *thou hast polluted it*. Pr. 11. 2 בָּא זָדוֹן וַיָּבֹא קָלוֹן *has pride come*, shame *has come* (when pride comes then, &c.), cf. 18. 3.—Nu. 5. 27, Ps. 139. 11, Pr. 18. 22, Job 9. 16; 23. 13. In Opt. Sent. Jos. 7. 7, Is. 48. 18.

Rem. 1. The *contrast* in such passages as Gen. 32. 31 רָאִיתִי א׳ וַתִּנָּצֵל נַפְשִׁי I have seen God *and* (yet) *my life is preserved* hardly lies in the *vav*, but is suggested by the two events. 2 S. 3. 8. Neither is it probable that the *vav* expresses an *inference*; Job 2. 3 וַתְּסִיתֵנִי is not, *and so* (so that) *thou settest me on*. The ref. is rather to Satan's insinuation, ch. 1. 9 seq.

Rem. 2. It is questionable whether *vav impf.* has the

sense of plup. except in continuance of a perf. of that meaning. When *and* introduces something *anterior* to the general narrative, it is usually disconnected with the verb, which is then preceded by its subj. (§ 39 *c*). There are a few peculiar cases, Ex. 32. 29, 1 S. 14. 24, 1 K. 13. 12, Is. 39. 1, Jer. 39. 11, Zech. 7. 2, Neh. 2. 9. There is nothing to show that Ex. 32. 29 is anterior, it seems parallel to *v.* 26, 27. In 1 S. 14. 24 Sep. has a different text in which וַיֹּאֶל stands quite regularly. In 1 K. 13. 12 the sense requires hiph. וַיַּרְאוּ *and they showed.* Possibly Is. 39. 1 should *rd.* as 2 K. 20. 12 כִּי שָׁמַע, though the mere fact of a different reading is not conclusive. See Driver's exhaustive note p. 84.

§ 49 (*a*) Vav impf. continues a perf. of experience, expressing a common truth. Is. 40. 24 נָשַׁף בָּהֶם וַיִּבָשׁוּ he blows upon them, *and they wither*; Job 7. 9 כָּלָה עָנָן וַיֵּלַךְ the cloud wastes away *and vanishes.* Nah. 3. 16, Job 14. 2; 24. 2, 11. So in continuance of a ptcp. with this meaning. Am. 5. 8 הַקּוֹרֵא לְמֵי הַיָּם וַיִּשְׁפְּכֵם who calleth the waters of the sea, *and poureth them*; 9. 5.—Gen. 49. 17, 1 S. 2. 6, Jer. 10. 13, Am. 6. 3, Mic. 7. 3, Nah. 1. 4, Ps. 34. 8, cf. *v.* 21, Job 12. 18, 22–25, Pr. 21. 22.

(*b*) In continuance of prophetic perf. Is. 9. 5 בֵּן נִתַּן־לָנוּ . . . וַתְּהִי וַיִּקְרָא a son has been given us, *and* the government *is laid* upon his shoulder, *and they have called.* Ps. 22. 30 אָכְלוּ וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲווּ all the fat of the earth *have eaten and worshipped.* In such cases the *fut.* is almost necessary in Engl. owing to our different way of thinking. Is. 5. 25; 24. 18; 48. 20, 21, Mic. 2. 13, Jer. 8. 16, Ps. 20. 9. After perf. of confidence, Ps. 109. 28. With no preceding perf., but stating the issue of actions just described, Is. 2. 9 וַיִּשַּׁח אָדָם וַיִּשְׁפַּל־אִישׁ therefore men *are brought down, and man humbled* (punishment, not practice as A.V.), cf. 5. 15; 44. 12, 13. Job 5. 15, 16; 36. 7. Or confident expectation, Ps. 64. 8–10 וַיֹּרֵם *hath shot at them*, &c. 94. 22, 23; 37. 40.

§ 50. (*a*) Vav impf. continues any verbal form as inf. or ptcp. which is used in a sense equivalent to a perf., and even a simple impf. having reference to past time. Gen. 39. 18 כַּהֲרִימִי קוֹלִי וָאֶקְרָא when I lifted up my voice *and cried*; 35. 3 לָאֵל הָעֹנֶה אֹתִי וַיְהִי עִמָּדִי who answered me, *and was with me.* See exx. § 96, and R. 2, and § 100 *e.* Gen. 27. 33; 28. 6, 1 K. 18. 18, Ps. 50. 16 (past is reviewed).—Ps. 3. 5 קוֹלִי אֶל־יְ אֶקְרָא וַיַּעֲנֵנִי I cried aloud unto Je., *and he heard me.* Ps. 52. 9; 95. 10, 1 S. 2. 29, 1 K. 20, 33, Deu. 2. 12, Jer. 52. 7, Hos. 11. 4, cf. Gen. 37. 18.

(*b*) Vav impf. may naturally follow anything which forms a starting-point for a development, though not a verb, such as a statement of time, a *casus pendens*, or the like. Gen. 22. 4 בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁלִישִׁי וַיִּשָּׂא אֶת־עֵינָיו on the third day *he lifted up* his eyes; Is. 6. 1 בִּשְׁנַת מוֹת הַמֶּלֶךְ וָאֶרְאֶה. 1 S. 4. 20; 21. 6, Hos. 11. 1, Ps. 138. 3. 1 K. 15. 13 וְגַם אֶת־מַ֫עֲכָה אִמּוֹ וַיְסִרָהָ מִגְּבִירָה and also Maacha his mother *he removed* from being dowager, 12. 17. Hos. 13. 6 כְּמַרְעִיתָם וַיִּשְׂבָּעוּ the more their pasture, *the more they ate themselves full.* Gen. 22. 24, 2 K. 16. 14, Jer. 6. 19, Mic. 2. 13, Ex. 14. 20. After הִנֵּה Nu. 22. 11. In 2 S. 11. 12 וּמִמָּחֳרָת begins *v.* 13. Similarly after a clause stating the ground or reason. 1 S. 15. 23 יַעַן מָאַסְתָּ . . . וַיִּמְאָסְךָ מִמֶּלֶךְ because thou hast rejected the word of Je. *he has rejected* thee from being king. 1 K. 10. 9, Is. 45. 4; 48. 5, Job 36. 9, Ps. 59. 16 (Hitz. וְיִלִּינוּ), cf. 1 S. 2. 16. Pr. 25. 4 (inf. abs.).

And vav impf. regularly continues another vav impf., as Nu. 22. 21, 22 וַיָּקָם בִּלְעָם . . . וַיֵּלֶךְ . . . וַיִּחַר־אַף אֱ *and* Balaam *arose and saddled* his ass, *and went* . . . *and* the anger of God *was kindled.*

§ 51. In such sentences as *and in course of time Cain brought*, or, *and when they were in the field Cain rose up*, *i.e.* when the circumstances, temporal or adverbial, under which the action was performed are stated, the language

prefers to use co-ordinate clauses, prefixing וַיְהִי *and it was*. Gen. 4. 3 וַיְהִי מִקֵּץ יָמִים וַיָּבֵא קַיִן *and it was* in course of time *that* (and) *Cain brought*; 4. 8 וַיְהִי בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה וַיָּקָם ק׳ *and it was* when they were in the field *that C. rose up*. This construction is the usual one in prose narrative. See for variety of usage Gen. 12. 11, 14; 19. 34; 21. 22; 22. 20; 24. 52; 26. 8; 27. 1; 29. 13; 41. 8, Jud. 1. 14; 11. 4, 1 S. 10. 11; 11. 11 end, 2 S. 2. 23.

Rem. 1. Such a sentence as *and when they saw her they praised her* may be made in various ways. 1. . . . וַיְהִי כִּרְאֹתָם . . . וַיְהַלְלוּ. 2. . . . כִּרְאֹתָם . . . וַיְהַלְלוּ. 3. . . . וַיְהַלְלוּ . . . וַיִּרְאוּ. The first is usual; the second with inf. back in the clause is classical, *e.g.* Gen. 32. 26; 34. 7 (35. 9); the third not unusual with *see*, *hear*, and *finish* כָּלָה (24. 19; 30. 1; 37. 21, Ex. 34. 33, 2 S. 11. 27), but also in other cases. Other forms are rarer, *e.g.* Gen. 27. 34 כִּרְאֹתָם . . . וַיְהַלְלוּ without *and* (cf. 2 S. 15. 10); or mainly late, as וַיְהַלְלוּ . . . וְכִרְאֹתָם or הִלְלוּ . . . וְכִרְ׳ with *and* at the beginning.

The secution to ויהי is not always vav impf., though this is usual. These forms appear 1. וַיָּבֵא ק׳ . . . וַיְהִי. 2. ויהי . . . הֵבִיא ק׳. 3. וְקַיִן הֵבִיא . . . ויהי. 4. וְהִנֵּה ק׳ . . . ויהי. Exx. of 2, Gen. 40. 1, Ex. 16. 27, Deu. 9. 11, Jos. 10. 27, 1 S. 18. 30, 1 K. 11. 4; 14. 25; 15. 29; 17. 17. Of 3, Gen. 7. 10; 15. 12; 22. 1, Ex. 12. 29, 1 S. 18. 1, 2 S. 3. 6, 2 K. 2. 9. In 4 הנה is usually followed by ptcp. or nominal sent.

Rem. 2. Ex. of vav impf. after stative verb, Is. 3. 16, *are haughty and walk*; Ps. 16. 9. The impf. after אָז, &c. referring to the past (§ 45) is also continued by vav impf. Jos. 8. 30, 31; 10. 12; 22. 1, 1 K. 3. 16; 11. 7 perf., 2 K. 12. 18. On the other hand, the secution of fut. perf. (§ 41 *c*) is usually vav perf. or simple impf., Jud. 9. 9, 1 S. 26. 9, Is. 4. 4; 55. 10, 11, Gen. 26. 10; 43. 9. So very often the proph. perf. (§ 41 *b*) and perf. of confidence is continued by vav perf., the ideal position not being maintained. Gen. 9. 13; 17. 20, Nu. 24. 17, Deu. 15. 6, 2 K. 5. 20, Is. 2. 11; 43. 14.

Rem. 3. In the brief language of poetry vav impf. some-

times expresses a dependence which is usually expressed by כִּי. Is. 51. 12, 13 מִי־אַתְּ וַתִּירְאִי who art thou *that thou fearest*? Ps. 144. 3 with 8. 5. Cf. Is. 49. 7.

Rem. 4. Vav impf. express the *ingress* or entrance upon realisation of the second action in connection with the first. But the second is confined to the sphere of the first, and has not independent duration, as an unconnected impf. might have. Thus אָמַר וַיְהִי *he said, and it was*, is all bounded by one circle, so that *and it was* becomes in usage the expression of a finished fact, taking on the quality of the preceding perf. Hence vav impf. comes to stand independently in the sense of the perf. It may be interjected like the perf. amidst other forms (§ 41 *b*), Ps. 55. 18, 19, Hab. 1. 10, or stand unconnected with immediately preceding forms, Ps. 8. 6 *and thou didst let him want*, adding merely another fact; cf. 2 S. 19. 2, where *mourns* is a larger idea than "weeps" which it embraces (unless "mourns" were understood of successive fits of lamentation). The fact expressed by vav. impf. may be completed really or only ideally. Jer. 38. 9 *and he is dead* (must die) of hunger; Job 10. 8 *and thou hast swallowed me up*; 10. 22 *and it has shone* (its light is) as darkness. Cf. the instructive pass. Nu. 12. 12.

In such poetical passages as Job 4. 5; 6. 21; 14. 10, where vav impf. appears to follow a present, it is not the vav impf. but the preceding verbs that are peculiar. The vigorous poetical style expresses the completed acts *touch*, *see*, *die*, by the impf. (pres.), cf. 14. 10 *b*.—It is not always easy to perceive the significance of the changes in secution; cf. Am. 9. 5 with Ps. 104. 32, Hos. 8. 13, Mic. 6. 16, Ps. 42. 6 with *v.* 12, Job 7. 17, 18; 9. 20, Ps. 52. 9.

Rem. 5. The use of the impf., particularly in poetry, can hardly be accounted for by supposing that it expresses in every case some meaning distinctively belonging to the simple impf. This difficulty has induced some scholars to assume that the vav conv. forms may be broken up and still retain the conversive sense. Hitz. proceeds on these principles: 1. vav and the verb may be separated, so that וְקָטַלוּ = וְ . . . קָטַלוּ vav perf.; and יַקְטֵל וְ . . . = וְ . . . יַקְטִיל

וַיִּקְטֹל, and so יִקְטֹל . . . וְ = וַיִּקְטֹל. Job. 5. 11; 28. 25, Is. 29. 16, Ps. 22. 22; 27. 10; 44. 10, Job 3. 25*b*; 4. 11, Jer. 44. 22.[1] 2. The simple impf. forms without vav may be equivalent to the convers. forms where the latter might have stood, viz. at the *head* of the clause, so that יִקְטֹל, יַקְטֵל = וַיִּקְטֵל and יִקְטֹל = וַיִּקְטֹל, Ps. 8. 7; 18. 12; 44. 11; 81. 8; 138. 3; 139. 13, Hos. 6. 1. 3. The simple impf. forms (without vav in the clause) may be equivalent to the convers. forms in the middle of a clause, just because there the vav conv. forms could not stand, the vav necessarily falling away! Ps. 32. 5; 60. 12; 114. 3. Cf. Hitzig on Ps. 32. 5; 30. 9; 39. 4; 116. 3, Jer. 15. 6; 44. 22.

The exx. cited by Ew. indicate that he proceeds virtually on the same principles. 1. Ps. 69. 22 impf. disjoined from vav (in secution to vav impf.). 2. Ps. 78. 15 no vav but impf. at head of the clause where vav conv. impf. might have stood. So *v.* 26, 49, 50. 3. Ps. 81. 7 no vav in the clause and impf. (after perf.) not at the head. So Ps. 106. 18; 107. 6, 13. Driver admits of two cases: 1. Separation of vav by tmesis, but only with strictly *modified* form (יַקְטֵל &c.). And 2. strictly modified form at head of clause without vav. If the principle be admitted at all, however, it will be necessary to go further, because the strictly modified forms are so few, and even they are not always employed.

In regard to 1, 3 of Hitz. above, it is certain that the presence or absence of a preceding vav has no effect on the usage of impf. in the middle of a clause.

It is not unnatural that in rapid and vigorous speech the vav might drop off when the verb stands at the head of a clause, particularly among other vav impf. forms, as Ps. 78. 15, 26. Comp. Ps. 106. 17 with Nu. 16. 32; 26. 10; Hos. 6. 1, Pr. 7. 7. Cf. Ps. 18. 12, 14, 16, 38, 39, 44, with the same verses in 2 S. 22.

Rem. 6. In some cases vav impf. is pointed as simple vav, *e.g.* Is. 10. 13 וְאוֹרִיד, וְאוֹסִיר, 43. 28 וְאֶחֱלֵל, 48. 3; 51. 2;

[1] Hitz. extends the principle to prose, *e.g.* Deu. 2. 12, Jos. 15. 63, 2 S. 2. 28 (on Job 20. 19).

57. 17; 63. 3–5, Zech. 8. 10, Ps. 104. 32; 107. 26–29. In most of these cases the peculiarity belongs to the *first* pers. In some of them the vav has evidently conversive force, *e.g.* Is. 43. 28; 51. 2; in others, *e.g.* Is. 10. 13, it may be doubtful whether the impf. be not a graphic pres. or freq. There seems no doubt that according to the Massor. tradition the strong vav received in some instances a lighter pronunciation. On similar light vav with Juss. cf. § 65, R. 6.

Rem. 7. Strong vav is also used with Cohort. This form had no doubt originally a wider sense as an intensive. In some cases a certain force or liveliness may still appear in coh. with vav. conv., *e.g.* Gen. 41. 11 וַנַּחַלְמָה *and why! we dreamed*, 32. 6, Ps. 3. 6; but often any additional emphasis is not to be detected, the form being partly rhythmical, 2 S. 22. 24, or probably, since coh. and juss. make up a single tense-form, partly used as the natural parallel to the juss. forms of vav impf. The use of strong vav with coh. is sporadic. It is rare in the prophets, and most common in the personal narratives in Ezr., Neh., and Dan.

PERFECT WITH STRONG VAV. VAV CONV. PERF.

§ 52. *Vav perf.* follows a simple impf. in any of its uses, and has the same use. It has, however, in practice become a tense-form, used in the sense of impf., particularly as fut. and freq., although no impf. precedes. When a neg. or other word must come between the *vav* and perf., the discourse returns to the simple impf. Is. 11. 6 וְגָר זְאֵב עִם־כֶּבֶשׂ וְנָמֵר עִם־גְּדִי יִרְבָּץ *and* the wolf *shall dwell* with the lamb, *and* the leopard *shall lie down* with the kid; Hos. 2. 9 וּבִקְשָׁתַם וְלֹא תִמְצָא *and she shall seek them, and shall not find* them. Gen. 12. 12, 1 S. 1. 11.

§ 53. (*a*) *Vav perf.* continues impf. in the sense of *fut.*, and its use in this sense is general, although no impf. immediately precedes. 1 K. 22. 22 אֵצֵא וְהָיִיתִי רוּחַ שֶׁקֶר *I will go out and be* a lying spirit; Jud. 6. 16 אֶהְיֶה עִמָּךְ

וְהִכִּיתָ *I will be* with thee, *and thou shalt smite* Midian. With interrog. Ex. 2. 7 הַאֵלֵךְ וְקָרָאתִי shall I go *and call*? Jud. 15. 18, Ru. 1. 11, 1 S. 23. 2. With neg. Jer. 22. 10 לֹא יָשׁוּב עוֹד וְרָאָה he shall no more return, *and see* his native land. Gen. 18. 18; 24. 7, 38, 40; 40. 13, 19; 46. 33; 50. 25.

(*b*) It continues the impf. when it is contingent or dependent on something foregoing, and in general in the senses mentioned § 43 *b*. *E.g.* of volition, 1 S. 17. 32 עַבְדְּךָ יֵלֵךְ וְנִלְחַם thy servant *will go and fight*. Of command, Ex. 20. 24 מִזְבַּח אֲדָמָה תַּעֲשֶׂה־לִּי וְזָבַחְתָּ an altar of earth *shalt thou make me, and sacrifice* upon it; *v.* 9.—Gen. 37. 26 what gain כִּי נַהֲרֹג אֶת־אָחִינוּ וְכִסִּינוּ אֶת־דָּמוֹ *that we should kill* our brother, *and cover* his blood? 1 S. 29. 8.—Gen. 27. 12 אוּלַי יְמֻשֵּׁנִי וְהָיִיתִי כִמְתַעְתֵּעַ perhaps he *may feel me, and I shall be* as one that mocks him. 2 K. 19. 4, Nu. 22. 11, 2 S. 16. 12.—2 K. 14. 10 וְלָמָּה תִתְגָּרֶה בְּרָעָה וְנָפַלְתָּה why *shouldst thou provoke* misfortune *and fall*? Jer. 40. 15.—Gen. 39. 9 אֵיךְ אֶעֱשֶׂה . . . וְחָטָאתִי how *should I do* this great evil *and sin*! 2 S. 12. 18 how *shall we tell* him, *and he will take on* (how if . . . he will, &c.).—Jud. 1. 12 אֲשֶׁר יַכֶּה קִרְיַת סֵפֶר וּלְכָדָהּ . . . וְנָתַתִּי לוֹ whoever *smites* Kirjath Sepher, *and takes it*, I will give, &c. Gen. 44. 9. After עד אשר, עד Gen. 29. 8, Jud. 16. 2, 1 S. 1. 22, 2 S. 10. 5, Hos. 5. 15. After בְּטֶרֶם Ex. 1. 19, 1 S. 2. 15 in a *freq.* sense. See Cond. Sent.

(*c*) It continues an impf. following telic particles. Gen. 32. 12 פֶּן־יָבֹא וְהִכַּנִי lest he come *and smite me*. Is. 28. 13 לְמַעַן יֵלְכוּ וְכָשְׁלוּ וְנִשְׁבְּרוּ that they may go, *and fall and be broken*, &c. With וְלֹא *that not* Deu. 19. 10; 23. 15.—Gen. 3. 22; 19. 19, Ex. 1. 10, Deu. 4. 16, 19; 6. 15, 1 S. 9. 5, Is. 6. 10, Hos. 2. 5, Am. 5. 6.—Gen. 12. 13, Nu. 15. 40, Deu. 4. 1; 6. 18.

Rem. 1. It is rarer that impf. with simple *vav* is used instead of *vav perf.* after the particles in *b*, *c*, as Ps. 2. 12 פֶּן־יֶאֱנַף וְתֹאבְדוּ lest he be angry *and ye perish*. In most of the cases the verbs are parallel (just as in very many other cases they are asyndetous), *e.g.* Is. 40. 27 (לָמָּה); Ex. 23. 12, Is. 41. 20 (לְמַעַן). And אוּלַי *perhaps* has often almost the force of a wish, and vav with impf. expresses purpose. Jer. 20. 10 (cohor.), Nu. 22. 6, 1 K. 18. 5.

§ 54. Vav perf. continues an impf. expressing what is customary or general (freq. impf.) in pres. or past. (*a*) Ex. 1. 19 בְּטֶרֶם תָּבוֹא הַמְיַלֶּדֶת וְיָלָדוּ before the midwife *comes they are delivered*; Hos. 7. 7 כֻּלָּם יֶחֱמוּ כַּתַּנּוּר וְאָכְלוּ they all *get heated* like an oven, *and devour* their judges; Is. 36. 6 אֲשֶׁר יִסָּמֵךְ אִישׁ עָלָיו וּבָא בְכַפּוֹ on which *one leans, and it goes* into his hand; Am. 5. 19 כַּאֲשֶׁר יָנוּס הָאִישׁ מִפְּנֵי הָאֲרִי וּפְגָעוֹ הַדֹּב as *a man flees* from a lion, *and a bear meets him*. Ex. 18. 16, Deu. 5. 21; 11. 10, Is. 29. 8, 11, 12, Jer. 17. 5–8; 20. 9, Ez. 29. 7, Mic. 2. 1, 2, Pr. 4. 16; 16. 29; 18. 10, 17.

(*b*) Very commonly in the past. Gen. 2. 6 וְאֵד יַעֲלֶה וְהִשְׁקָה וּמְשָׁם . . . a mist used to go up, *and water*; 2. 10 יִפָּרֵד וְהָיָה from there it separated itself, *and became* four heads; 1 S. 2. 19, 20, and a little robe תַּעֲשֶׂה־לּוֹ אִמּוֹ וְהַעֲלְתָה לּוֹ his mother used to make for him, *and bring it up to him* every year. Gen. 6. 4; 29. 2, 3; 31. 8; 38. 9, Ex. 17. 11, Nu. 21. 8, 9, 1 K. 18. 10. This use of *vav perf.* is very common in graphic descriptions of past events that were customary or habitual, and in giving the details of a scene. Gen. 29. 2, 3 (watering of the flocks), Ex. 33. 7–11 (procedure with the Tabernacle), Jud. 2. 18, 19 (what happened when a Judge was raised up), Jud. 6. 2–6 (details of a Midianite raid), 1 S. 1. 4–7 (Elkanah's case with his two wives), 1 S. 2. 13–16 (practice of the priests), 1 S. 17. 34–36 (David's

experiences with wild beasts), Am. 4. 7, 8 (a drought), 1 K. 5. 6–8 (Solomon's menage).

Rem. 1. (1) The story is generally introduced by וְהָיָה *and it used to be*, followed by אִם or כִּי with perf. (simple perf. Nu. 11. 8), sometimes without והיה (Jud. 2. 18); or by freq. impf. Ex. 33. 7. (2) Details are often introduced or a new start made in the narrative by והיה. (3) When vav is disjoined from the verb the simple freq. impf. is employed. (4) The writer does not always consistently continue vav perf. or freq. impf., but falls into simple narrative with vav impf., &c., 1 S. 2. 16, Jud. 6. 4; 12. 5, 6. The passage 1 S. 17. 34 seq. is freq., ויקם having the force of a vigorous supposition (when he rose up).

The use of vav perf. as freq. is exceedingly free; it may occur in any connexion, introducing an additional trait or an entirely new fact. Is. 6. 3 וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל־זֶה *and one cried* (continuously) to the other; 2 S. 12. 16 וּבָא וְלָן וְשָׁכַב *and he went in and lay all night* (the child died on 7th day). 1 S. 7. 16 וְהָלַךְ *and he used to go* yearly (following a historical narrative); 1 K. 9. 25 שׁ׳ וְהֶעֱלָה *and* Sol. *offered* thrice a year (a new point). 1 S. 16. 23; 27. 9, 1 K. 4. 7, 2 K. 3. 4, cf. Gen. 37. 3.

§ 55. Vav perf. continues verbal forms belonging to the sphere of impf., or equivalent to it in meaning, as (*a*) imper., coh., juss.; (*b*) infin.; (*c*) ptcp.

(*a*) 1 S. 8. 22 שְׁמַע בְּקוֹלָם וְהִמְלַכְתָּ listen to their voice, *and appoint a king*; 1 K. 2. 31 פְּגַע־בּוֹ וּקְבַרְתּוֹ fall upon him, *and bury him*. Gen. 6. 14; 19. 2; 45. 19, Ex. 18. 19–22, 1 S. 12. 24; 15. 3, 18, 2 S. 19. 34, 1 K. 2. 36; 17. 13, Jer. 25. 15. So after inf. abs. as general imper. (§ 88 *b*), Deu. 1. 16; 31. 26, Jer. 32. 14. Cohort., Gen. 31. 44 נִכְרְתָה בְרִית וְהָיָה לְעֵד let us make a cov. *and it shall be a witness*; Ru. 2. 7. After juss., Ex. 5. 7 הֵם יֵלְכוּ וְקִשְּׁשׁוּ תֶבֶן let them go themselves, *and gather straw*. 1 K. 1. 2; 22. 13. Gen. 1. 14; 28. 3.

(*b*) Infin.—In ref. to fut., 2 K. 18. 32 עַד־בֹּאִי וְלָקַחְתִּי

till I come *and take* you; Jud. 8. 7 בְּתֵת י׳ אֶת־זֶבַח בְּיָדִי וְדַשְׁתִּי when Je. gives Zebah into my hand *I will thrash*, &c. Gen. 27. 45, Ex. 1. 16; 7. 5, Jud. 6. 18, 1 S. 10. 2, 8, 1 K. 2. 42, 2 K. 10. 2, 3. So inf. abs. for finite verb, Is. 5. 5; 31. 5. After inf. in *freq.* sense, Am. 1. 11 עַל־רָדְפוֹ אָחִיו וְשִׁחֵת רַחֲמָיו הַגָּנֹב רָצֹחַ 10 וְנָאֹף . . . וּבָאתֶם do ye steal, murder, commit adultery . . . *and then come and stand* before me! 23. 14.

(*c*) Ptcp.—In ref. to fut., Ex. 7. 17 . . . הִנֵּה אָנֹכִי מַכֶּה וְנֶהֶפְכוּ לְדָם behold *I will smite* the waters, *and they shall be turned* into blood. So *v.* 27, 28; 8. 17; 17. 6, Deu. 4. 22, Jos. 1. 13, 1 S. 14. 8, 1 K. 2. 2; 13. 2, 3; 20. 36, Jer. 21. 9; 25. 9. In a contingent or freq. sense, Ex. 21. 12 מַכֵּה אִישׁ וָמֵת any one who smites a man *so that he dies*; 2 S. 14. 10 הַמְדַבֵּר אֵלַיִךְ וַהֲבֵאתוֹ אֵלַי whoever speaks to thee *bring him to me* (it is scarcely necessary to read והבאתו, cf. Jer. 2. 27, Song 5. 9, Jos. 2. 17, 20). 1 S. 2. 13, 14 כל־אִישׁ זֹבֵחַ זֶבַח וּבָא נַעַר הַכֹּהֵן whenever any one sacrificed the priest's man *would come* . . . *v.* 14. Nu. 21. 8, 2 S. 17. 17, Mic. 3. 5.

§ 56. Vav perf. may follow anything which supplies the ground or condition of a new development. Hence it forms the apodosis to temporal, causal, and conditional sentences or their equivalents, *casus pendens*, &c. Gen. 3. 5 בְּיוֹם אֲכָלְכֶם וְנִפְקְחוּ עֵינֵיכֶם on the day ye eat *your eyes shall be opened*. Obad. 8. Hos. 1. 4 עוֹד מְעַט וּפָקַדְתִּי yet a little, *and I will visit*; and often with עוד, Ex. 17. 4, Is. 10. 25; 21. 16; 29. 17, cf. 16. 14; 18. 5, 1 S. 2. 31, 1 K. 13. 31.—Is. 6. 7 נָגַע זֶה עַל־שְׂפָתֶיךָ וְסָר עֲוֹנֶךָ this has touched thy lips, *and* thine iniquity *shall depart*. Ps. 25. 11 לְמַעַן שִׁמְךָ י׳ וְסָלַחְתָּ for thy name's sake *pardon*. Is. 3. 16, 17; 37. 29, Nu. 14. 24, Jud. 11. 8, 1 K. 20. 28, 2 K. 19. 28.—*Casus pendens*, Is. 9. 4 כִּי כָל־סְאוֹן סֹאֵן . . . וְהָיְתָה for every boot of him that trampeth in the fray . . . *shall be* for burning; 10. 26

וּמַטֵּהוּ עַל־הַיָּם וּנְשָׂאוֹ and his rod upon the sea, *he shall lift it up*. Nu. 14. 31, 1 S. 25, 27, 2 S. 14. 10. After הִנֵּה. Nu. 14. 40 הִנֶּנּוּ וְעָלִינוּ; Jer. 23. 39 הִנֵּנִי וְנָשִׂיתִי (so *rd.* =ונשאתי). Ez. 34. 11. Cf. Gen. 47. 23. In all the above uses of vav the apod. has a certain emphasis.

And, of course, vav perf. continues another vav perf. Gen. 3. 22 פֶּן־יִשְׁלַח . . . וְלָקַח . . . וְאָכַל . . . וָחַי. Deu. 11. 18–20.

§ 57. When there is an adverbial clause the phrase וְהָיָה *and it shall be*, or, *was* (freq.), is often prefixed, particularly when the actions are *fut.* or *frequentative*. Ex. 22. 26 וְהָיָה כִּי־יִצְעַק אֵלַי וְשָׁמַעְתִּי *and when he shall cry* unto me, *I will hear*; Nu. 21. 9 וְהָיָה אִם־נָשַׁךְ אֶת־אִישׁ וְהִבִּיט . . . וָחָי *and it was* if a serpent had bitten a man, *he looked . . . and lived*; Jud. 6. 3 וְהָיָה אִם־זָרַע יִשְׂ וְעָלָה מִדְיָן and it was when Israel had sown, Midian *used to come up*. Gen. 24. 14; 27. 40, 44. 31, Ex. 1. 10; 4. 8, 9; 17. 11; Deu. 17. 18, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 3. 9; 16. 16, 1 K. 1. 21; 11. 38.—Gen. 30. 41; 38. 9, Jud. 19. 30, 1 S. 16. 23, 2 S. 14. 26; 15. 5. If *and* be disjoined from verb the impf. must be used, Gen. 12. 12; 30. 42. But frequently impf. without *and* is employed, Gen. 4. 14, Ex. 33. 7–9, 1 S. 2. 36; 17. 25, 2 S. 15. 35, 1 K. 2. 37; 19. 17, 2 K. 4. 10, Is. 2. 2; 10. 27; 14. 3, 4.

Rem. 1. In § 56 the time designations are sometimes very terse; Ex. 16. 6 עֶרֶב וִידַעְתֶּם *at evening, then ye shall know*. Cf. Nu. 16. 5 בֹּקֶר וְיֹדַע in the morning *he will show*. Jud. 16. 2. Pr. 24. 27 אַחַר וּבָנִיתָ afterwards, *then build* thy house, 1 K. 13. 31. The causal connection also may be very slightly expressed. Gen. 20. 11 there is no fear of God here וְהָרְגוּנִי *and* they will kill me. Ru. 3. 9 I am Ruth וּפָרַשְׂתָּ *therefore* spread thy skirt. 2 K. 9. 26 I saw the blood of Naboth yesterday וְשִׁלַּמְתִּי *and* I will requite thee. Is. 5. 8 till there be no place וְהוֹשַׁבְתֶּם *and ye be let dwell alone*. 2 S. 7. 9, 14; 14. 7, Gen. 26. 10, 22, Deu. 6. 5, Jud. 1. 15, Pr. 6. 11; 24. 33, 34. Am. 5. 26, 27, *and* (therefore) ye shall

take up (the unexpressed ground is the exaggerated cultus in contrast to *v.* 25).

Vav perf., however, has acquired the force of a representative of the impf., and may occur in a fut. or freq. sense in any connection. Josh. 22. 28, Is. 2. 2, Jud. 13. 3, 1 S. 15. 28, 1 K. 2. 44. Ex. 6. 6, 2 S. 16. 13. Peculiar Am. 7. 4 וְאֹכְלָה and it *would* (or *will*, is in act to—the imminent act made pres.) *devour*. The act was not begun.

Rem. 2. The two most common forms of § 57 are Hos. 1. 5 וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא וְשָׁבַרְתִּי *I will break*; and Hos. 2. 23 וְהָיָה בַּיּוֹם הַהוּא אֶעֱנֶה *I will answer*, cf. *v.* 18. The latter common in Is. (see exx. at end of § 57). Am. 8. 9, Zeph. 1. 8, with 12.

Rem. 3. In later style והיה sometimes agrees with *subj.*, Nu. 5. 27, Jer. 42. 16; cf. *v.* 17, instead of being used impersonally.

PERF. AND IMPF. WITH SIMPLE VAV (COPULATIVE)

§ 58. In the more ancient and classical language *vav* with perf. is almost invariably conversive. In the declining stages of the speech the *vav* of the form וְקָטַל is often simply copulative, *and he killed*; while in post-biblical language the vav convers. disappears. In the classical language, however, vav with perf. occasionally expresses an action not consequential or successive to what precedes, but co-ordinate with it.

(*a*) When the second verb merely repeats the idea of the first, being synonymous, or in some way parallel with it. 1 S. 12. 2 וַאֲנִי זָקַנְתִּי וָשַׂבְתִּי I am old *and grey*; Is. 1. 2 בָּנִים גִּדַּלְתִּי וְרוֹמַמְתִּי I have nourished *and brought up* children. Gen. 31. 7 he has cozened me, *and changed* (changing) my hire. Deu. 2. 30, Nu. 23. 19, 1 K. 8. 47, 2 K. 19. 22, Is. 29. 20; 63. 10, Ps. 20. 9; 27. 2; 38. 9, Job 1. 5, Lam. 2. 22, 1 Chr. 23. 1. This differs little from the asyndetous construction. Jos. 13. 1, Lam. 2. 16, Jud. 5. 27.

(*b*) When the second verb expresses a contrast. 1 K. 3. 11 לֹא שָׁאַלְתָּ יָמִים . . . וְשָׁאַלְתָּ thou hast not asked long life . . . *but hast asked*, &c. Jer. 4. 10, thou saidst, Ye shall have peace וְנָגְעָה חֶרֶב עַד־הַנָּפֶשׁ *whereas the sword reaches* to the life. 1 S. 10. 2 he has lost thought of the asses וְדָאַג לָכֶם *and is concerned* about you. 2 K. 8. 10, Pr. 9. 12. And, in general, when an action is thrown out of the stream of narrative, and invested with distinct importance and independence. Gen. 21. 25 וְהוֹכַח אבׇ and Abr. *chid with* Abimelek. Gen. 34. 5 *held his peace*, so 2 K. 18. 36. 1 K. 21. 12 (the *two* points in Jezebel's letter are carried out). 2 K. 18. 4, where, perhaps, each of the acts is emphasised. Is. 1. 8 *and is left*, 22. 14; 28. 26.

(*c*) But there are many cases where *vav* with perf. appears in simple narrative, and is merely copulative. 1 K. 12. 32; 13. 3; 14. 27; 2 K. 14. 7, 10; 21. 4; 23. 4, and often. The usage becomes more common as the language declines, and comes under the influence of Aramaic. Even in early style the form וְהָיָה *and it was* is not quite rare. Am. 7. 2, 1 S. 1. 12; 10. 9; 17. 48; 25. 20, 2 S. 6. 16. In Gen. 38. 5 *rd.* וְהִיא with Sep.

Rem. 1. The perf. with *vav* seems occasionally to resume and restate briefly an event previously described in detail; Jud. 7. 13 ונפל, 1 K. 20. 21, Gen. 15. 6? The two cases of וְנָעַל Jud. 3. 23, 2 S. 13. 18 are curious. In 2 S. *v.* 18 states how the *two* injunctions of *v.* 17 were literally carried out. In 1 K. 11. 10 וְצִוָּה has almost plup. sense. In 1 K. 6. 32, 35 וְקִלַּע is freq., distributing the act over several objects; § 54 *b*. In 2 S. 16. 5 the consn. is unusual, two nominal clauses might have been expected. In some cases the text is faulty, as Is. 38. 15 ואמר.

§ 59. The impf. with simple *vav* (copulative) is common in all periods of the language, especially in animated speech. The use of the simple impf., and especially its repetition,

gives the various actions more independence and force than if the ordinary secution with *vav perf.* had been adopted. Gen. 49. 7 אֲחַלְּקֵם . . . וַאֲפִיצֵם *I will divide them . . . and I will scatter them*; Hos. 5. 14 אֶטְרֹף וְאֵלֵךְ. Sometimes with force of contrast, Hos. 6. 1 טָרַף וְיִרְפָּאֵנוּ he has torn, *but he will heal us.* 8. 13; 13. 8, Is. 5. 29. The asyndetous consn. is only slightly more vivid. Ex. 15. 9, Hos. 5. 15; 6. 3; 9. 9; 10. 2 (common in Hos.). In later style impf. with simple vav is used where earlier style would have used vav perf., Ps. 91. 14; and in conditional sentences, Is. 40. 30.

THE MOODS. IMPERATIVE, JUSSIVE, AND COHORTATIVE.

§ 60. The imper. is used, as in other languages, to express a *command*, *advice* (often *ironical*, 1 K. 2. 22, Am. 4. 4), *permission*, or *request.* Besides the ordinary form one strengthened by ה may be used, to which or to the ordinary form the precative particle נא is often added; Gen. 27. 26 גְּשָׁה־נָּא וּשְׁקָה־לִי *come here and kiss me!* 24. 23 הַגִּידִי נָא לִי *tell me!* Ex. 20. 12, 2 S. 18. 23, Nu. 23. 7.

The imper. is only used in 2nd pers.; for other persons the impf. (juss., coh.) must be employed; Gen. 18. 4 יֻקַּח־נָא מְעַט מַיִם *let some water be brought.* Even for the 2nd pers. the impf. is often used, § 45, R. 4. Gen. 44. 33, 1 K. 1. 2.

The imper. cannot be used with negative particles. The impf. must be used, whether with לֹא, expressing a *command*, or with אַל, expressing oftener *dissuasion*, *deprecation.* In the latter case the juss. is very common. Gen. 45. 9 רְדָה אֵלַי אַל־תַּעֲמֹד *come down* to me, *delay not*; Deu. 9. 7 זְכֹר אַל־תִּשְׁכַּח *remember*, *forget not.* Gen. 18. 3; 26. 2; 37. 22, Deu. 31. 6, 2 K. 18. 26–32, Is. 6. 9, Jer. 4. 3, 4. Ex. 20. 3 *seq.*

Rem. 1. While the lengthened imper. originally expressed some subjective emphasis on the part of the speaker,

it is often dificult to see any difference between the forms in usage, comp. Jud. 9. 8 with *v.* 14, 1 S. 9. 23. The extended form seems more courteous than the abrupt shorter form, but euphony always exerts an influence. In some cases the longer form has become fixed, as חוּשָׁה *hasten*, עוּרָה *awake*, הַגִּישָׁה *bring near*, הַשָּׁבְעָה *swear*, הַקְשִׁיבָה *listen* (exc. Job 33. 31), and others.

Rem. 2. The imper. is sometimes interjected in descriptions of the fut., the speaker himself taking part in the events described, and directly addressing the subject of them. This imper. is equivalent to a strong subjective expression of fut., *e.g.* Is. 54. 14 רָחֲקִי *be far* = *thou shalt be far*, Ps. 110. 2, Job 5. 22, 1 S. 10. 7, Is. 37. 30; 65. 18.

Rem. 3. In higher style the plur. imper. is used when no definite subj. is addressed; Is. 13. 2 שְׂאוּ־נֵס *lift up a signal!* = let a signal be lifted up! 14. 21, and often.

Rem. 4. A number of imper. may follow one another, particularly in animated speech. Gen. 27. 19, Jer. 5. 1. Various forms appear. 1. לֵךְ אֱמֹר *go, say*, Deu. 5. 27, 2 S. 7. 3, 1 K. 18. 8, 19, 41, 44; 19. 5, Hos. 1. 2. 2. לֵךְ וֶאֱמֹר *go and say*, 1 K. 22. 22, &c. 3. לֵךְ וְאָמַרְתָּ, Deu. 12. 28, Jud. 4. 6, 2 S. 7. 5, 1 K. 19. 11, Is. 6. 9. 4. הָלוֹךְ ואמרת, Jer. 2. 1; 3. 12, and often in Jer., 2 S. 24. 12, 2 K. 5. 10.

Not uncommon formulas are, 1 K. 20. 7 דְּעוּ־נָא וּרְאוּ, *v.* 22 sing., Jer. 2. 19. Different order, Jer. 5, 1 וראו־נא ודעו, cf. both forms, 1 S. 23. 22, 23.

§ 61. Jussive and Cohortative.[1]—Besides the ordinary impf. there are two modified forms of it, the so-called Cohortative and the Jussive. The former, used in the *first* person, expresses the *desire*, *will*, or *intention* of the speaker when he himself is subj. of the action; the juss., used in second and third pers., expresses the speaker's *desire*, *will*, or *command* when others are the subj. of the action. The

[1] The impf. &c. of an Ar. verb. in 3rd pers. is as follows:—

	Impf.	*Subj.*	*Juss.*	*Energic.*
3 s.	yaqtul*u*	yaqtul*a*	yaqtul	yaqtul*anna*, yaqtul*an*,
3 pl.	yaqtul*ûna*	yaqtul*û*	yaqtul*û*	*p.* yaqtul*a*.

first form is called by some the Intentional; others embrace both under the name Voluntative.

When special cohort. and juss. forms exist they are generally used to express the senses just noted, but by no means uniformly, the simple impf. being often found where the modified forms might have been employed. Job 3. 9 אַל־יִרְאֶה with 20. 17 אַל־יִרְאֶה.

§ 62. Use of Cohort.—The coh. or intentional is used to express the *will* of the speaker in ref. to his own action, Deu. 12. 20 אֹכְלָה בָשָׂר *I would eat* flesh; 17. 14 אָשִׂימָה עָלַי מֶלֶךְ *I will set* a king over me; 13. 7 נֵלְכָה וְנַעַבְדָה אֱ *we will go and serve* other gods. The particle נא is often added, Gen. 18. 21 אֵרְדָה־נָּא *I will go down*, Ex. 3. 3, Jud. 19. 11, 13, Is. 5. 1. The cohort. form is only occasional with neg., 2 S. 24. 14 נִפְּלָה־נָּא בְיַד־יְ וּבְיַד אָדָם אַל־אֶפָּלָה . . . but into the hand of man *let me not fall*; Jer. 17. 18; 18. 18, Jon. 1. 14, Ps. 25. 2; 69. 15. When there are several verbs one may have coh. form and the others not, or all may have it. Comp. Is. 1. 24, Gen. 24. 57, Ps. 26. 6 with Gen. 22. 5; 33. 12, 2 S. 3. 21, Hos. 2. 9; 6. 3, Ps. 27. 6.—Thus when the speaker is free the coh. expresses intention or determination, or it may be desire; when he is dependent on others it expresses a wish or request. Gen. 11. 3, 4, 7; 12. 2, 3; 33. 14; 50. 5, Nu. 21. 22, Deu. 2. 27, Jud. 12. 5, 1 S. 28. 22, 2 S. 16. 9, 1 K. 19. 20.

§ 63. Use of Jussive.—The juss. is used—(*a*) to express a command; 1 S. 10. 8 שִׁבְעַת יָמִים תּוֹחֵל seven days *thou shalt wait*. Particularly in neg. sentences, Deu. 3. 26 אַל־תּוֹסֶף דַּבֵּר אֵלַי עוֹד *speak to me no more*; Hos. 4. 4 אִישׁ אַל־יָרֵב וְאַל־יוֹכַח אִישׁ *let none contend and none reprove*. If there be several neg. clauses לא is often used after the first, 1 K. 20. 8 אַל־תִּשְׁמַע וְלוֹא תֹאבֶה *listen not, nor consent*, Am. 5. 5; but in impassioned language אל

is retained, Hos. 4. 15, Ob. 12–14.—Gen. 22. 12; 30. 34; 33. 9; 45. 20, Deu. 15. 3.

(*b*) To express advice or recommendation; Jud. 15. 2 her sister is prettier תְּהִי־נָא לְךָ תַּחְתֶּיהָ *have her* instead of her; Gen. 41. 33 יֵרֶא פַרְעֹה אִישׁ וְיַשְׁתֵּהוּ (so Baer) *let* Ph. *look out* a man *and place him*; *v.* 34. Ex. 8. 25, 1 K. 1. 2; 22. 13.

(*c*) To express a wish, request, or entreaty; 1 S. 1. 23 יָקֵם יְ דְּבָרוֹ *may Je. fulfil* his word; 1 K. 17. 21 תָּשָׁב־נָא נֶפֶשׁ־הַיֶּלֶד הַזֶּה *may the soul* of this child *return*; Gen. 18. 30 אַל־נָא יִחַר לַאדֹנָי *be not angry*, Lord. Gen. 13. 8; 19. 7; 26. 28; 30. 24; 31. 49; 44. 33; 45. 5, Ex. 5. 21, Nu. 23. 10, 1 S. 24. 16, 2 S. 19. 38, 1 K. 20. 32.

Rem. 1. In a few cases the coh. appears in 3rd pers., Deu. 33. 16 (*rd.* תבואה?), Is. 5. 19, Ps. 20. 4, Job 11. 17. On the other hand a few cases occur of juss. in 1st pers., 1 S. 14. 36, 2 S. 17. 12, Is. 41. 23 (Kth.), 28. These facts might suggest that coh. was at one time a complete tense-form (like Ar. energic), and that the same was true of juss. At present the fragmentary forms supplement each other.

Rem. 2. Except in neg. sent. the juss. of 2nd pers. is rare, the imper. being used. in 2nd pers. 1 S. 10. 8, Ez. 3. 3 (Sep. points Ḳal), Ps. 71. 21. It is also rarely that the juss. is used after לא; Gen. 24. 8, 1 Sam. 14. 36, 2 S. 17. 12; 18. 14 (coh.), 1 K. 2. 6, Ez. 48. 14. Deu. 13. 1.?

Rem. 3. The form יוֹסֵף &c. (hiph. of יסף) occurs with no juss. sense, *e.g.* Nu. 22. 19, Deu. 18. 16, Hos. 9. 15; Jo. 2. 2, Ez. 5. 16. So Gen. 4. 12 (hardly from being apod. of a condition). There seems a confusion with Ḳal of אסף as a פ״א; cf. 2 S. 6. 1, Mic. 4. 6, Ps. 104. 29.

On some anomalous uses of juss. and coh. cf. § 65, R. 5. 6.

THE MOODS WITH LIGHT VAV

§ 64. Imper. with simple vav.—The imper. with simple vav following another imper. expresses the certain *effect* of the first, or it may be its *purpose*. The first imper. in this case virtually expresses a condition which carries with it the second as a consequence. Gen. 42. 18 זֹאת עֲשׂוּ וִחְיוּ *do this and live*; 2 K. 5. 13 רְחַץ וּטְהָר *wash and become clean*; Is. 45. 22 פְּנוּ אֵלַי וְהִוָּשְׁעוּ *look unto me, and be saved.* Sometimes the certain *issue* rather than strict consequence is expressed, as in the ironical concession, Is. 8. 9 הִתְאַזְּרוּ וְחֹתּוּ *gird yourselves, but* (ye shall) *be confounded.* 2 K. 18. 31, Am. 4. 4; 5. 4, 6, Jer. 25. 5; 27. 12, Ps. 37. 27. Without *vav*, Hos. 10. 12, Song 4. 16, Pr. 20. 13.

§ 65. Juss. and coh. with simple vav.—The coh. and juss. with simple vav are greatly used to express *design* or purpose; or, according to our way of thought, sometimes effect. If the purpose-clause be neg. וְלֹא with indic. is almost always used.

(*a*) After an imper., or anything with imper. sense, as coh. or juss. Gen. 27. 4 הָבִיאָה לִי וְאֹכְלָה *bring to me that I may eat*; Ex. 14. 12 חֲדַל מִמֶּנּוּ וְנַעַבְדָה אֶת־מִצְ׳ *leave us alone, that we may serve* Egypt; Jud. 6. 30 הוֹצֵא אֶת־בִּנְךָ וְיָמֹת *bring out thy son, that he may die*; Ex. 32. 10 הַנִּיחָה לִי וְיִחַר־אַפִּי *let me alone, that my anger may burn*; Gen. 42. 2 שִׁבְרוּ־לָנוּ וְנִחְיֶה וְלֹא נָמוּת buy corn for us, *that we may live, and not die*; 1 S. 5. 11 שַׁלְּחוּ . . . וְיָשָׁב וְלֹא יָמִית אֹתִי send away the ark *that it may return, and not kill me*; 2 S. 13. 25 אַל־נָא נֵלֵךְ כֻּלָּנוּ וְלֹא נִכְבַּד עָלֶיךָ let us not all go, *that we be not burdensome to thee.* Cf. Rem. 1.

(*b*) After clauses expressing a wish or hope. Jud. 9. 29 מִי יִתֵּן אֶת־הָעָם הַזֶּה בְּיָדִי וְאָסִירָה would that this people were in my hand, *that I might* (then I would) *remove* Abim.

Is. 25. 9, Jer. 8. 23; 9. 1; 20. 10 (after אוּלַי, cf. coh. Ex. 32. 30), Ps. 55. 7, Job 6. 9, 10; 13. 5; 22. 28; 23. 3–5; 16. 20, 21 my eye drops (=a prayer) *that he would vindicate.*

(*c*) After neg. sentences. Nu. 23. 19 לֹא אִישׁ אֵל וְיכַזֵּב God is not a man, *that he should lie*; cf. inf. 1 S. 15. 29. Ps. 51. 18 לֹא תַחְפֹּץ זֶבַח וְאֶתְּנָה thou desirest not sacrifice, *that I should give it.* 2 K. 3. 11, Is. 53. 2, Ps. 49. 8–10; 55. 13. Without *and*, Job 9. 33 there is no daysman, *that he might lay his hand* upon us both. So *v.* 32.

(*d*) After interrog. sentences. 1 K. 22. 20 מִי יְפַתֶּה אֶת־אַחְאָב וְיַעַל who will entice Ahab *to go up*? Am. 8. 5 מָתַי יַעֲבֹר הַחֹדֶשׁ וְנַשְׁבִּירָה שֶׁבֶר when will the new moon be over, *that we may sell corn*? Ex. 2. 7, 1 S. 20. 4, 1 K. 12. 9 (cf. inf. *v.* 6), 2 K. 3. 11, Is. 19. 12; 40. 25; 41. 26, 28, Jer. 23. 18 (*rd.* last word וְיַשְׁמַע, cf. *v.* 22), Hos. 14. 10 (Jer. 9. 11), Jon. 1. 11, Lam. 2. 13, Job 41. 3, Est. 5. 3, 6.

Instead of vav with juss. or coh. the more vigorous imper. with vav may be found in the above cases, *a–d.* Gen. 20. 7; 45. 18, Ex. 3. 10, 2 S. 21. 3, 1 K. 1. 12, 2 K. 5. 10; 18. 32; Ps. 128. 5, Job 11. 6, Ru. 1. 9.

Rem. 1. Additional exx. of § 65*a*. Gen. 13. 9; 18. 30; 19. 20; 27. 21; 30. 25, 28; 42. 20, Ex. 8. 4; 14. 15, 16, Nu. 14. 42; 21. 7; 25. 4, Deu. 1. 42; 5. 28, 1 S. 9. 27; 11. 3; 15. 16; 17. 10; 18. 21; 28. 7, 2 S. 14. 7; 16. 11, 1 K. 13. 6, 18; 18. 27, 2 K. 5. 8; 6. 22, Is. 2. 3; 5. 19; 55. 3, Jer. 37. 20; 38. 24, Hos. 2. 4, Ps. 45. 12; 81. 9, 11; 83. 5; 90. 14, Job 13. 13.

In the cases *a-d*, Ar. uses *fa* with subjun. Occasionally Heb. uses vav with volunt. to express design even after the indic. in the past, as Lam. 1. 19 בִּקְשׁוּ אֹכֶל וְיָשִׁיבוּ they sought food *that they might revive* their soul (cf. inf. *v.* 11). Is. 25. 9, 1 K. 13. 33, 2 K. 19. 25.

Rem. 2. The idea of *design* expressed by the consn. is illustrated by its interchange with ל and inf., *e.g.* 1 K. 12. 6 inf. with *v.* 9 juss., 1 K. 22. 7 with *v.* 8, cf. Deu.

17. 17 with *v.* 20. *Effect* is rather expressed by vav perf., וְהָיָה not וַיְהִי, though the distinction is not always apparent; comp. 1 S. 15. 25 coh. with *v.* 30 vav perf. Ex. 8. 12, 1 S. 24. 16, 2 S. 21. 6, 1 K. 1. 2. The juss., however, does not express effect simply *so as that*, apart from design; though there is a tendency to put design into the action rather than the agent, and this might explain some cases of juss.; cf. § 149, R. 3.—On the other hand, in negative sent. vav perf. often expresses the effect or consequence of the action, the whole compound expression (first verb and its consequence vav perf.) being under the neg.; Deu. 7, 25, 26 לֹא תַחְמֹד . . . וְלָקַחְתָּ וְלֹא־תָבִיא וְהָיִיתָ thou shalt not covet *and take*, thou shalt not bring it to thy house *and* so *become* a curse. Ex. 33. 20, Deu. 19 10; 22. 4, Is. 28. 28, Ps. 143. 7.

Rem. 3. The neg. apod. is usually subordinated by וְלֹא (or לֹא) with *ordinary* impf. The form וְאַל rather co-ordinates its clause to the preceding one, Deu. 33. 6, Gen. 22. 12, Jud. 13. 14, Ps. 27. 9, though some cases may seem dubious, Nu. 11. 15, 1 S. 12. 19, Ps. 69. 15, cf. both neg. Pr. 27. 2.

Rem. 4. The *vav* is occasionally omitted. Ps. 61. 8 מַן יִנְצְרֵהוּ (imp. *pi.* מנה) enjoin *that they keep him*. Ex. 7. 9, Is. 27. 4, Job 9. 32, 33, 35, Ps. 55. 7; 118. 19; 119. 17. In Ps. 140. 9 *rd.* perhaps יָרִימוּ and attach to *v.* 10.

Rem. 5. Some uses of coh. are peculiar. (*a*) It is not unnatural that the coh. or intentional should be used to express an action which one resigns himself to do, though under external pressure—a subjective *I must*. Is. 38. 10 אֶלְכָה, Ps. 57. 5, Jer. 3. 25? (*b*) Its use is also natural when a narrator recalls and repeats dramatically his thoughts and resolutions on a former occasion, as the Bride recites the resolutions she formed in her dreams, Song 3. 2, cf. 5. 2. So perhaps Ps. 77. 4, 7, Hab. 2. 1, Job 19. 18? But Ps. 66. 6 שָׁם נִשְׂמְחָה there *did we rejoice*, can hardly be so explained (though impf. might be according to § 45, R. 2). Other cases occur where its usual sense cannot be attached to coh. The form, however, is but a fragment of a mood, which possibly had originally a wider range of meaning. There is also a tendency in the later stages of a language

to use the stronger forms without the special force they have in earlier times. Thus the coh. seems sometimes to be merely an emphatic impf., and rhythm may occasionally have dictated the form. Jer. 4. 19, 21; 6. 10, Ps. 42. 5; 55. 3, 18; 88. 16, Is. 59. 10.—In several cases after עַד, Pr. 12. 19, Ps. 73. 17. Cf. Lam. 3. 50, where juss. יִרְאֶה is parall. to יַשְׁקִיף, not as Ps. 14. 2.

Rem. 6. The use of juss. forms, especially in later books, is full of difficulty. According to Mass. pointing (the strict moods being omitted) the following forms are in use :—

perf.	1*a* הִקְטִיל.	impf.	1*b* יַקְטִיל simple perf. and impf.
	2*a* וַיַּקְטֵל.		2*b* וְהִקְטִיל regular convers. forms.
	3*a* וְהִקְטִיל.		3*b* וַיַּקְטִיל vav copulative.
			4*b* וַיִּקְטֵל, יִקְטֵל the modified form

with or without simple vav used in the senses of the simple impf., *e.g.* in descriptions of past and present (= 1*b*), and as vav perf., &c. (= 2*b*, 3*b*). While 3*a* is in the main late (§ 58), 3*b* is common at all times in animated speech. The difficulty lies with 4*b*; *e.g.* Job 13. 27 וְתָשֵׂם בַּסַּד רַגְלַי *and thou settest* my feet in the stocks (the form preserved in the quotation, 33. 11). Ps. 11. 6, Is. 12. 1, Pr. 15. 25, Job 18. 9, 12; 20. 23, 26, 28; 27. 22, &c. Again, Joel 2. 20 וְיַעַל בְּאֶשׁוֹ וְיִסְעַל צַחְנָתוֹ his smell shall come up *and his stink shall ascend*, where וְיִסְעַל = וְיַעֲלֶה or וְתַעֲלֶה; Zeph. 2. 13 וְיֵט יָדוֹ *and he shall stretch* his hand, for וְנָטָה or וְיִטֶּה. I K. 8. 1; 14. 5, Mic. 3. 4; 6. 14, Lev. 15. 24; 26. 43, Ez. 14. 7, Is. 35. 1, 2; 58. 10, Dan. 8. 12; 11. 4, 10, 16–19, 25, 28, 30, &c.

It is perhaps well to endeavour to fit some known juss. sense on each case as it is met with, though it may prove a waste of ingenuity. Further, while the general principles of Syntax may be common to all the Shem. languages, appeals to analogies from cogn. languages are often precarious. The reader for ex. who calls in the use of Ar. *au*, *or*, with subj. in the sense of *unless*, *or else*, to explain the juss. Is. 27. 5 אוֹ יַחֲזֵק *or that* (unless) *he take hold*, will be disconcerted to find in the next verse a juss. יַשְׁרֵשׁ in a plain affirmative sentence.[1]

[1] Appeal to Ar. *au* in Is. 27. 5 is all the more precarious, inasmuch as the indic. is permissible after *au*. Cf. a case Noeld. *Carm. Arab.* 5. 7.

As many juss. forms cannot be understood in a juss. sense, many scholars are inclined to go behind the Mass. tradition, and point according to what is supposed to be classical usage. Two main lines of emendation present themselves: 1. to point וַ or וָ (vav conv.) in a number of cases where Mass. has וְ with juss. forms. *E.g.* Job 34. 37 וַיִּרֶב for וְיִרֶב, Is. 63. 3 וַיִּז for וְיִז. Pr. 15. 25, Job 15. 33; 20. 23; 27. 22, &c. 2. To substitute indicative (defectively written) for juss. of Mass. *E.g.* Mic. 3. 4 וַיַּסְתֵּר for ויסתֵּר. Deu. 32. 8, Ps. 85. 14, Job 34. 29, &c. In cases where there is consonantal shortening in the form only the first method is available; in cases where there is mere vowel difference either method may be used, *e.g.* Job 13. 27 וְתָשֵׂם may be read וַתָּשֶׂם or וְתָשֵׂם as may seem necessary. 3. These two principles may need to be supplemented by more or fewer of the assumptions referred to, § 51, R. 5.

Unfortunately even these very wide operations on the Mass. text fail to explain all the instances. Cases like Jo. 2. 20, Dan. 11. 4, 16, Lev. 15. 24, Ez. 14. 7, &c. remain. In these cases the juss. seems used as an ordinary impf., and the question is raised how wide the usage may be. While therefore it is of course legitimate to subject any case of Mass. pointing to criticism, sporadic emendations, so long as uncertainty remains on the *general* question, afford little satisfaction.

The state of the question being understood the following cases may be looked into. Exx. of שׁוב Is. 12. 1, Job 10. 16, Ecc. 12. 7, Dan. 11. 10, 18, 19, 28. שׂים Zeph. 2. 13, Ps. 85. 14, Job 13. 27; 24. 25; 33. 11, Dan. 11. 17. גיל Is. 35. 1, 2; 61. 10, Zech. 10. 7, Pr. 23, 25, &c. היה Gen. 49. 17, 1 S. 10. 5, Lev. 15. 24, Ps. 72. 16, Job 18. 12; 20. 23; 24. 14. חזק *hiph.* Is. 27. 5; 42. 6, Job 18. 9. רעם *hiph.* 1 S. 2. 10, 2 S. 22. 14, Job 37. 4, 5; 40. 9 (nowhere in indic.). שׁלך *hiph.* Job 15. 33; 27. 22, Dan. 8. 12, cf. Ps. 68. 15. סתר *hiph.* Mic. 3. 4, Job 34. 29. מות Is. 50. 2. Job 36. 14. חוס Ps. 72. 13 and often. מטר *hiph.* Ps. 11. 6, Job 20. 23. רום Nu. 24, 7, 1 S 2. 10, Mic. 5. 8.—Nu. 24. 19, Deu. 28. 8, 21, 36; 32. 8, 18, 1 K. 8. 1, Is. 27. 6; 63. 3, Hos. 14. 7, Mic. 6. 14; 7. 10, Jer. 13. 10 (cf.

coh. 3 25; 4. 19, 21), Nah. 3. 11, Zech. 9. 5, Mal. 2. 12? Ez. 14. 7 with Jo. 2. 20, Zeph. 2. 13, Ps. 12. 4; 25. 9; 47. 4; 58. 5; 90. 3; 107. 29, Job 10. 17; 17. 2; 20. 26, 28 (cf. 36. 15); 23. 9, 11; 27. 8; 33. 21, 27; 34. 37; 38. 24; 40. 19, Pr. 12. 26; 15. 25, Lam. 3. 50, Dan. 11. 4, 16, 25, 30.

The frequency with which certain words appear anomalously in the juss., and the place of others in the clause, suggest that rhythm sometimes dictated the form (Job 23. 9, 11). The fact that the anomalous juss. is often at the head of the clause has little meaning, as this is the usual place of the verb.—Pointing like Ex. 22. 4 כִּי יַבְעֵר־אִישׁ seems due to the accentual rhythm, and no more implies an intermediate יִבְעֵר than מֵינֶקֶת implies anything but מֵינִיק. Cf. Job 39. 26; 22. 28, Ps. 21. 2; 104. 20?

GOVERNMENT OF THE VERB

THE ACCUSATIVE

§ 66. Verbs subordinate other words to themselves in the *accusative* case. This accus. is of various kinds. Besides the acc. of the object, verbs may subordinate words to themselves in a freer way, in what may be called the adverbial accus., *e.g.* in definitions of *place* and *time*. Again, the action of the verb may reach its object not directly, but through the medium of a preposition. Very many so-called prepositions, however, are really nouns, and stand themselves in the adverbial *acc.*

The accus. termination *a* in the Shemitic speeches is probably the remains of a demonstrative particle (Eth. *ha* or *a*), which indicated the *direction to* of the verbal action or the verbal state, and this demonstrative nature of the case explains its very wide usage.[1]

---

[1] With this idea of *direction to* of the verbal action or *bearing on* of the condition expressed by the verb is to be compared the use of prep. לְ with *obj.* in Aram. and later Heb.

The chief accusatives are these—(1) The acc. of *absolute object* or infin. abs., with which may be connected the *cognate* acc. (2) The acc. in definitions of *time*, *place*, and *measure*. (3) The acc. of *condition*, or state of subject or object of the verbal action, including acc. of *manner* of the action. (4) The acc. of *specification*, or, as it is called, of *respect*. (5) The acc. of the direct *object* of transitive verbs. (6) Certain other accusatives, less common or doubtful in Heb., as the acc. of *motive* or purpose of the action; the acc. after הִיה *to be*, &c.; and that after certain particles as הִנֵּה *behold*, &c.

1. *The Absolute Object*

§ 67. (*a*) Any verb, transitive or intransitive, may subordinate its own inf. abs. or *nomen verbi* in the acc., with the effect of adding force to the predication. Gen. 2. 17 מוֹת תָּמוּת *thou shalt die*; 18. 18 הָיוֹ יִהְיֶה לְגוֹי גָּדוֹל *he shall be* a great nation; Is. 6. 9 שִׁמְעוּ שָׁמוֹעַ *hear ye indeed*. This acc. mostly precedes the verb, but may follow it, and does so always in the case of *imper.* and *ptcp.* See Inf. Abs. § 86.

(*b*) Cognate accus. The cognate noun may be subordinated in the same way as an inner acc. in order to strengthen the verb; 1 S. 1. 6 וְכִעֲסַתָּהּ צָרָתָהּ גַּם־כַּעַס and her rival (fellow-wife) *continually aggrieved her*; Lam. 1. 8 חֵטְא חָטְאָה ירוּשלם Jer. *sinned* (a sin); Is. 42. 17 יֵבשׁוּ בשֶׁת הַבֹּטְחִים בַּפֶּסֶל *they shall be ashamed* (with shame). 1 K. 1. 12, Is. 21. 7, 24. 16; 66. 10, Mic. 4. 9, Hab. 3. 9, Ez. 25. 12, Zech. 1. 2, Job 27. 12, Ps. 14. 5; 106. 14.

More frequently the cognate acc., instead of strengthening the action absolutely, expresses a concrete instance of the effect or product of the action; 2 K. 12. 21 וַיִּקְשְׁרוּ־קֶשֶׁר and they *made a conspiracy*, so 15. 30; Gen. 40. 8 חֲלוֹם חָלַמְנוּ we have *dreamed a dream*. Ex. 22. 5, Josh. 7. 1; 22. 20, 31. Usually this acc. is strengthened either (1) by a *gen.*, or (2) by one or more *adj.* 1 S. 20. 17 אַהֲבַת נַפְשׁוֹ אֲהֵבוֹ

he loved him with his love for his own soul; Jer. 22. 19 קְבוּרַת חֲמוֹר יִקָּבֵר he shall be buried *with the burial of an ass*; 2 K. 13. 14 חָלָה אֶת־חָלְיוֹ he was sick *of his disease*. Lev. 26. 36, Deu. 16. 18, Josh. 9. 9, 2 S. 4. 5, Is. 14. 6; 27. 7; 45. 17, Jer. 30. 14, Zech. 7. 9, *cf.* Ps. 139. 22. With *adj.*, Gen. 27. 34 וַיִּצְעַק צְעָקָה גְּדֹלָה וּמָרָה עַד־מְאֹד he cried with *an exceeding loud and bitter cry*. Gen. 12. 17; 50. 10, Deu. 7. 23, Josh. 22. 31, Jud. 21. 2, 1 S. 17. 25, 2 S. 13. 15, 36, 1 K. 1. 40, 2 K. 4. 13, Jer. 8. 5; 14. 17, Zech. 1. 14, 15; 8. 2, Jon. 1. 10, Neh. 2. 10.

Rem. 1. When abs. obj. is inf. cons. it is generally introduced as a comparison, with כְּ, Is. 19. 14; 34, 4, cf. noun, 30. 14; but acc. simply (as Ar.) also occurs, Is. 24. 22; 33, 4.

Rem. 2. The cognate acc. may be *plur.*, Gen. 12. 17; 30. 8, 37, Ez. 16. 38. Occasionally too a noun from a different root but cognate in sense is used, Is. 14. 6 (clause instead of *gen.*), Jer. 20. 11; 31. 7, Zech. 8. 2. Cf. Ps. 13. 4 *sleep* (the sleep of) *death*; Ps. 76. 6, Pr. 3. 23.

Rem. 3. Perhaps it should be considered a form of cognate acc. when verbs of *expression* (speak, cry, weep, &c.) or of conduct subordinate the organ of expression or acting in the acc., 2 S. 15. 23 all the land בֹּכִים קוֹל גָּדוֹל *were weeping with a loud voice*, Prov. 10. 4 עֹשֶׂה כַף־רְמִיָּה he who *works with a slack hand*. Deu. 5. 19, 1 K. 8. 55, Is. 19. 18, Ez. 11. 13, Ps. 12. 3; 63. 6; 109. 2, Ezr. 10. 12. Cf. Jer. 25. 30 with a *hêdad*.

2. *Free Subordination to the Verb of Words in the Acc.*

§ 68. Acc. of time.—Definitions of time are put in acc. (*a*) In answer to the question *when?* Hos. 7. 5 יוֹם מַלְכֵּנוּ *on the day* of our king; 2 S. 21. 9 תְּחִלַּת קְצִיר שְׂעֹרִים *in the beginning* of barley harvest; Ps. 127. 2 יִתֵּן לִידִידוֹ שֵׁנָא he giveth to his beloved *in sleep*. Gen. 14. 15; 27. 45; 40. 7, Hos. 1. 2; 7. 6, Ps. 91. 6 (*at noon*; elsewhere with prep. *b*);

Ps. 119. 62 חֲצוֹת לַיְלָה *at midnight*; Ps. 5. 4; 6. 11. (*b*) In answer to *how long?* Gen. 3. 14 כָּל־יְמֵי חַיֶּיךָ *all the days* of thy life; Hos. 3. 4 יָמִים רַבִּים יֵשְׁבוּ *many days* shall they abide. Or, *how many?* of time; Gen. 7. 4, 24; 14. 4; 15. 13.—Gen. 21. 34; 27. 44.

§ 69. Acc. of place.—Definitions of place are put in acc. (*a*) In answer to the question *where?* In prose this is usual with the words בַּיִת *house*, פֶּתַח *door*, and some others, but chiefly when the definition of locality is general, prepositions being used when it is more precise. This acc. is also generally defined more fully by a following *gen.* Gen. 24. 23 הֲיֵשׁ בֵּית־אָבִיךְ מָקוֹם is there room *in thy father's house*? 2 S. 9. 4 הִנֵּה־הוּא בֵּית מָכִיר he is *at the house of* M.; Gen. 18. 1, 10 וְהוּא יֹשֵׁב פֶּתַח־הָאֹהֶל as he sat *at the door of* the tent.—Gen. 38. 11; 45. 16, Ex. 33. 10, Josh. 1. 4, 15; 12. 1; 23. 4, 1 K. 19. 13, 2 K. 2. 3, Is. 3. 6, Jer. 36. 10. Gen. 28. 11 *at the place of his head*, 1 S. 26. 7; Ru. 3. 8, 14 *at the place of his feet.* Without a following *gen.*, Ru. 2. 7. Proper names compounded with בַּיִת are similarly construed, 2 S. 2. 32, Hos. 12. 5. Comp. Jer. 27. 18 with *v.* 21.

(*b*) In answer to *whither?* Gen. 27. 3 צֵא הַשָּׂדֶה go out *to the field*; 45. 25 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶרֶץ כְּנָעַן and they came *to the land of C.* The ה of direction is frequently appended, Gen. 24. 16 וַתֵּרֶד הָעַיְנָה and she went down *to the fountain*; 12. 5; 39. 1, 12; 42. 38; 43. 17. Of course prepp. (עַד, אֶל, &c.) may be used before noun of *place*, and must be used with names of *persons*, to which, too, the ה local cannot be appended; Gen. 45. 25 וַיָּבֹאוּ אֶרֶץ כְּנַעַן אֶל־יַעֲקֹב *to the land* of C. *to Jacob* (cf. Jer. 27. 3). The prep. is used also with creatures, Gen. 31. 4 הַשָּׂדֶה אֶל־צֹאנוֹ *to* the field *to his flock.*—Gen. 13. 10; 24. 27, Ex. 4. 9; 17. 10, Josh. 6. 19, 24, Jud. 1. 26; 19. 18, 1 S. 1. 24; 17. 17, 20, 2 S. 20. 3, Is. 14. 11,

Jer. 16. 8; 18. 2, 3, Nah. 2. 6.—In Ez. 11. 24; 23. 16 כַּשְׂדִּים is now name of the country; Jer. 50. 10; 51. 24, 35.

(*c*) In answer to *how far?* Gen. 7. 20, 1 K. 19. 4, Ez. 41. 22, Jon. 3. 4.

Rem. 1. In elevated speech and poetry words are put in acc. in answer to *where?* more freely, 1 K. 8. 43 *in heaven*, Is. 16. 2 *at* the fords, 15. 8; 45. 19 *in a waste* (in vain), 2 Chr. 33. 20. In 1 S. 2. 29 מעון is corrupt in some way. Job 22. 12, Ps. 92. 9, *height* is scarcely acc. of place but concrete for adj. as predicate, thou *art height* = high; cf. Ps. 10. 5, Is. 22. 16. In the frequent אֶת־פְּנֵי, 1 S. 1. 22; 2. 11, 17, 18, Ex. 34. 23, &c., את is prep.

Rem. 2. The acc. *whither?* is also used freely; Gen. 31. 4 *called* Rachel *to the field*, 31. 21 set his face *to mount* Gilead, Is. 10. 32 wage his fist *toward the mount*, Is. 40. 26, Ps. 55. 9, Job 5. 11, Ps. 134. 2, Lam. 5. 6.—The force of the ה of direction has in many cases become enfeebled, *e.g.* שָׁמָּה = *there*; so it is used with prep. of motion *to* Josh. 13. 4, Ez. 8. 14, Ps. 9. 18; and even with prep. *in* and *from*, Josh. 15. 21, Jer. 27. 16. In later style it becomes a mere ornate ending, Ps. 116. 14, 15, 18; 124. 4; 125. 3, though perhaps for sake of rhythm earlier, Hos. 8. 7; 10. 13, Ps. 3. 3.

Rem. 3. When questions *how long? how far?* &c. are answered in *numbers*, it is strictly the numeral that is in acc. The case of the thing enumerated will depend upon the numeral, being *e.g.* in *gen.* after numeral, עֲשֶׂרֶת מֹנִים *ten times*, Gen. 31. 7, or in apposition with it, or possibly in the acc. of specification after it, as אַרְבָּעִים יוֹם *forty days*. See § 37, R. 6. Possibly under this acc. comes the use of מִסְפַּר *according to the number*, Job 1. 5, Jer. 2. 28, Ex. 16. 16. Or it is acc. of limitation.

Rem. 4. The verb בוא *to come*, when = *come upon* in a hostile sense, has often acc. *suff.* of person in poetry and later style, Is. 28, 15, Job 15. 21; 20. 22, Ps. 35. 8; 36. 12. With *noun* Is. 41. 25 (though יָבֹס has been suggested), Ez. 38. 11. In a favourable sense, Ps. 119. 41, 77. Similarly אתה *to come upon*, Job 3. 25.

§ 70. Acc. of condition.—Any word describing the *condition* of the subject or object of an action during the action is put in the acc.; and so words describing the *manner* of the action. (*a*) Gen. 15. 2 וְאָנֹכִי הוֹלֵךְ עֲרִירִי seeing *I go childless*; Is. 20. 3 הָלַךְ עַבְדִּי עָרוֹם וְיָחֵף my servant has *walked naked and barefoot*; Prov. 1. 12 נִבְלָעֵם חַיִּים let us *swallow them up alive* (1 K. 20. 18). Or even when no verb is used, 2 S. 12. 21 בַּעֲבוּר הַיֶּלֶד חַי for the sake of the child *when alive* (1 K. 14. 6 her feet *as she came*). In general an indef. adj. or ptcp. descriptive of a definite word (pron. or def. noun) may be considered in the acc. of condition. Exx. with subj., Gen. 25. 8, 25; 37. 35, Deu. 3. 18, Josh. 1. 14, 1 S. 19. 20, 1 K. 22. 10, 2 K. 18. 37; 19. 2, Am. 2. 16, Job 1. 21; 19. 25; 24. 10, Ps. 109. 7, Ru. 1. 21. Exx. with obj. Gen. 3. 8; 21. 9; 27. 6, 1 K. 11. 8, Is. 20. 4; 57. 20, Hag. 1. 4, Ps. 124. 3, Job 12. 17.—So even nouns that approach the nature of adj., Gen. 38. 11 abide *a widow* (in widowhood), 44. 33 let him abide *as a servant*; perhaps Is. 21. 8 he cried *like a lion*, Job 24. 5, *as wild-asses*.—With Jon. 1. 6 מַה־לְּךָ נִרְדָּם what meanest thou *sleeping*? cf. Kor. 74. 50.

(*b*) Words describing the *manner* of the action are in acc. Certain words have become real adverbs, as מְאֹד *very* (lit. in strength), חִנָּם *in vain, for nought*, הַרְבֵּה *much, very*, הֵיטֵב *well, very*, &c. But *adjs.* in general may be used adverbially, and (in poetical style particularly) nouns. Zeph. 1. 14 מַר צוֹרֵחַ גִּבּוֹר *bitterly* crieth the hero; Ez. 27. 30 וְיִזְעֲקוּ וְתִשְׁבּוּ בֶּטַח and they shall cry *bitterly*; 1 S. 12. 11 וַתֵּשְׁבוּ מָרָה and ye dwelt *in confidence*, Hos. 14. 5 אֹהֲבֵם נְדָבָה I will love them *freely*, 1 S. 15. 32 וַיֵּלֶךְ אֵלָיו אֲגַג מַעֲדַנּוֹת and Agag came to him *cheerfully*.

§ 71. Acc. of specification.—When to the general statement of the action there is added the point of its incidence, or the respect in which it holds, this secondary limitation is put in the acc., Gen. 3. 15 הוּא יְשׁוּפְךָ רֹאשׁ he shall bruise

THE INSTITUTE OF CHRISTIAN STUDIES ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE LIBRARY

thee *on the head*; 37. 21 לֹא נַכֶּנּוּ נָפֶשׁ let us not smite him *as to life* (mortally), 1 K. 15. 23 חָלָה אֶת־רַגְלָיו he was diseased *in his feet*. Gen. 17. 25; 41. 40, Deu. 33. 11; 19. 6, 11, Jud. 15. 8, 2 S. 21. 20 (1 K. 19. 21), Jer. 2. 16, Ps. 3. 8; 17. 11, Job 21. 7. Prov. 22. 23.

Rem. 1. In § 70*a* the Ar. consn. is assumed as the type. For ex. (*a*) רָאוּ אִישׁ יֹצֵא they saw *a man coming out*. (*b*) ר׳ הָאִישׁ הַיֹּצֵא they saw *the man who was coming out*. (*c*) ר׳ הָאִישׁ יֹצֵא they saw *the man coming out*. In *a*, *b*, *coming out* is adj. in agreement with *a man*, *the man*, but in *c* it is acc. of condition to the obj. *the man*. It is possible, however, that in such cases as Job 27. 19 he lieth down *rich*, *rich* might be nom. in appos. to subj. in *lieth down*; Job 15. 7; 19. 25, 2 S. 19. 21 (so Hitz.). Eth. seems to use App. while Ar. has acc. The sing. in such cases as Is. 20. 4, Job 12. 17; 24. 10 (cf. pl. Jer. 13. 19) favours acc. of condition.—The word of condition is naturally an adj. or ptcp. expressing a temporary state, or at least a state which might have been different, and so some nouns as Gen. 38. 11; 44. 33 may be similarly used. With Is. 21 8, cf. karra zeid*un* 'asad*an*, Zeid charged *like a lion*. With Gen. 38. 11 cf. Kor. 11. 75, and with 2 S. 12. 21 Ḥamas. 392, l. 3. Other exx. of nouns, Gen. 15. 16 *as the fourth generation*, Deu. 4. 27 *as a few men*, 2 K. 5. 2 *in bands*, Am. 5. 3, Is. 65. 20 *a hundred years old*, Jer. 31. 8 *as* a great assembly, Zech. 2. 8 *as* open villages, Ps. 58. 9. The text of 1 S. 2. 33 die אֲנָשִׁים *as men* (in manhood) is doubtful; Sep. *by the sword of men*.

Rem. 2. The acc. of *manner* of the action of an adj. may be *mas.* or *fem.*, Is. 5. 26 (Joel 4. 4), sing. or plur., esp. fem. plur. Ps. 139. 14, Job 37. 5. If a noun: (1) in principle any noun may be used, Mic. 2. 3 רוֹמָה, Ps. 56. 3 מָרוֹם *haughtily*,[1] Is. 60. 14 שְׁחוֹחַ *bowing down*, Prov. 31. 9 צֶדֶק *in*

[1] Ye shall not walk רוֹמָה *to height*, *i.e.* so that there shall be height (to your walking), rather than *so that ye shall be high* (be height to you). Heb. refers such adverbial modifications rather to the *action* (Ar. more to the *subj.*).

righteousness, Jud. 5. 21 עֹז *in power*; Lev. 19. 16, Nu. 32. 14, Is. 57. 2. (2) The noun may be *plur.*, Lam. 1. 9 פְּלָאִים she came down *wonderfully*, Hos. 12. 15 תַּמְרוּרִים *bitterly*, Ps. 58. 2; 75. 3, cf. 1 S. 15. 32 above. (3) The acc. may extend to a phrase, Josh. 9. 2, 1 K. 22. 13 פֶּה אֶחָד *unanimously*, cf. Zeph. 3. 9; Lev. 26. 21, 23, 24, Pro. 7. 10, 2 S. 23. 3 ruling יִרְאַת א׳ *in the fear* of God. Ps. 83. 6 is a mixed consn. for לֵב אֶחָד (1 Chr. 12. 38). See § 140, R. 1. This usage of the noun is mostly poetical, prose rather employs a prep., לָבֶטַח *confidently*, but בטח Jud. 8. 11, &c., Lam. 1. 5 שִׁבְי *into captivity*, elsewhere בַּשִּׁבְי; Ps. 119. 78, 86 שֶׁקֶר *falsely*, *in vain*, usually לַשֶּׁקֶר 1 S. 25. 21. Jer. 23. 28, Ps. 73. 13, 119. 75, Job 21. 34. Comp. Is. 30. 7 with 49. 4; 65. 23. Ps. 119. 75 אֱמוּנָה with 2 K. 12. 16.

Rem. 3. The acc. of restriction (§ 71) is usually an indef. noun, Gen. 3. 15; 37. 21, Ps. 3. 8. The phrase *smite in the bowels* is usually אֶל־הַחֹמֶשׁ, 2 S. 2. 23; 4. 6; 20. 10. In 3. 27 אל may have fallen out. The acc. 1 K. 15. 23 *in his feet* is בְּרַגְלָיו, 2 Chr. 16. 12, as is usual, cf. 2 S. 2. 18, Am. 2. 15 (so Arab. *fi rijlaihi*). The acc. of respect is little used after adjs. in Heb., the gen. consn. being employed; cf. § 24, R. 5. The place of acc. of resp. is often taken by a prep., 1 K. 22. 24 עַל־הַלֶּחִי, Mic. 4. 14.

Rem. 4. The acc. of *motive*, so common in Arab., perhaps appears Is. 7. 25 יִרְאַת שָׁמִיר *for* (out of) *fear* of thorns. —Possibly also הָיָה when = *become*, takes acc. after it, Hos. 8. 6 the calf of Sam. יִהְיֶה שְׁבָבִים *shall become splinters*. The frequent use of prep. *l* makes this consn. probable; cf. Jer. 26. 18. So Eth.; the Ar. use is wider. And so perhaps verbs of similar meaning, as הפך *to turn* (also niph.), Jer. 2. 21, Lev. 13. 3, 4, 10.

3. *The Acc. of the direct Object*

§ 72. Many verbs govern the direct acc. in Ḳal; and many of those intrans. in Ḳal govern acc. in the Caus. (hiph. &c.). Of the latter kind are בוא *come*; hiph. *bring*, &c.

Before the direct acc., when also *def.*, the particle את is

common. It is greatly used before persons, and especially before pronouns, which it assumes as suff. in the case of the pers. pron. It is also used, however, before things. Gen. 2. 15 וַיִּקַּח אֶת־הָאָדָם he took *the man*; 2. 24 יַעֲזֹב אֶת־אָבִיו shall leave *his father and his mother*; 4. 11 לָקַחַת אֶת־דְּמֵי to receive *thy brother's blood*; 40. 4 וַיְשָׁרֵת אֹתָם and he served *them*; 41. 10 וַיִּתֵּן אֹתִי and he put *me*. Though the use of את is common, it is very often wanting, and is much less employed in poetry and elevated condensed style than in the broader prose writing. It is altogether wanting for ex. in the poems, Ex. 15., Deu. 32., Jud. 5., 1 S. 2., and other poetical passages.

Rem. 1. The direct obj. when a pron. is often appended to the verb. as suff., esp. in earlier style, Gen. 4. 8 וַיַּהַרְגֵהוּ and slew *him*; in later style את with suff. has greater currency. But את must be used in these cases: (*a*) when for the sake of emphasis the obj. is to be placed before the verb; Jud. 14. 3 אֹתָהּ קַח־לִי get *her* for me. Gen. 7. 1; 24. 14; 41. 13, 1 S. 8. 7; 21. 10, Hos. 2. 15. (*b*) When obj. is governed by inf. abs., which is too inflexible to receive suff.; Gen. 41. 43 וְנָתוֹן אֹתוֹ and set *him* over, &c., 1 S. 2. 28, Jer. 9. 23, Ez. 36. 3. (*c*) When the verb, whether fin. or infin., has already a nearer suff. either of subj. or obj.; 2 S. 15. 25 וְהֶרְאַנִי אֹתוֹ he will let *me* see *it*; Gen. 29. 20 בְּאַהֲבָתוֹ אֹתָהּ because of *his* loving *her*. Gen. 19. 17; 38. 5, Deu. 7. 24, 1 S. 1. 23; 18. 3, 2 K. 8. 13—the form Deu. 31. 7 is unusual, cf. 1. 38; 19. 3. Similarly when subj. of inf. cons. is a noun, Deu. 22. 2. In Ar. and Eth., as in Ital., the verb can have two suff., a nearer and more remote.

Rem. 2. When several obj. under the same verb are coupled with *and* את is usually repeated before each of them, esp. if they be distinct from one another, Gen. 1. 1. But usage fluctuates, the newer broader style multiplying את. Gen. 8. 1; 10. 15–18; 12. 5, 20; 15. 19–21; 21. 10.

Rem. 3. The use of את with any acc. except that of direct obj. is rare. (*a*) Of time, *how long?* Ex. 13. 7, Deu.

9. 25; *when?* Lev. 25. 22. (*b*) Of place, *whither?* Nu. 4. 19, Jud. 19. 18, Ez. 21. 25. (*c*) Of restriction, Gen. 17. 11, 14, 25 (not 24), 1 K. 15. 23.

Rem. 4. To the rule that אֵת is used only before def. obj. there are apparent exceptions. First, it is used with undefined obj. (*a*) In poetry, which greatly dispenses with the art.; *e.g.* in the case of words denoting a *class*, Is. 41. 7; 50. 4, Pr. 13. 21. (*b*) In prose with words which are of the nature of pronoun, *e.g.* כֹּל all, Deu. 2. 34, 2 S. 6. 1; אַחֵר *another*, Jer. 16. 13. So with אחד *one*; and Num. in general have a certain definiteness of their own, Gen. 21. 30, Nu. 16. 15, 1 S. 9. 3, 2 S. 15. 16. Comp. the usage with *man*, *woman*, in the sense of *any one*, Ex. 21. 28, Nu. 21. 9, cf. Lev. 20. 14. In some other cases the phrase though put indefinitely has a particular reference, *e.g.* 2 S. 4. 11 *a righteous man* (Ishbosheth), 1 S. 26. 20 *a flea* (one who is, &c.), *i.e.* David. In 2 S. 5. 24 a *known* kind of divine rustling is referred to, and *art.* of 1 Chr. 14. 15 might be accepted were it not the habit of Chron. to correct anomalies. 2 S. 18. 18 *pillar* might be cons. before rel., but text is uncertain (Sep.). 1 S. 24. 6 *of the robe* has prob. fallen out after *skirt* (Sep.). On 1 K. 12. 31; 16. 18, cf. § 22, R. 3.

Secondly, אֵת seems used otherwise than before the obj. (*a*) Some of the cases are only apparent. For ex. a neut. verb used impersonally with prep. and subj. is felt to have the force of an act. vb.; 2 S. 11. 25 אל־יֵרַע בְּעֵינֶיךָ אֶת־הַדָּבָר = *take not amiss* the thing; so 1 S. 20. 13 (*rd.* וַיִּיטַב) Neh. 9. 32 אַל־יִמְעַט לְפָנֶיךָ אֵת כָּל־הַתְּלָאָה *regard not as little;* so even the noun מְעַט with prep. לְ, Josh. 22. 17. Similarly הָיָה לְ = *to have*, Josh. 17. 11; cf. the Eth. usage with prep. *ba*, in, with, as *baya* is *with me* = *I have*, followed by acc. (Dill. p. 343). (*b*) In some cases a particle like *behold*, or a verb like *thou hast*, *seest*, may float before the writer's mind under whose regimen the noun falls, as Ez. 43. 7 אֶת־מְקוֹם כִּסְאִי *behold* (Sep. *thou seest*) the place of my throne. But in many cases אֵת seems merely to give emphasis or demonstrative distinctness to the subj., particularly the emph. which an *additional* or new thing has, or which is natural in *resuming* things already spoken of. 1 S. 26. 16 where is

the spear וְאֶת־צְפַחַת *and the cruse?* 1 S. 17. 34 there came the lion וְאֶת־הַדֹּב *and the bear too* (the verbs are frequent.). Ex. of resumption, Jud. 20. 44, 2 S. 21. 22, 1 K. 2. 32, Ez. 14. 22, Zech. 8. 17. Other ex. Nu. 3. 26; 5. 10, 2 K. 6. 5, Jer. 27. 8; 36. 22, Ez. 17. 21; 35. 10; 44. 3 (47. 17–19?), Neh. 9. 19, 34, Hag. 2. 17, Zech. 7. 7, Ecc. 4. 3, Dan. 9. 13. Cf. Ez. 43. 17 after prep.; 1 S. 30. 23 text obscure (Sep.).

§ 73. Classes of verbs governing acc. of obj.—(*a*) As in other languages active verbs take acc. of obj., as נתן *give*, לקח *take*, שׂים *put*, רדף *pursue*. But so also many verbs properly *stative*, as אהב *love*, שׂנא *hate*, חפץ *desire*, and even יכל *to be able* (Is. 1. 13, *prevail over* Ps. 13. 5). So בכה *to weep for, bewail*.

(*b*) The causative of verbs intrans. in Ḳal, as בוא *come*, hiph. *bring*, יָצָא *go out*, hiph. *bring out*, עָלָה *ascend*, hiph. *bring up*, יָרַד *go down*, hiph. *bring down*, &c.

(*c*) Verbs of *fulness* and *want*, as מָלֵא *be full of*, שָׂבַע *be satisfied with*, חָסֵר *to want*, שָׁכֹל *be bereaved of*. Is. 1. 11 שָׂבַעְתִּי עֹלוֹת אֵילִים I am sated with *burnt-offerings of rams; v.* 15 יְדֵיכֶם דָּמִים מָלֵאוּ your hands *are full of blood*; Deu. 2. 7 לֹא חָסַרְתָּ דָּבָר *thou didst want nothing*. Gen. 18. 28; 27. 45, Ex. 15. 9. The acc. here is perhaps properly one of specification.—Pr. 25. 17 שבע with acc. of person, so מלא Ex. 15. 9.

(*d*) Verbs of *putting on* and *putting off* clothes, as לָבַשׁ *put on*, פָּשַׁט *strip*, עָטָה *be clothed with* (more poetical). 1 K. 22. 30 וְאַתָּה לְבַשׁ בְּגָדֶיךָ but *don thou thy robes*; 1 S. 19. 24 וַיִּפְשַׁט גַּם־הוּא בְּגָדָיו he, too, stripped himself *of his clothes*; 28. 14 וְהוּא עֹטֶה מְעִיל *wearing a robe*. Gen. 38. 19, Deu. 22. 5, 1 S. 28. 8, Is. 49. 18, Lev. 6. 4, Song 5. 3. Is. 59. 17, Ps. 109. 29. For *put off* הֵסִיר is often used.

(*e*) Verbs signifying to *inhabit, dwell in*, as ישׁב *dwell in*, שׁכן *id.*, גור *dwell with*, Is. 44. 13, Jer. 17. 6, Ps. 37. 3, Jud.

5. 17, Is. 33. 14, 16, Ps. 94. 17. In poetry even acc. of person, Ps. 5. 5; 120. 5.—The consn. with prep. is more usual in prose.

(*f*) Verbs of *speaking*, as דִּבֶּר *speak to*, עָנָה *answer*, *hear*, קָרָא *call*, צִוָּה *command*, &c. But consn. with prep. is also common in most of these cases.

Rem. 1. The verbs בּוֹא *go in*, יָצָא *come out*, may also be construed with acc., Jer. 10. 20 בָּנַי יְצָאֻנִי my children *have gone out from me*, 2 K. 20. 4, Jos. 8. 19. So הָלַךְ in the sense of *go through*, *walk in* (different from acc. of goal, *whither?*) Deu. 1. 19; 2. 7, Is. 50. 10 (darkness), Job 29. 3.

Rem. 2. Under (*c*) may be classed such verbs as שָׁרַץ *to swarm with*, Ex. 7. 28, פָּרַץ *to multiply greatly*, cf. Pr. 3. 10. נָזַל *to flow with*, Jer. 9. 17, and similar verbs, as שָׁטַף *to overflow with*, Is. 10. 22; יָרַד *go down* (flow) *with*, Jer. 13. 17, Lam. 3. 48, Ps. 119. 136; הָלַךְ *go* (flow) *with*, Jo. 4. 18; נָטַף *to drop*, Jud. 5. 4, Jo. 4. 18, Song 4. 11; and others. Also עָלָה *to come up* (be overgrown) *with*, Is. 5. 6 וְעָלָה שָׁמִיר וָשָׁיִת it shall come up *in thorns and briars*; 34. 13.

Rem. 3. Under (*d*) come such verbs as אָזַר *to gird* (oneself) *with*, 1 S. 2. 4; חָגַר *to gird on*, 1 S. 25. 13, Is. 15. 3; עָדָה *to deck* (oneself) *with*, Hos. 2. 15, Is. 61. 10, Job 40. 10; and others which mostly occur with two acc.

Rem. 4. The pron. suff. is usually direct obj., but sometimes indirect, Zech. 7. 5 צַמְתֶּנִי אָנִי did ye fast *for me*? Job 31. 18 גִּדְּלַנִי כְאָב grew up *to me* as a father. This kind of consn. (instead of prep.) is easier with suff., *e.g.* Job 6. 4 array *against me*, Neh. 9. 28 cry *unto thee*, Is. 44. 21 forgotten *of me*, Jer. 20. 7, 1 K. 16. 22, 2 Chr. 28. 20. In Is. 65. 5 *rd. pi.* קַדַּשְׁתִּיךָ stand back! *I shall sanctify thee!* cf. Ez. 44. 19.—So with reflex. vb. Ps. 109. 3, though such verbs may take direct acc., Gen. 37. 18, Jos. 18. 5, Jud. 19. 22, Is. 14. 2. Ps. 42. 5 אֶדַּדֵּם is explained by Hitz. *in Rücksicht auf sie*; perhaps *pi.* אֲדַדֵּם.

Rem. 5. The pron. obj. is often omitted contrary to our idiom, particularly after vbs. of *giving*, *bringing*, *putting*, *telling*, and others. Gen. 2. 19 וַיָּבֵא and brought *them*, 1 S. 17. 31 וַיַּגִּדוּ they told *them*, 1 S. 19. 13 וַתָּשֶׂם she put *them*. Gen. 12. 19; 18. 7; 27. 13, 14; 38. 18, Deu. 21. 12.—Different

is the case where certain verbs by a brachylogy may omit their obj. *e.g.* נשׂא *lift up*, sc. קוֹל, Is. 3. 7; 42. 2. נשׂא ל *forgive*, sc. עָוֹן, Is. 2. 9, Gen. 18. 24. כרת sc. בְּרִית 1 S. 20. 16, 2 Chr. 7. 18. הפיל sc. גּוֹרָל *lot*, 1 S. 14. 42, Job 6. 27, cf. Jud. 18. 1. שׂים sc. לֵב Job 4. 20, so בּוֹנֵן Job 8. 8. שׁמר, נטר *to retain*, sc. אף *anger*, Jer. 3. 5, Ps. 103. 9. שׁלח sc. יָד 2 S. 6. 6. הִקְשָׁה sc. עֹרֶף *neck*, Job 9. 4, cf. Jer. 7. 26. So מִלֵּא אַחֲרֵי sc. לָלֶכֶת *to go*, Jos. 14. 14. In 1 S. 24. 11 *eye* seems om., but perh. *rd.* 1st pers. with Sep. Syr. Cf. 2 K. 10. 13.

Rem. 6. Sometimes the obj. is regarded as the *instrument* or *means* by which the action is realised, and construed with prep. ב. Ex. 7. 20 הֵרִים בַּמַּטֶּה to lift up *with* the rod, Lam. 1. 17 פָּרְשָׂה בְיָדֶיהָ she stretches out *with* her hands. Jer. 18. 16 to wag *with* the head; Job 16. 10 to open *with* the mouth, Ps. 22. 8; Job 16. 9 to gnash *with* the teeth; Jer. 12. 8 to give forth *with* the voice. Cf. Pr. 6. 13. So the phrase קרא בְּשֵׁם to call *with* the name = *invoke* Gen. 4. 26, *proclaim* Ex. 34. 5, &c.

Rem. 7. The direction of the action upon obj. is sometimes indicated by prep. ל, particularly with ptcp. and inf. whose rection is weaker than that of fin. vb. Is. 11. 9 לַיָּם מְכַסִּים *covering the sea*, cf. different order, Hab. 2. 14. Am. 6. 3, Is. 14. 2. The caus. (hiph., pi.) not uncommonly reaches its obj. by ל, Nu. 32. 15, 1 S. 23. 10 (2 S. 3. 30), Is. 29. 2, Am. 8. 9, Hos. 10. 1, cf. Jer. 40. 2, Ps. 69. 6; 73. 18, Job 11. 6.—In later style ל is used in all the senses of את, *e.g.* (*a*) direct obj. 1 Chr. 16. 37; 25. 1; 29. 22, Ezr. 8. 16, 24. (*b*) resumptive (or appos.) 1 Chr. 5. 26, 2 Chr. 2. 12; 23. 1, Ps. 136. 19, 20. (*c*) giving prominence to preposed subj.

4. *Verbs with two Acc. of the Object*

§ 74. Many verbs and forms of verbs govern two objects. There are several cases. First, when the two obj. (generally a pers. and a thing) have no relation to one another, and could not stand as subj. and pred. in a simple proposition, as, he showed *him the place.* Secondly, when the two obj.

are so related that in a simple sentence the one might be pred. of the other, as *man is dust*; he made *man* (of) *dust*. Thirdly, in a wider way, when the action is performed upon the main obj. through the medium of some other thing, this *means* as coming also under the action of the verb is considered a remoter *obj.*, as, they stoned *him* (with) *stones*.

§ 75. To the first class belong—(*a*) The causatives of verbs transitive in the Ḳal; Deu. 8. 3 וַיַּאֲכִלְךָ אֶת־הַמָּן he fed *thee with manna*; Jud. 4. 19 הַשְׁקִינִי־נָא מְעַט־מַיִם give *me a little water* to drink; 4. 22 אַרְאֶךָּ אֶת־הָאִישׁ I will show *thee the man*. So הוֹדִיעַ *to show*, 1 S. 14. 12; הָבִין, הוֹרָה *to show* Is. 28. 9; הנחיל *make to inherit*, Deu. 3. 29; 31. 7; לִמֵּד *to teach*, Jud. 3. 2, Deu. 4. 5; השׁמיע *cause to hear*, 2 K. 7. 6, Song 2. 14. 2 K. 6. 6; 11. 4. An ex. of three acc. 2 K. 8. 13 showed *me thee king*, &c.

(*b*) The caus. of verbs of plenty and want (§ 73 *c*). Gen. 42. 25 וַיְמַלְאוּ אֶת־כְּלֵיהֶם בָּר they filled *their sacks with corn*; 26. 15. 1 K. 18. 13 וָאֲכַלְכֵּל לֶחֶם וָמָיִם I supported *them* with *bread and water*, Gen. 47. 12, Is. 50. 4. השׂביע *to satisfy with*, Ps. 132. 15. חִסַּר *to make want*, Ps. 8. 6. רִוָּה *to water with*, Is. 16. 9. Cf. Jud. 19. 5, Ps. 51. 14; 104. 15, Lam. 3. 15. Some cases may belong to *a*.

(*c*) The caus. of verbs of *clothing with, stripping off* (§ 73 *d*). Under this may come verbs of *covering, girding, surrounding with, overlaying* or plating *with, crowning*, &c. 1 S. 17. 38 וַיַּלְבֵּשׁ אֶת־דָּוִד מַדָּיו he put *his garments on David*, Gen. 41. 42, Ps. 132. 16, 18. Gen. 37. 23 וַיַּפְשִׁיטוּ אֶת־יוֹ אֶת־כָּתָּנְתּוֹ they stripped *Joseph of his coat*. Nu. 20. 26, 28, Is. 22. 21. If the action be performed on oneself one acc. may be represented by reflex., 1 S. 18. 4 וַיִּתְפַּשֵּׁט אֶת־הַמְּעִיל he stripped *himself of the robe*. Comp. § 73, R. 4.

(*d*) Verbs of *asking, answering, calling*, commanding in

the sense of *intrusting to*, &c. (§ 73 *f*). Is. 58. 2 יִשְׁאָלוּנִי מִשְׁפְּטֵי־צֶדֶק they ask *me for judgments* of righteousness. 1 K. 12. 13 וַיַּעַן אֶת־הָעָם קָשָׁה he returned *the people a harsh answer*, 1 S. 20. 10. So the phrase הֵשִׁיב דָּבָר, Gen. 37. 14 וַהֲשִׁבֵנִי דָּבָר and return *me an answer* (or, bring *me word*), 2 S. 24. 13, 1 K. 12. 6. 1 S. 21. 3 הַמֶּלֶךְ צִוַּנִי דָּבָר intrusted *me with a matter*. So שׁלח in this sense, Ex. 4. 28, 1 K. 14. 6. To *call*, Gen. 41. 51, 52. Is. 45. 11, Ps. 137. 3. 1 K. 18. 21.

Similarly the verbs in § 73, R. 1; הוֹלִיךְ Hos. 2. 16, Deu. 8. 2, Lam. 3. 2.

§ 76. When two nouns might form the subj. and pred. in a simple affirmation they become under a verb a double obj. acc. There are two cases: e.g. *man* is *dust*;—he made *man* of *dust* (so-called acc. of *Material*); and, *the stones* are *an altar*;—he built *the stones* into *an altar* (so-called acc. of *Product*). The nearer obj. is usually *def.* and the more remote indef. Such verbs are those of *making*, *placing*, *putting*, *appointing*, and verbs of the mind as to *see*, *know*, *consider*, *think*, *find*, &c. Gen. 2. 7 וַיִּיצֶר אֶת־הָאָדָם עָפָר he made *the man* (out of) *dust* of the ground. Deu. 27. 6 אַבְנִים שְׁלֵמוֹת תִּבְנֶה אֶת־מִזְבַּח יְ׳ (of) *whole stones* shalt thou build *the altar* of Je. Gen. 27. 9, Ex. 20. 25; 25. 18, 28; 38. 3, 1 K. 7. 15, 27.—1 K. 18. 32 וַיִּבֶן אֶת־הָאֲבָנִים מִזְבֵּחַ he built *the stones* into *an altar*. Is. 3. 7 לֹא תְשִׂימֻנִי קָצִין עָם appoint *me* not *a ruler* of a people, 5. 6; 28. 15, Gen. 28. 18, Ex. 32. 4, 1 S. 28. 2, Mic. 4. 13; 6. 7. Deu. 1. 15 וְאֶתֵּן אֹתָם רָאשִׁים and I made *them heads*, 1 K. 14. 7, Is. 3. 4. Gen. 15. 6 וַיַּחְשְׁבֶהָ לוֹ צְדָקָה he counted *it righteousness* to him.

The same consn. occurs with adj. and ptcp., which then forms a predicate acc. (tertiary pred.). Gen. 7. 1 אֹתְךָ רָאִיתִי צַדִּיק *thee* have I perceived *righteous*, Deu. 28. 25 יִתֶּנְךָ יְ׳ נִגָּף

Je. shall make *thee defeated*, *v.* 7. Jer. 22. 30, Is. 53. 4; 26. 7. 2 K. 14. 26.

§ 77. More generally, when in reaching the main obj. the verb brings some other thing under its action, both are put in acc. of obj. Is. 5. 2 וַיְסַעֲדֵהוּ שֹׂרֵק he planted *it* with *choice vines*, Jud. 9. 45 וַיִּזְרָעֶהָ מֶלַח he sowed *it* with *salt*. Mic. 7. 2 hunts *his brother* with *a net*, Mal. 3. 24 smite *the earth* with (into) *a curse*, Ps. 64. 8 shoot *at them* with *arrows*; Ps. 45. 8 anointed *thee* with *oil*; 2 K. 19. 32 (קדם *pi.*); Ps. 88. 8. Jos. 7. 25 וַיִּרְגְּמוּ אֹתוֹ אֶבֶן they stoned *him* with *stones*, Lev. 24. 23, 2 Chr. 24. 21; also with ב *instrum.*, and so סקל *to stone* always, Jos. 7. 25, Deu. 13. 11, 1 K. 21. 13.—Pr. 13. 24.

§ 78. Besides the double obj. verbs may have two acc. of different kinds, as obj. and *cog.* acc., 1 K. 2. 8 קִלֵּלַנִי קְלָלָה נִמְרֶצֶת cursed *me* with a bitter *curse*, 2 K. 17. 21, 1 K. 8. 55; acc. of *condition*, Gen. 27. 6 שָׁמַעְתִּי אֶת־אָבִיךָ מְדַבֵּר I heard *thy father speaking*; acc. of *restriction*, Gen. 37. 21 smite *him* as to *life* (mortally); acc. *loci*, 37. 24 they cast *him* הַבּוֹרָה *into the pit*, &c.

Rem. 1. Under § 75 *b* may come verbs of *giving*, *granting*, &c., נתן, חנן *to grant* Gen. 33. 5; to *bless with* Gen. 49. 25, 28; *to requite with* שלם 1 S. 24. 18, Ps. 35. 12.

Rem. 2. Under § 75 *c* might be classed נסה *pi. to cover*, Mal. 2. 13, Ps. 104. 6; אזר *pi. to gird* Ps. 18. 33, חגר *to gird* Ex. 29. 9; סבב *surround with* 1 K. 5. 17, עטר *pi.* to *surround with*, *crown* Ps. 5. 13; 8. 6; 103. 4; ספן *to ciel with* 1 K. 6. 9; צפה *pi.*, חפה *pi. to overlay with* 1 K. 6. 20, 21, 22, Ex. 25. 11, 28, 2 Chr. 3. 4–9; טוח *to daub with* Ez. 13. 10. Song 3. 10 paved *with love*. Some of these cases might be classed under § 77.

Rem. 3. Under § 76 come such verbs as עשׂה *make*, בנה *build*, נתן *make*, *put*, Jos 9. 27; 11. 6, 1 K. 14. 7. שׂים *put*, 1 S. 28. 2, 2 K. 10. 8, Is. 28. 15, Ps. 80. 7; 105. 21. שׁית *put* Is. 5. 6, Ps. 21. 7; 88. 9; 110. 1. ברא *create*, Is. 65.

18. הפך *to turn into* Ps. 114. 8. Ex. of so-called acc. of product, 1 K. 11. 30 rent *it* into 12 *pieces*, Am. 6. 11 smite *the house* into *fissures*, Hab. 3. 9 cleave *rivers* into *dry ground*, Ps. 74. 2. Ar. Gram. regards such cases as acc. of specification.

Rem. 4. The affinity of the consn. § 76 to the usage of Apposition (§ 29) is evident. The two obj. are virtually in Appos. 2 Chr. 2. 15.

Rem. 5. For second obj. ל is frequently used, esp. with persons, Gen. 2. 22 built the rib לְאִשָּׁה into a woman; 12. 2 I will make thee לְגוֹי a nation. With שׂים Is. 14. 23; 23. 13; 28. 17. So חשׁב *to reckon* Gen. 38. 15, 1 S. 1. 13, and usually; *to turn into* Am. 6. 12, &c. And prep. for 2nd acc. is common in other cases, as *to satisfy with* ב Is. 58. 11, Lam. 3. 15; *to smite on the cheek* על, Mic. 4. 14; to *overlay with* ב, Jer. 10. 4, 2 K. 19. 1.

Rem. 6. Ecc. 7. 25 לָדַעַת רֶשַׁע כֶּסֶל to know *wickedness* (to be) *folly*, is an ex. of verb of the mind. The consn. with כי *that* is more usual. Ar. Gr. draws a distinction between verbs like *to see*, &c. as verbs of *sense* and as verbs of the mind. In both cases they take 2 acc., but the 2nd acc. differs. I saw *him sleeping* (verb of sense), *sleeping* is acc. of condition; in the other case it is 2nd *obj.*, *perceived him* (to be) *sleeping* = that he was sleeping, pred. acc.

Rem. 7. Two acc. appear in the phrase עָשָׂה כָלָה *to make* (to be) a *full end*, utterly destroy, Neh. 9. 31 לא עשׂיתם כָּלָה, Nah. 1. 8, Jer. 30. 11, though את seems prep. Jer. 5. 18. Strong consns. occur in poetry, Ps. 21. 13, put *them the back* שְׁכֶם, 18. 41 make *them* the *back* עֹרֶף, *i.e.* cause them to turn the back (in flight) to one. Ex. 23. 27.

Rem. 8. Sentences beginning with כי, אשׁר, את אשׁר *that*, *how that*, after *tell*, *show*, &c. form virtually a 2nd obj. § 146. And so words with כ *as*, *for*, Gen. 42. 30 held us כְּמְרַגְּלִים *spies*, Ps. 44. 12.—Unique perhaps is הִגִּיד with 2 acc., Ez. 43. 10. 2 S. 15. 31 *rd.* וְלִדוֹד; 2 K. 7. 9 בֵּית is acc. *loci*; Job 26. 4 אֶת־מִי = *by whose help* (inspiration), as Gen. 4. 1, according to parallel clause.

5. *Construction of the Passive*

§ 79. When *one obj.* is governed by the act. this may become subj. of the pass., as in other languages. But frequently the pass. is used, as we say, impersonally (3 sing. mas.), and governs in the same way as the act.—the idea being that the pass. expresses an action of which the agent is unknown, or, not named. 1 K. 2. 21 יֻתַּן אֶת־אֲבִישַׁג *let* Abishag *be given*; Jer. 35. 14 הוּקַם אֶת־דִּבְרֵי יְהוֹנָדָב the commands of Jon. *are performed*; Gen. 40. 20 יוֹם הֻלַּדְתּ אֶת־פַּרְעֹה the day Ph. *was born* (inf.). Ex. 21. 28 לֹא יֵאָכֵל אֶת־בְּשָׂרוֹ its flesh *shall not be eaten.* Gen. 4. 18; 27. 42, Ex. 10. 8, Deu. 12. 22, Jos. 9. 24, 2 S. 21. 6, 11, 1 K. 18. 13, 2 K. 5. 17, Hos. 10. 6, Am. 4. 2, Jer. 38. 4.

§ 80. When *two obj.* are governed in the act. the nearer of the two usually becomes subj. of the pass., and the more remote is retained in accus. Is. 6. 4 וְהַבַּיִת יִמָּלֵא עָשָׁן and the house was filled *with smoke*; Ex. 1. 7, Is. 2. 7, 8; 38. 10. Gen. 31. 15 הֲלוֹא נָכְרִיּוֹת נֶחְשַׁבְנוּ לוֹ are we not counted *for strangers* by him? Cf. 15. 6, Is. 40. 17. Mic. 3. 12 צִיּוֹן שָׂדֶה תֵּחָרֵשׁ Zion shall be ploughed *into a field*; Is. 6. 11; 24. 12. 1 K. 6. 7 the house אֶבֶן שְׁלֵמָה נִבְנָה was built *of unhewn stones*, Ezr. 5. 8, cf. Deu. 27. 6.—Gen. 17. 11, Ex. 13. 7; 25. 31, Lev. 6. 9, Jud. 18. 11, 1 K. 7. 14; 14. 6 (cf. Ex. 4. 28); 22. 10, Ps. 80. 11, Pr. 24. 31. So cog. acc. Jer. 14. 17.

§ 81. The connexion between the real personal agent and pass. vb. is usually expressed by prep. לְ. Gen. 14. 19 בָּרוּךְ לְאֵל עֶלְיוֹן blessed *by God*; 31. 15 נֶחְשַׁבְנוּ לוֹ we are counted *by him*; Is. 65. 1 נִמְצֵאתִי לְלֹא בִקְשָׁנִי I was to be found *by those who sought me not.* Gen. 25. 21, Ex. 12. 16, Jos. 17. 16, 1 S. 15. 13, Jer. 8. 3, Neh. 6. 1. More rarely by מִן (*from*, of source), Hos. 7. 4 תַּנּוּר בֹּעֵרָה מֵאֹפֶה an oven heated *by a baker* (text doubtful), Lev. 21. 7; cf. Jud. 14. 4,

Mal. 1. 9, Job 4. 9, 1 Chr. 5. 22. Prep. מִן is usual of *cause* or means, not personal. Gen. 9. 11 יִכָּרֵת מִמֵּי הַמַּבּוּל be cut off *by the waters* of the flood, Ob. 9, Job 7. 14. Prep. בְּ (*through*, of instrum.) is also used of persons, Gen. 9. 6 בָּאָדָם דָּמוֹ יִשָּׁפֵךְ *through men* shall his blood be shed.

Rem. 1. More rarely the remoter obj. becomes subj. of pass., Lev. 13. 49 וְהָרְאָה אֶת־הַכֹּהֵן and it shall be shown *to the priest*, cf. Ex. 26. 30. So Ar. can say, 'u'ṭiya zeid*an* dirham*un*, a dirhem was given Zeid, though usually, Zeid was given a dirhem (zeid*un* dirham*an*).

Rem. 2. It is seldom that both acc. of act. are retained in pass., Nu. 14. 21, Ps. 72. 19. Such impers. use of pass. is easier when the act. governs one acc. and prep., Gen. 2. 23 לְזֹאת יִקָּרֵא אִשָּׁה *this shall be called woman* (acc.), Is. 1. 26, Nu. 16. 29. Of course all acc. except that of the *obj.* must be retained in pass.

Rem. 3. The exx. given above show that the use of acc. after pass. is classical, though the usage perhaps increased in later style. It is common with ילד *to bear*, Gen. 4. 18 (J); 21. 5; 46. 20, Nu. 26. 60. The consn. of this word in some cases is uncertain, Gen. 35. 26 (Sam. *pl.*), cf. 36. 5, 1 Chr. 2. 3, 9; 3. 1, 4. Other exx. Gen. 21. 8, Nu. 7. 10. Ex. 25. 28; 27. 7, Lev. 16. 27. Nu. 11. 22; 26. 55 (cf. *v.* 53); 32. 5. Gen. 17. 5; 35. 10. Gen. 17. 11, 14, 24, 25 (acc. of restriction). In some cases where noun with את precedes the pass. the את may merely give definiteness to the subj., Jud. 6. 28; and in other cases את may be resumptive, Jos. 7. 15.

Rem. 4. The pass. *be heard* in sense of *answered* is niph. of ענה, Job 19. 7, Pr. 21. 13. Pass. of שׁמע does not seem used in this sense with personal subj. (cf. Del. N.T. Matt. 6. 7).

SUBORDINATION OF ONE VERB TO ANOTHER

§ 82. There are two cases—(*a*) When the first verb expresses the *mode* of the action denoted by the second. In this case the second verb expresses the real action, and the first has to be rendered adverbially. Gen. 31. 27 נַחְבֵּאתָ

הִקְשִׁיתָ לִשְׁאוֹל thou hast fled away *secretly*; 2 K. 2. 10 thou hast asked *a hard thing* (lit. *done hardly as to asking*); Ex. 8. 24 לֹא־תַרְחִיקוּ לָלֶכֶת ye shall not go *far away*; Ps. 55. 8. Jer. 13. 18 הַשְׁפִּילוּ שְׁבוּ sit down *low*. 1 S. 1. 12; 2. 3; 16. 17, 2 S. 19. 4, 1 K. 14. 9, 2 K. 21. 6, Is. 23. 16; 29. 15; 55. 7, Jer. 1. 12; 16. 12, Hos. 9. 9, Am. 4. 4, Jon. 4. 2, Ezr. 10. 13, 2 Chr. 20. 35. The consn. is common with יָסַף, שׁוּב *to do again*, הִרְבָּה, הִגְדִּיל &c.

(*b*) When the two verbs express distinct ideas. Gen. 11. 8 וַיַּחְדְּלוּ לִבְנוֹת הָעִיר and they *gave up building* the city; 1 S. 18. 2 וְלֹא נְתָנוֹ לָשׁוּב he did not *allow* him *to return*. 1 S. 17. 39 *rd.* perhaps וַיֵּלֶא לָלֶכֶת.

§ 83. Modes of connection.—(*a*) The second verb is subordinated to the first in *inf. cons.*, with, or less commonly without, ל, or still less commonly in *infin. abs.* See exx. above, and cf. § 90 *c*.

(*b*) The verbs are *co-ordinated* in the same tense-form with *vav*. Gen. 24. 18 וַתְּמַהֵר וַתּוֹרֶד כַּדָּהּ *she hasted to let down* her pitcher; 44. 11. 2 K. 6. 3 הוֹאֶל־נָא וְלֵךְ *consent to go*; Jud. 19. 6. Gen. 25. 1 וַיֹּסֶף אבְ וַיִּקַּח אִשָּׁה and Abr. *took another wife*; 1 K. 19. 6 וַיָּשָׁב וַיִּשְׁכָּב and he *lay down again*; 2 K. 1. 11, 13. Instead of the same tense the equivalent *vav conv.* form may be used, Hos. 2. 11 אָשׁוּב וְלָקַחְתִּי *I will take back again*. Gen. 27. 42, 2 S. 7. 29, 1 S. 20. 31, Is. 6. 13, Mal. 1. 4, Job 6. 9.—Jos. 7. 7, Is. 1. 19, Est. 8. 6, Dan. 9. 25.

(*c*) The verbs are co-ordinated without *vav*, asyndetously. Esp. in imper.; 2 K. 5. 23 הוֹאֶל קַח כִּכָּרַיִם *please take* two talents; 1 S. 3. 5 שׁוּב שְׁכַב *lie down again*; *v.* 9, Gen. 19. 22, Deu. 2. 24. Jos. 5. 2, Is. 21. 12, Jer. 13. 18, Ps. 51. 4. —*Impf.* Hos. 1. 6 לֹא אוֹסִיף עוֹד אֲרַחֵם *I will no more pity*; Gen. 30. 31 אָשׁוּבָה אֶרְעֶה צֹאנְךָ *I will keep* thy flock *again*; 1 S. 2. 3 אַל־תַּרְבּוּ תְדַבְּרוּ *speak not always*. Mic.

7. 19, Lam. 4. 14, Ps. 50. 20; 88. 11; 102. 14, Job 10. 16; 19. 3; 24. 14. Or with equivalent *vav conv.*, Is. 29. 4 וְשָׁפַלְתְּ מֵאֶרֶץ תְּדַבֵּרִי thou *shalt speak low* out of the ground (1 S. 20. 19 *rd.* וְשִׁלַּשְׁתָּ תִּפָּקֵד *shalt be* greatly *missed a third time*, cf. *v.* 18).—*Perf.* Ps. 106. 13 מִהֲרוּ שָׁכְחוּ *speedily* they forgot. Hos. 5. 11; 9. 9, Zeph. 3. 7, Zech. 8. 15.—*Ptcp.* Hos. 6. 4; 13. 3.—The vigorous הָיִיתִי . . . אֲכָלַנִי Gen. 31. 40 reminds of Ar. *kuntu* . . . *ya'kuluni*;—more usually with inchoative *pendens*, as Gen. 24. 27. § 106.

Rem. 1. The second verb is occasionally subordinated in *impf.*, Is. 42. 21 יְ' חָפֵץ לְמַעַן צִדְקוֹ יַגְדִּיל Je. was pleased *to make great*; Job 32. 22 לֹא יָדַעְתִּי אֲכַנֶּה I am not good *at flattering*; Is. 47. 1 לֹא תוֹסִיפִי יִקְרְאוּ לָךְ thou shalt no more *be called*. Lev. 9. 6, Nu. 22. 6, Lam. 1. 10. The consn. is more common in Syr., Noeld. § 267.

Rem. 2. In a few instances the ptcp. or an adj. is subordinated (*acc.*). Is. 33. 1 כַּהֲתִימְךָ שׁוֹדֵד when thou art done *destroying*; 1 S. 3. 2 וְעֵינָו הֵחֵלּוּ כֵהוֹת his eyes had begun *to be dim*. 1 S. 16. 16, Hos. 7. 4, Jer. 22. 30, Neh. 10. 29. So probably a noun, Gen. 9. 20, N. began (as) *a husbandman* (acc.). The consn., and N., the husbandman, *began and planted* (was the first to plant, or, planted for the first time, Gen. 10. 8, 1 S. 14. 35; 22. 15), is rather unnatural, though cf. the appos. Gen. 37. 2. In this sense "begin" is usually followed by *inf.*, but cf. Ezr. 3. 8.—"One of them" says—

> "Or (nae reflection on your lear),
> Ye may commence a shaver," &c.

Rem. 3. The asyndetous consn. § 83*c* is very common in Syr., Noeld. § 337. In Ar. the older and classical consn. was with *fa*, *and*, Wr. ii. § 140; de Lag. *Uebersicht*, p. 209 *seq.*, does not alter this fact.

Rem. 4. Such words as לֵךְ, לְכָה *come*, קוּם *arise*, are used almost as interjections though construed regularly, Is. 22. 15 לֵךְ־בֹּא, 1 K. 1. 13 לְכִי וּבֹאִי, *v.* 12, Gen. 19. 15, 1 S. 9. 5. The *mas.* לְכָה is even used to a woman, Gen. 19. 32. Both verbs often merely confer liveliness on the real action, Hos. 5. 15; 6. 1, Gen. 19. 35, Ps. 88. 11. Some fixed compound

phrases express only a *single* idea, as וַיַּעַן וַיֹּאמֶר *answered and said*, וַתַּהַר וַתֵּלֶד *conceived and bore = she bore*, Gen. 21. 2. Text 1 S. 1. 20 is probably quite right. Comp. 1 Chr. 4. 17 where ותהר alone is used for the whole phrase.

Rem. 5. In some instances the modifying verb stands second, Jer. 4. 5 קִרְאוּ מַלְאוּ cry *with full voice*, cf. 12. 6 קָרְאוּ מָלֵא. Is. 53. 11, Jo. 2. 26.

THE *NOMEN ACTIONIS* OR INFINITIVE

1. *Infinitive Absolute*

§ 84. The infin. abs. as an abstract noun expresses the bare idea of the verbal action, apart from the modifications which subject-inflections or tense-forms lend to it. Used along with the inflected form it gives emphasis to the expression of the action, and, when used alone, graphically represents the action in its exercise, continuance, prevalence, and the like, sometimes almost with the force of an exclamation.

Construction of inf. abs.—Expressing the bare notion of the verb the inf. abs. refuses to enter into close construction, receiving neither suffixes nor prep. It may, however—

(*a*) Be the subj. in a nominal sent., esp. when the pred. is טוֹב *good*, or לֹא טוב (in poet. בַּל טוב) *not good*, but also otherwise. Pr. 28. 21 הַכֵּר־פָּנִים לֹא־טוֹב *to be partial* is not good. 1 S. 15. 23, Jer. 10. 5, Pr. 24. 23; 25. 27, Job 25. 2. In Job 6. 25 it is subj. to a verbal sent.

(*b*) Or the obj. of a verb. Is. 1. 17 לִמְדוּ הֵיטֵב learn *to do well*; 42. 24 לֹא אָבוּ הָלוֹךְ they willed not *to walk*. Is. 7. 15; 57. 20, Pr. 15. 12, Job 9. 18; 13. 3. Rarely in gen. Is. 14. 23 בְּמַטְאֲטֵא הַשְׁמֵד with the besom of *destruction*. Pr. 1. 3; 21. 16. Cf. Rem. 1.

(*c*) It may govern like its own finite verb, *e.g.* acc., Hos. 10. 4 כָּרֹת בְּרִית *making covenants*; Is. 22. 13 הָרֹג בָּקָר וְשָׁחֹט צֹאן killing *oxen* and slaying *sheep*. Is. 5. 5; 21. 5;

59. 4, 13, Pr. 25. 4, 5. Or prep., Is. 7. 15 מָאוֹס בָּרָע וּבָחוֹר בַּטּוֹב to refuse *evil* and choose *good*. It is not followed by *gen.* either of noun or pron.

Rem. 1. 1 S. 1. 9 is the only ex. of inf. abs. with prep. (text dubious). The inf. abs. tends, however, to become a real noun (Job 25. 2, Lam, 3. 45), and may take prep. when so used, Is. 30. 15, and also when used adverbially, Neh. 5. 18. The inf. cons. hiph. is occasionally pointed like inf. abs., *e.g.* Deu. 32. 8, Jer. 44. 19, 25, which introduces some uncertainty (Deu. 26. 12, Neh. 10. 39 should perhaps be read *pi.*). Inf. abs. as obj. seems to occur first in Is.

§ 85. Use of inf. abs.—The inf. abs. is used *first*, along with the forms of its own verb, to add emphasis. In this case it stands chiefly before its verb, but also after it. *Secondly*, it is used adverbially to describe the action of a previous verb. And, *thirdly*, it is used instead of the finite or other inflected forms of the verb.

§ 86. Use along with its own verb.—(*a*) When *before* its verb the kind of emphasis given by inf. abs. may be of various kinds, *e.g.* that of strong *asseveration* in promises or threats; that of *antithesis* in adversative statements; the emphasis natural in a *supposition* or *concession*; and that of *interrogation*, particularly when the speaker is animated, and throws into the question an intonation of surprise, scorn, dislike, &c. Such shades cannot be reproduced in translation. Occasionally such a word as *indeed*, *surely* (Gen. 2. 17), *forsooth* (37. 8), *of course* (43. 7), *at all* (Hos. 1. 6), &c., may bring out the sense, but oftenest the kind of emphasis is best expressed by an intonation of the voice.

Ex. of *asseveration*: Gen. 2. 17 מוֹת תָּמוּת *thou shalt* (surely) *die!* 16. 10; 18. 10, 2 S. 5. 19. Frequently in injunctions; Ex. 21. 28 סָקוֹל יִסָּקֵל הַשּׁוֹר the ox *shall be stoned*, 23. 4, Deu. 12. 2, and often. *Antithesis*: Jud. 15. 13 לֹא כִּי אָסֹר נֶאְסְרֶךָ וְהָמֵת לֹא נְמִיתֶךָּ nay, *we will bind*

thee, but we will not kill thee. 2 S. 24. 24, Deu. 7. 26; 13. 10; 21. 14, and often, 1 S. 6. 3, 1 K. 11. 22, Am. 9. 8, Is. 28. 28, Jer. 32. 4; 34. 3. *Supposition* (very common): Ex. 21. 5 וְאִם אָמֹר יֹאמַר הָעֶבֶד but *if the slave should say.* Jud. 11. 30, Ex. 22. 3, 11, 12, 16, 22, Jud. 14. 12, 1 S. 1. 11; 20. 6, 9, 21, 2 S. 18. 3. So *concession*: Gen. 31. 30 וְעַתָּה הָלֹךְ הָלַכְתָּ *well, thou hast gone off* because, &c. (but why steal my gods?). 1 S. 2. 30. In *questions*: Gen. 24. 5 הֶהָשֵׁב אָשִׁיב אֶת־בִּנְךָ *am I, then, to bring back?* 37. 8, 10 הֲמָלֹךְ תִּמְלֹךְ עָלֵינוּ *shalt thou rule* (forsooth) over us? 43. 7 הֲיָדֹעַ נֵדַע כִּי יֹאמַר *were we* (then) *to know?* Nu. 22. 30, 37, 38, Jud. 11. 25, 1 S. 2. 27, 2 K. 18. 33, Is. 50. 2, Jer. 26. 19, Ez. 14. 3; 18. 23, Zech. 7. 5.

The peculiar emphasis of inf. abs. is well felt when a speaker gives a report regarding circumstances, or repeats (directly or indirectly) the words of another, or his own thoughts. Gen. 43. 3, 7, Jud. 9. 8; 15. 2, 1 S. 10. 16; 14. 28, 43; 20. 3, 6, 28; 23. 22, 2 S. 1. 6. Also when restrictive particles, אַךְ, רַק, are used, Gen. 27. 30; 44. 28, Jud. 7. 19.

(*b*) In negative sent. inf. abs. precedes the neg. Is. 30. 19 בָּכוֹ לֹא־תִבְכֶּה *thou shalt not weep.* Jud. 15. 13 above, Ex. 8. 24; 34. 7, Deu. 21. 14, Jud. 1. 28, 1 K. 3. 27, Am. 3. 5, Jer. 6. 15; 13. 12. With אַל, 1 K. 3. 26, Mic. 1. 10. Exceptions occur mostly when a denial is given to previous words, Gen. 3. 4, Am. 9. 8, Ps. 49. 8.

(*c*) When placed after its verb inf. abs. has often the same force as when before it. 2 K. 5. 11 אָמַרְתִּי אֵלַי יֵצֵא יָצוֹא I thought, *He will* (certainly) *come out unto me.* Nu. 23. 11, 2 S. 3. 24; 6. 20, Jer. 23. 39, Dan. 11. 10, 13. In this case inf. abs. is sometimes strengthened by גם. Gen. 46. 4 וְאָנֹכִי אַעֲלְךָ גַם־עָלֹה *I will also bring thee up*; 31. 15, Nu. 16. 13. Inf. abs. always stands after *imper.* and *ptcp.*, Nu. 11. 15 הָרְגֵנִי־נָא הָרֹג *kill me rather* (at once); Jer. 22. 10

בְּכוֹ בָכוֹ לַהֹלֵךְ *weep, indeed,* for him that is gone away. Jud. 5. 23, Is. 6. 9. With ptcp. Jer. 23. 17, Is. 22. 17, Jud. 11. 25?

But inf. abs. after its verb suggests an indefinitely prolonged state of the action, and therefore expresses continuance, prevalence, &c. Nu. 11. 32 וַיִּשְׁטְחוּ לָהֶם שָׁטוֹחַ *and they went spreading them out* (the quails). Jer. 6. 29. This use is clearer when another inf. abs. is added; Jud. 14. 9 וַיֵּלֶךְ הָלוֹךְ וְאָכֹל *he went on, eating as he went*; Gen. 8. 7 וַיֵּצֵא יָצוֹא וָשׁוֹב *and it went* (always) *out and back.* 1 S. 6. 12, 1 K. 20. 37, 2 K. 2. 11, Is. 19. 22. This use is akin to the adverbial use, cf. 2 K. 21. 13, where *rd.* probably מָחֹה וְהָפַךְ, with larger accent at *dish.* This inf. *before* the verb, Is. 3. 16, cf. Ps. 126. 6.

Rem. 1. Exx. like Gen. 43. 3, 7, Am. 9. 8 hardly prove that infin. abs. intensifies the action in the same sense as the *pi.* With 1 S. 20. 6 cf. *v.* 28. In Gen. 19. 9 the inf. after verb may emphasise the assumption *to be judge* on the part of one who was a stranger rather than the *habit* of judging. Jos. 24. 10.

Rem. 2. The inf. abs. is oftenest of the same conjug. as the finite, whether before or after it, *e.g. Kal* Gen. 2. 16, *niph.* Ex. 22. 3, *pi.* Gen. 22. 17, *pu.* 40. 15, *hiph.* 3. 16, *hoph.* Ez. 16. 4, *hith.* Nu. 16. 13. But as the *nomen actionis* of the Kal expresses the abstract idea of the verb in general, it may be joined with any other conjug., *e.g.* with *niph.* Ex. 21. 20; *pi.* 2 S. 20. 18; *pu.* Gen. 37. 33; *hiph.* 1 S. 23. 22, Gen. 46. 4; *hoph.* Ex. 21. 12 (and always in this phrase *shall be put to death*); *hithpo.* Is. 24. 19. Other combinations are rarer, *e.g.* inf. *hoph.* with *niph.* 2 K. 3. 23, and with *pu.* Ez. 16. 4; inf. *pi.* with *hiph.* 1 S. 2. 16. Occasionally the inf. is from another verb, cognate and similar in sound, Is. 28. 28, Jer. 8. 13; 48. 9 (Zeph. 1. 2?). If text right in Jer. 42. 10, שׁוּב, the weak *yod* has fallen away, cf. Jud 19. 11, 2 S. 22. 41.

Rem. 3. Instead of inf. abs. the abstract noun is some-

times used; Is. 35. 2, Jer. 46. 5, Mic. 4. 9, Hab. 3. 9 (last two cognate stems), Job 27. 12, cf. Is. 29. 14, both inf. and noun.—Occasionally the form of inf. cons. is used, Nu. 23. 25, Ru. 2. 16, Jer. 50. 34, Pr. 23. 1 (all due to assonance with following verb), Ps. 50. 21, Neh. 1. 7.—2 K. 3. 24 והכות text amiss (but cf. § 96, R. 4), Ez. 11. 7 *rd.* אוציא. Cf. however, Jos. 4. 3; 7. 7, Ez. 7. 14.

Rem. 4. The verb הלך with its inf. abs. is followed: (*a*) mostly by another inf. abs. as above in *c*, *e.g.* 2 S. 3. 16. וילך הלוך ובכה, Jos. 6. 9, 2 K. 2. 11; but (*b*) also by ptcp. 2 S. 18. 25 וילך הלוך וקרב, Jer. 41. 6, cf. 2 S. 16. 5; and (*c*) by a finite tense, 2 S. 16. 13 וילך הלוך ויקלל, Jos. 6. 13, 1 S. 19. 23, 2 S. 13. 19, cf. Is. 31. 5.

But הלך is often used in a metaphorical sense to express *progress*, *continuance*, &c. in an action or condition, which is expressed by ptcp. or adj. Gen. 26. 13 וילך הלוך וגדל *he grew ever greater*. Jud. 4. 24, 1 S. 14. 19, 2 S. 5. 10, 1 Chr. 11. 9. In the same sense the ptcp. הלך is used in a predication. 2 S. 3. 1 ודוד הלך וחזק *D. waxed stronger and stronger*. Ex. 19. 19 *always waxed louder*. 1 S. 2. 26 (17. 41 in a literal sense), 2 S. 15. 12, 2 Chr. 17. 12, Est. 9. 4, Pr. 4. 18.

Used adverbially with inf. abs. of other verbs inf. abs. of הלך expresses the same idea of progress or endurance. Gen. 12. 9 ויסע הלוך ונסוע *he continued always journeying*; 8. 3 *always receded more and more*, cf. *v.* 5.

§ 87. Adverbial use of inf. abs.—The inf. abs. is used to describe adverbially the manner, degree, &c., of the action expressed by a previous verb. This inf. is itself without *and*, but other inf. may be subjoined to it. Deu. 9. 21 ואכת דק אתו טחון היטב and *I beat* it, *grinding it small*; 1 S. 3. 12 אקים את כל־אשר דברתי החל וכלה I will *fulfil* all that I have spoken, *from beginning to end*. Gen. 21. 16; 30. 32, Nu. 6. 23, Jos. 3. 17; 6. 3, 11, 1 S. 17. 16, 2 S. 8. 2, Is. 57. 17, Mic. 6. 13, Zech. 7. 3, Jer. 3. 15; 12. 17; 22. 19. Cf. Gen. 30. 37 מחשף. Some inf. abs. (chiefly hiph.) have become

almost simple adverbs, as הֵיטֵב *well, very*, הַרְבֵּה *much, very*, הַרְחֵק *far*, Gen. 21. 16, Jos. 3. 16.

Rem. 1. Here belongs the phrase of Jer., *e.g.* 7. 13 וָאֲדַבֵּר . . . הַשְׁכֵּם וְדַבֵּר I spoke, *earnestly speaking*, in which inf. of first verb is repeated; 11. 7; 25. 4; 29. 19; 32. 33; 35. 14, 15. As adverbial inf. is without *and*, delete vav in 26. 5.—Instead of inf. of first verb there is finite form, Is. 57. 17, cf. 31. 5. In Hos. 10. 4 the inf. might exegese דִּבְּרוּ דברים, giving examples of their idle or swelling words; or they may express actions on the same line as their talk.

§ 88. Inf. abs. instead of inflected forms.—(*a*) When circumstances, personal relations, &c., have already been suggested by an inflected verbal form, it is often thought sufficient to subjoin further actions in the bare inf. form. This inf. may follow any inflected form, and, unlike the adverbial inf., is introduced by *and*. Jud. 7. 19 וַיִּתְקְעוּ בַּשּׁוֹפָרוֹת וְנָפוֹץ הַכַּדִּים they blew with the trumpets, *and broke* the pitchers; 1 K. 9. 25 וְהַקְטִיר וְהֶעֱלָה שׁ׳ and Solomon offered sacrifices (freq.) *and burnt incense*; Jer. 14. 5 גַּם־אַיֶּלֶת בַּשָּׂדֶה יָלְדָה וְעָזוֹב even the hind calves, *and forsakes* (her young); Jer. 32. 44 שָׂדוֹת יִקְנוּ וְכָתוֹב בַּסֵּפֶר וְחָתוֹם וְהָעֵד עֵדִים they shall buy fields, *and subscribe deeds, and seal them, and take witnesses*. The usage becomes more common in later style. Cf. Rem. 1.

(*b*) The bare inf. abs. is used without a preceding inflected form when the verbal action or state in itself, apart from modifications of time, person, &c., is to be forcibly presented, *e.g.* in injunctions which are general; in descriptions of prevailing conduct or condition of things; but also in any case where the action in itself, apart from its conditions, is to be vividly expressed. Ex. 20. 8 זָכוֹר אֶת יוֹם הַשַּׁבָּת *remember* the sabbath day!—Hos. 4. 2 אָלָה וְכַחֵשׁ וְרָצֹחַ וְגָנֹב וְנָאֹף *false swearing, and murder, and theft, and adultery* (they

practise)!—1 K. 22. 30 הִתְחַפֵּשׂ וָבֹא בַּמִּלְחָמָה *disguise myself* (will I), *and go* into the battle! 2 K. 4. 43 כֹּה אמר יְ אָכוֹל וְהוֹתֵר thus saith Je., *Eat* (shall ye) *and leave over!*

(*c*) So in other cases where the action in itself, apart from its circumstances, is to be stated, the inf. abs. is sufficient. Is. 20. 2 וַיַּעַשׂ כֵּן הָלֹךְ עָרוֹם וְיָחֵף he did so, *walking naked and barefoot*, Is. 5. 5. Particularly when the action is first indicated by *this*. Jer. 9. 23 בְּזֹאת יִתְהַלֵּל הַמִּתְהַלֵּל הַשְׂכֵּל וְיָדֹעַ אֹתִי *in this* let one glory, *in understanding and in knowing me*; Is. 58. 6 is not *this* the fast that I like, פַּתֵּחַ חַרְצֻבוֹת רֶשַׁע *to loose* the bonds of wickedness, &c. (three inf., cf. *v.* 7). Gen. 17. 10; Deu. 15. 2, Is. 37. 30, Zech. 14. 12.

Rem. 1. Exx. of *a*. After perf., 1 S. 2. 27, 28, Hos. 10. 4, Jer. 19. 13; 22. 14, Hag. 1. 6, Zech. 3. 4; 7. 5, 1 Chr. 5. 20, 2 Chr. 28. 19, Ecc. 4. 1, 2; 9. 11, Est. 9. 6, 12, 16, cf. 17, Dan. 9. 5.—After impf., Jer. 32. 44; 36. 23. With אוֹ *or*, Lev. 25. 14, Nu. 30. 3, Deu. 14. 21.—After vav impf., Gen. 41. 43, Ex. 8. 11, Jer. 37. 21, 1 Chr. 16. 36, Neh. 8. 8.—Vav perf., Zech. 12. 10.—Inf., 1 S. 22. 13, Jer. 7. 18, cf. 32. 33.—Ptcp., Hab. 2. 15, Est. 8. 8.

Rem. 2. Exx. of *b*. Inf. abs. as imper., Ex. 12. 48; 13. 3, Deu. 1. 16; 5. 12; 31. 26, Jos. 1. 13, 2 K. 3. 16, Zech. 6. 10. So הָלוֹךְ *go!* 2 S. 24. 12, 2 K. 5. 10, and often in Jer., 2. 2; 3. 12, &c. Is. 14. 31? (נָמוֹג inf. abs.).—Of prevailing conduct or condition, Is. 21. 5; 22. 13; 59. 4, 13, Jer. 7. 9; 8. 15; 14. 19, Ez. 21. 31, Hag. 1. 9.—Exx. of *c*, Jer. 3. 1 (וּשׁוּב), Ez. 23. 30, 46, Job 40. 2, Pr. 17. 12; 25. 4, 5.

Rem. 3. Like inf. cons. (§ 96), inf. abs. when used for finite may be continued by fin. form, Is. 42. 22; 58. 6.

Rem. 4. A force akin to that of inf. abs. is sometimes obtained by repeating the verb in another form. Ps. 118. 11, Zeph. 2. 1, Hab. 1. 5, Is. 29. 9 (Hos. 4. 18). But in some of these places text is doubtful.

Rem. 5. When inf. abs. is used for finite verb the *subj.*

is occasionally expressed with it, Deu. 15. 2, Lev. 6. 7, Nu. 15. 35, 1 S. 25. 26, Is. 42. 22, Ps. 17. 5, Job 40. 2, Pr. 17. 12, Ecc. 4. 2, Est. 9. 1. Gen. 17. 12, 13 make it probable that כל־זכר *v.* 10 is subj. and not acc. after pass.

Rem. 6. In § 86 (cf. § 67) and § 87 the inf. abs. is no doubt in acc.; possibly also in § 88, cf. Kor. 2. 77.

2. *The Infinitive Construct*

§ 89. The inf. cons. has the qualities both of noun and verb, being used like a gerund, admitting prepp. and suffixes, and yet having the government of its verb. As *nomen verbi* it does not of itself express tense; the time is either indefinite or suggested by the context and circumstances. It is too little of a noun to take the *art.*, § 19.

§ 90. Cases of inf. cons. itself.—(*a*) The inf. cons. may be *nom.* as subject to a nominal sentence, especially when the pred. is "good" or "not good" (§ 84 *a*), but also otherwise, Gen. 2. 18 לֹא טוֹב הֱיוֹת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ *man's being alone* is not good; Is. 7. 13 הַמְעַט מִכֶּם הַלְאוֹת אֲנָשִׁים is *wearying men* too little for you? Gen. 29. 19; 30. 15, Ex. 14. 12, Jud. 9. 2; 18. 19, 1 S. 15. 22; 23. 20; 29. 6, 2 S. 18. 11, Is. 10. 7, Mic. 3. 1, Ps. 118. 9, Pr. 10. 23; 13. 19; 16. 6, 12, 16, and often.

(*b*) It may be in *gen.* by a noun or prep. Gen. 2. 4 בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת יהוה in the day *of Jehovah's making*; 14. 17 אַחֲרֵי שׁוּבוֹ מֵהַכּוֹת *after his returning from smiting.* Gen. 2. 17; 21. 5; 24. 30; 29. 7, Is. 7. 17, Hos. 2. 5, 17. Also, though rarely, after an adj. or ptcp. in *cons.*, Is. 56. 10, Jer. 13. 23, Ps. 127. 2, Pr. 30. 29. In a few instances כל *all* precedes inf. cons., Gen. 30. 41, 1 K. 8. 52, Ps. 132. 1, 1 Chr. 23. 31.

(*c*) It may be in *acc.* as obj. to an active verb. 1 K. 3. 7 לֹא אֵדַע צֵאת וָבוֹא I know not *how to go out or come in.* Gen. 8. 10, Ex. 2. 3, Deu. 2. 25, 2 K. 19. 27, Is. 1. 14; 11. 9, Jer. 15. 15, Am. 3. 10, Ps. 101. 3. The acc. sign את occurs before inf. 2 K. 19. 27 (Is. 37. 28). The inf. cons. with

prep. לְ, which expresses the direction of the action of governing verb, has in usage greatly superseded the simple inf. when *obj.*; Gen. 18. 29 וַיֹּסֶף עוֹד לְדַבֵּר, 11. 8; 13. 16. This inf. with לְ has become almost a simple verbal *form*, and appears often as subj. in the nominal sent., 1 S. 15. 22, 2 S. 18. 11, Is. 10. 7 with 28. 19, Mic. 3. 1, Ps. 118. 8, Pr. 21. 9 with 25. 24. Cf. Hab. 2. 14.

Rem. 1. It is usually the whole clause rather than the mere inf. that is grammatical subj.; comp. the forcible phrase 2 S. 14. 32. The inf. cons. is too little nominal to be subj. to a verb: in 2 S. 22. 36 *rd.* with Ps. 18. 36 וְעַנְוָתְךָ; 1 K. 16. 31 הָלֹךְ is ptcp., cf. 1 S. 18. 23. In 2 S. 24. 13 נָסְךָ is loosely appended to preceding words. Is. 37. 29 שַׁאֲנַנְךָ if text right may be an ex., or adj. used substantively (vocalisation varies). Ps. 17. 3 זַמּוֹתִי if inf. is scarcely subj. to following verb. On the other hand the fem. inf. tends to be a real noun, and may be subj. to a verb, Pr. 10. 12.— It is rare that the mas. form of inf. is construed as fem. (neut.), 1 S. 18. 23, Jer. 2. 17 with 2. 19.

Rem. 2. Deu. 25. 2 בֶּן הַכּוֹת *worthy of a beating* (adjudged the bastinado) is peculiar, cf. 1 S. 20. 31.

§ 91. Government by inf. cons.—(*a*) The agent or subj., which usually immediately follows inf., is in the *gen.* Gen. 2. 4 בְּהֵעָשׂוֹת יהוה *Jehovah's making*; 19. 16 בְּחֶמְלַת יְ עָלָיו *in Jehovah's pitying* him. Gen. 16. 16; 24. 11, Ex. 17. 1, Deu. 1. 27, 1 K. 10. 9. So with suff., Gen. 3. 19 עַד שׁוּבְךָ אֶל־הָאֲדָמָה *until thy returning* to the ground, 3. 5; 39. 18.

When separated from inf. by intervening words the subj., with a looser construction, must be supposed to be in the *nom.*; Is. 20. 1 בְּשָׁלְחַ אֹתוֹ סַרְגוֹן *when Sargon sent* him. Gen. 4. 15, Nu. 24. 23, Deu. 4. 42, Jos. 14. 11, Jud. 9. 2, 1 S. 16. 16, 2 S. 18. 29, Is. 5. 24, Jer. 21. 1, Ez. 17. 10, Ps. 51. 2; 56. 1; 76. 10; 142. 4, Pr. 1. 27; 25. 8, Job 34. 22.

(*b*) The inf. cons. puts its *obj.* in the same case as the verb does from which it is derived, *i.e.* acc. or gen. through

a prep. 1 S. 19. 1 לְהָמִית אֶת־דָּוִד *to kill David*; Deu. 10. 15 לְאַהֲבָה אֹתָם *to love them*; Nu. 22. 11 לְהִלָּחֶם בּוֹ *to fight with him*. Gen. 2. 4, Deu. 2. 7, 1 K. 12. 15; 15. 4, Gen. 19. 16, Deu. 30. 20, Is. 7. 1. The inf. may take two acc. like its verb, Gen. 41. 39, Deu. 26. 19, Jos. 10. 20.

(*c*) When subj. and obj. are both expressed the usual order is: inf., subj., obj. Gen. 41. 39 אַחֲרֵי הוֹדִיעַ אֱ אֹתְךָ *after God's showing thee*; Hos. 3. 1 כְּאַהֲבַת יְ אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂ *as Je. loveth the children of Israel*; and with pron. as subj. Gen. 39. 18 כַּהֲרִימִי קוֹלִי *when I lifted up my voice*. Gen. 11. 11, 13; 13. 10; 24. 30; 39. 19, 1 K. 11. 24; 13. 23, 31, Is. 10. 15, Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, 11, 13, &c.

Rem. 1. The subj., especially when a pron., is often omitted: (*a*) when clear from the context, Gen. 24. 30 כִּרְאֹת *when he saw*; 19. 29, Deu. 4. 21, 1 K. 20. 12, Ez. 8. 6. (*b*) When general and indeterminate, Gen. 33. 10 כִּרְאֹת *as one sees*; Jud. 14. 6, 1 S. 2. 13; 18. 19, 2 S. 3. 34; 7. 29, Is. 7. 22; 10. 14.—Gen. 25. 26, Ex. 27. 7; 30. 12, Nu. 9. 15; 10. 7, Zeph. 2. 2, Zech. 13. 9, Ps. 42. 4 with *v.* 11, Job 13. 9; 20. 4. The *obj.* is also often omitted, when a pron., in the same circumstances. § 73, R. 5.

Rem. 2. The subj. is probably *nom.* in some cases where it is not separated from inf. (*a* above), *e.g.* when לְ of inf. has pretonic *qameç*; 2 S. 19. 20 לָשׁוּם הַמֶּלֶךְ with Gen. 16. 3 לְשֶׁבֶת אַבְרָם, 1 K. 6. 1, Job 37. 7. The inf. hiph. of ע"ו verbs is never shortened except with suff. (Gen. 39. 18 in *c* above), *e.g.* Is. 10. 15 כְּהָנִיף שֵׁבֶט, 14. 3 בְּיוֹם הָנִיחַ יְ, 2 S. 17. 14, Ps. 46. 3.

Rem. 3. The obj. of inf. when a *noun* is probably acc. and not gen. objecti. When inf. has suff. this is clear, Gen. 39. 18, Deu. 9. 28. Also the particle אֵת is frequently expressed, Gen. 14. 17; 25. 26, Deu. 10. 12, 15; 11. 22, 1 S. 18. 19; 25. 2, Zech. 13. 9. Cases in which neither of these marks is present are probably to be decided on the same analogy, *e.g.* Jud. 14. 6 כְּשַׁסַּע הַגְּדִי *as one rends a kid*, Is. 10. 14 *as one gathers eggs*, 17. 5, 1 K. 18. 28, Ps. 66. 10;

101. 3, Pr. 21. 3. The fem. inf., while it may take acc., is occasionally construed with gen. *obj.*, Ps. 73. 28 קִרְבַת אלהים *to draw near to God*, Mic. 6. 8, so Aram. Ezr. 4. 22. So the common לִקְרָאתִי *to meet me*, לִקְרַאת דָּוִד *to meet David*, &c. Similarly fem. verbal noun, Deu. 29. 22, cf. acc. Ez. 17. 9, Am. 4. 11, and with mas. noun, Nu. 10. 2 (Hab. 3. 13?). In Nu. 23. 10 *rd.* perhaps מִי סָפַר. Others consider cases like Is. 10. 14; 17. 5 as gen. obj. (Hitz. on Is. 1. 7).

Rem. 4. Though inf. has a distinct suff. for acc. only in 1 *p. s.* and occasionally in others, *e.g.* 3 *s.* לְהוֹצִיאֵהוּ, Jer. 39. 14, and 1 *pl.* לְהוֹצִיאָנוּ, Ex. 14. 11, there seems no reason to doubt that the suff. of all the persons are often in acc. There is no syntactical reason why inf. should govern acc. of 1 *p. s.* and not of the other persons, as it does govern acc. of all persons with אֵת. A gen. obj. would in many cases be awkward, as Gen. 37. 4 דַּבְּרוֹ *to speak to him*, and where the suff. is parallel to אֵת as 37. 22, Deu. 1. 27. In Deu. 23. 5 the suff. has verbal *n* demons. Comp. exx. like Nu. 22. 23, 25, Deu. 9. 28; 26. 19 with Ps. 89. 28, Jud. 13. 23; 14. 8; 18. 2, 1 S. 2. 25; 19. 11, 1 K. 20. 35, 2 K. 9. 35, Ps. 106. 23, 26, 27. When prep. לְ precedes inf. the suff. is mostly acc.; also often when מִן precedes, and even when other prepp. are prefixed.—Nu. 22. 13 לְתִתִּי = לָתֵת־לִי, and Jer. 27. 8 הֲמִי seems used as trans., though cf. Sep.

§ 92. Usage of inf. cons.—The inf. cons. with prepp. has all the meanings of the finite forms with conjunctions. Gen. 4. 8 בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה *when they were* in the field; 3. 19 עַד שׁוּבְךָ *until thou return*, cf. Hos. 10. 12 עַד בֹּוא *until he come*, Gen. 39. 16, 2 S. 10. 5. Gen. 39. 18 כַּהֲרִימִי קוֹלִי *when I lifted up*, cf. 37. 23 כְּאֲשֶׁר בָּא *when he came*. The prepp. become conjunctions, taking finite forms, by combination with the rel. אֲשֶׁר, which, however, is often omitted, as Hos. 10. 12 above, 5. 15. Gen. 18. 12 with Jud. 11. 36, 2 S. 19. 31; Am. 1. 11 with 2 S. 3. 30; 2 S. 3. 11 with Is. 43. 4.—Gen. 13. 10; 34. 7; 35. 1, 1 S. 9. 15, 2 S. 12. 6, Ex. 19. 18. Cf. § 145.

§ 93. The prep. לְ, which properly expresses the direction

of the action of previous verb, is used with inf. cons. in a weaker sense (like gerund in *do*) to explain the circumstances or nature of a preceding action. This gerundial (adverbial) use is very common. 1 S. 14. 33 הָעָם חֹטְאִים לֵאֱכֹל עַל־הַדָּם the people are sinning *in eating* with the blood; 1 K. 5. 23 תַּעֲשֶׂה אֶת־חֶפְצִי לָתֵת לֶחֶם בֵּיתִי thou wilt do my desire *in giving* (so as to give) bread for my house. Gen. 18. 25; 19. 19; 29. 26; 34. 7; 43. 6, 1 S. 12. 17, 19; 19. 5; 20. 20, 2 S. 14. 20, 1 K. 8. 32; 14. 8; 16. 19. So the frequent לֵאמֹר *saying*. Similarly in explanation of a comparison, Gen. 3. 22, 2 S. 14. 25, Is. 21. 1, Ez. 38. 16, Pr. 26. 2, 1 Chr. 12. 8.—Jos. 22. 26 is peculiar if text right. Is. 44. 14 לִבְרֹת text dubious.

§ 94. The inf. with ל is also used as a circumscription in various senses of the imperfect. (*a*) As a periphrastic fut. Gen. 15. 12 וַיְהִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ לָבוֹא and it was, *the sun was about to set*, Jos. 2. 5. Is. 38. 20 יְ׳ לְהוֹשִׁיעֵנִי *Je. is* (ready, about) *to save me*. Is. 10. 32, Jer. 51. 49, Ps. 25. 14; 49. 15, Pr. 19. 8, Ecc. 3. 15, 1 Chr. 9. 25.—In 1 S. 14. 21 *rd.* סָבְבוּ גַם־הֵמָּה *they also turned to be*. (*b*) As a gerundive, in the sense of *is to be, must be, ought to be*. 2 K. 4. 13 מֶה לַעֲשׂוֹת לָךְ הֲיֵשׁ לְדַבֶּר־לָךְ *what is to be done for thee? should one speak for thee* to the king? 2 K. 13. 19 לְהַכּוֹת חָמֵשׁ אוֹ־שֵׁשׁ פְּעָמִים *percutiendum erat*. Is. 5. 4, Hos. 9. 13, Ps. 32. 9; 49. 15, Job 30. 6, 2 S. 4. 10. Or in the sense of *can be*, Jud. 1. 19, 2 S. 14. 19 (יֵשׁ = אֵשׁ).—The consn. in Gen. 15. 12, Jos. 2. 5 appears to be as 1 S. 7. 10, 2 S. 2. 24, 1 K. 20. 40, 2 K. 2. 11, and often, the vb. *was* being understood.

§ 95. The *negative* inf. is formed—(*a*) Usually by particle בִּלְתִּי with ל, as Gen. 3. 11 צִוִּיתִיךָ לְבִלְתִּי אֲכָל־מִמֶּנּוּ I commanded thee *not to eat of it*, Deu. 4. 21, 1 K. 11. 10. This particle negatives inf. in its various uses, *e.g.* when it expresses purpose, Gen. 4. 15; 38. 9, and frequently in its

gerundial or explicative sense, Gen. 19. 21, Ex. 8. 25, Deu. 3. 3; 8. 11; 17. 12, Jos. 5. 6, Jud. 2. 23; 8. 1, Jer. 16. 12; 17. 23, 24, 27.

(*b*) The inf. as periphrastic fut. or gerundive (§ 94) is negatived by לֹא לְ or אֵין לְ. Am. 6. 10 לֹא לְהַזְכִּיר בְּשֵׁם יׄ the name of Je. *must not be mentioned*; Jud. 1. 19 (could not dispossess), 1 Chr. 5. 1. Est. 4. 2 כִּי אֵין לָבוֹא אֶל־הַשַּׁעַר the gate *must not be gone to*. Ezr. 9. 15, 2 Chr. 5. 11; 20. 6, 17; 22. 9, Est. 8. 8, Ps. 40. 6, Ecc. 3. 14. There seems no difference in sense between לא ל and אין ל, though the latter is common in the later style; cf. 1 Chr. 15. 2 with 23. 26. Jer. 4. 11 does not belong here.

§ 96. In the progress of the discourse, when new clauses are added with *and*, the inf. is very generally changed into the finite construction. Gen. 39. 18 בַּהֲרִימִי קוֹלִי וָאֶקְרָא lifted up my voice *and cried*; 2 K. 18. 32 עַד בֹּאִי וְלָקַחְתִּי אֶתְכֶם till I come *and take you*. Gen. 27. 45, Jud. 6. 18, 1 S. 24. 12, Is. 5. 24; 10. 2; 13. 9; 30. 12, 26; 45. 1, Am. 1. 9, 11, Ps. 104. 14, 15. This resolution is necessary with a neg. clause, Am. 1. 9. Cf. Rem. 2.

Rem. 1. The pleonastic neg. לִבְלְתִּי ל (§ 95) occurs 2 K. 23. 10 (cf. לְמַעַן ל Ez. 21. 20), and מִבְּלְתִּי Nu. 14. 16 *because Je. was not able*.—The inf. is sometimes negatived by prep. מִן *away from*, as Is. 5. 6 מֵהַמְטִיר command *not to rain*. So after *to swear* Is. 54. 9, cf. Deu. 4. 21, and *to beware* Gen. 31. 29 (cf. *v.* 24), 2 K. 6. 9. Occasionally a periphrasis of לֵאמֹר *saying* and direct speech is employed, Gen. 3. 11 with *v.* 17, Am. 2. 12.

Rem. 2. The finite tense consecutive to the inf. (§ 96) will show the *nuances* of time, relation, &c., in which the inf. was used. Thus Gen. 39. 18, 1 S. 24. 12, the inf. referred to a past act; 2 K. 18. 32, Jud. 6. 18 to a future one, and Am. 1. 11 to a frequentative action. Loose constructions occasionally arise in the process of resolution, *e.g.* Hos. 9. 7 עַל רֹב עֲוֹנֵךְ וְרַבָּה *i.e.* וְעַל־אֲשֶׁר רבה *and because . . . is great*;

so Jer. 30. 14, 15. So perhaps 1 S. 4. 19 וּמֵת . . . אֶל־הִלָּקַח, *i.e.* אֲשֶׁר מֵת (עַל־)וְאֶל and regarding the fact that he was dead.

Rem. 3. Sometimes, esp. in later style, the inf. with suff. appears used for finite form, Job 9. 27 אִם אָמְרִי *if I think* (my thought be). Jer. 9. 5, Zeph. 3. 20, Dan. 11. 1. Comp. also the consn. Ex. 9. 18, 2 S. 19. 25.

Rem. 4. The inf. cons. with *and* is used, particularly in later style, in continuation of a preceding finite or other form (cf. inf. abs. § 88). Several times וְלָתֵת, Ex. 32. 29, Jer. 17. 10; 19. 12, Dan. 12. 11. Originally and in the older passages the inf. stood perhaps under the influence of a *will* or *purpose* implicitly contained in preceding clause, but in many cases this cannot any more be discovered; the inf. is merely a shorter way of indicating the action. Am. 8. 4, Hos. 12. 3 (Sep. wants *and*), 1 S. 8. 12, Jer. 44. 19, Ez. 13. 22, Is. 44. 28, Lev. 10. 10, 11, Neh. 8. 13, Ps. 104. 21, Job 34. 8, 1 Chr. 6. 34; 10. 13, 2 Chr. 7. 17; 8. 13, Ecc. 9. 1, Dan. 2. 16, 18. In Gen. 42. 25 *and to restore* is under "commanded," the preceding clause being brachylogy usual with "command." Prep. omitted 1 Chr. 21. 24, cf. 2 S. 24. 24.

Rem. 5. Though the *pass.* inf. is quite common the act. is often used where pass. might be expected. Gen. 4. 13, Ex. 19. 13, 1 S. 18. 19, Is. 18. 3, Hos. 10. 10, Jer. 6. 15; 25. 34; 41. 4, Hag. 2. 15, Ps. 42. 4; 67. 3, Job 20. 4, Ecc. 3. 2.

Obs.—In composition, if doubt arise, it is safe to use prep. ל before inf., as the bare inf. being a noun can be governed properly only by a trans. verb. The prep. must be used: 1. After verbs expressing *purpose* and verbs of motion, Gen. 2. 15, Ex. 3. 4. 2. After a nominal sent., pos. or neg., Gen. 2. 5; 24. 25. 3. After an adj., Gen. 19. 20, Is. 5. 22 (Job 3. 8 a rare exception). 4. After a noun, Hos. 8. 11; 10. 12, Is. 5. 22, unless the inf. be gen., Gen. 29. 7. Such verbs, however, as יָכֹל *to be able*, מֵאֵן *to refuse*, are trans. in Heb. and may take bare inf., Deu. 1. 9, Hos. 8. 5, Is. 1. 13, Nu. 22. 14, Jer. 3, 3; so נִלְאָה *to be weary*, Is. 1. 14, Jer. 15. 6.

THE *NOMEN AGENTIS* OR PARTICIPLE

§ 97. The ptcp. or *nomen agentis* partakes of the nature both of the noun (adj.) and the verb. It presents the person or subj. in the continuous exercise or exhibition of the action or condition denoted by the verb. The *pass.* ptcp. describes the subj. as having the action continuously exercised upon him, or at least differs from the adj. in presenting the state of the subj. as the result of an action.

Rem. 1. The ptcp. carries the notion of action, operation, like the verb, while the quality expressed by the adj. inheres in the subj. as a mere motionless characteristic. On the other hand the ptcp. differs from the impf. in that the continuousness of the impf. is not unbroken, but mere repetition of the action. The ptcp. is a line, the impf. a succession of points.

It is but natural, however, that act. ptcps. expressing conditions or operations which are habitual should come to be used as nouns, as אהב *friend*, איב *enemy*, שׁפט *judge*, שׁמר *watchman*, חזה *seer*, &c., and that pass. ptcps. should in usage become adjectives. The ptcp. *niph.* in particular has the sense of the Lat. gerundive and adj. in *bilis*, as נוֹרָא *to be feared*, terrible, נֶחְשָׁב *æstimandus*, נֶחְמָד *desirable*, נִתְעָב *detestable*, נִכְבָּד *honourable*. Occasionally ptcp. *Pu.*, מְהֻלָּל *laudandus*, Ps. 96. 4. Possibly Ḳal, Ps. 137. 8 (some point שָׁדוּדָה). Jer. 4. 30, Is. 23. 12, are real or imagined pasts. See Is. 2. 22, Ps. 18. 4; 19. 11; 22. 32; 76. 8; 102. 19, Job 15. 16. In like manner the difference between ptcp. and impf. is often scarcely discernible in usage. Gen. 2. 10, Ex. 13. 15, Lev. 11. 47, Nu. 24. 4, 16. Cf. Jud. 4. 22 with 2 K. 6. 19.

§ 98. Construction of ptcp.—The ptcp. is construed—(*a*) Verbally, taking the government of its verb, *acc.* or *prep.* Gen. 32. 12 יָרֵא אָנֹכִי אֹתוֹ *I fear him*; 25. 28 רִבְקָה אֹהֶבֶת אֶת־יַעֲקֹב *Reb. loved Jacob.* Gen. 27. 8; 37. 7, 16; 40. 8, 17; 41. 9; 42. 29, 1 S. 11. 3, 2 S. 14. 18, 1 K. 18. 3, Am. 5. 8, 9, 18.

With prep. Gen. 16. 13; 26. 11, 1 S. 17. 19; 23. 1, 2 S. 23. 3, Ps. 89. 10. The ptcp. may take any acc. taken by its verb; Deu. 6. 11 מְלֵאִים כָּל־טוּב *full of every good*, Am. 2. 13; cogn. acc. 1 K. 1. 40; or two acc., 2 S. 1. 24 הַמַּלְבִּשְׁכֶם שָׁנִי *who clothed you with crimson.* Zeph. 1. 9.

(*b*) Or, nominally, being in cons. with following gen. Gen. 3. 5 יֹדְעֵי טוֹב וָרָע *knowing good and evil*; Hos. 2. 7 נֹתְנֵי לַחְמִי וּמֵימַי *who give my bread and water.* This consn. is very common: the *act.* ptcp. of verbs governing a direct obj. take this obj. in gen.; and the *pass.* ptcp. of such verbs take the subj. of the verbs in the gen. Gen. 22. 12 יָדַעְתִּי כִּי־יְרֵא אֱ֫תָּה *thou fearest God*; Hos. 3. 1 אִשָּׁה אֲהֻבַת רֵעַ a woman *loved by a paramour.* Gen. 19. 14, 25, Ex. 15. 14; 23. 31, Jud. 1. 19; 5. 6, 2 S. 4. 6; 6. 13, 1 K. 2. 7; 12. 21, Is. 5. 18, Hos. 6. 8. So ptcp. of other act. conjugations, Is. 5. 8; 19. 8, 9, 10; 28. 6; 29. 21, Jer. 23. 30, 32, Hos. 5. 10; 11. 4, Ps. 19. 8, 9; cf. 136. 4–7. Pass. ptcp., Gen. 24. 31 *blessed by Je.*, 2 S. 5. 8 *hated by*, Is. 53. 4, Job 14. 1. Frequently the *cause* or instrument takes the place of the subj., Is. 1. 7 שְׂרֻפוֹת אֵשׁ *burnt with fire.* Gen. 20. 3; 41. 6, Deu. 32. 24, Is. 14. 19; 22. 2; 28. 1 *stricken down with wine*, Jer. 18. 21, Hos. 4. 17.

(*c*) In like manner suff. to ptcp. may be *acc.* or *gen.* Deu. 8. 16 הַמַּאֲכִלְךָ מָן *who fed thee* with manna. Deu. 8. 5 (*n* demons.); 13. 6, 11; 20. 1, Is. 9. 12; 10. 20; 47. 10; 63. 11, Jer. 9. 14 (cf. 23. 15), Ps. 18. 33; 81. 11, Job 31. 15; 40. 19. Often in *gen.*; Gen. 27. 29 מְבָרְכֶיךָ *they who bless thee* (thy blessers), 4. 14, Ex. 20. 5, 6, 1 S. 2. 30, Is. 50. 8, Ps. 7. 5; 55. 13, Job 7. 8.

Rem. 1. The mixed consn., gen. and acc. (for 2 acc.), Am. 4. 13 is curious.—The verbs בא *to go into* and יצא *to come out of*, may be consd. with acc. (Gen. 44. 4, Deu. 14. 22, 2 K. 20. 4, Lam. 1. 10, Ps. 100. 4), and so their ptcp. with. gen. Gen. 9. 10; 23. 10, 18; 34. 24; 46. 26,

Ex. 1. 5, Jud. 8. 30. Similarly other kinds of acc., as that of *direction*, Is. 38. 18 יֹרְדֵי־בוֹר *gone down to the pit*, 1 Chr. 12. 33, 36, or of *respect*, Is. 1 30 fading *in its leaf*. In poetry this brief forcible consn. of gen. represents prose consn. with prep.; Ps. 88. 6 *lying in the grave*, though cf. 57. 5; Mic. 2. 8, Is. 22. 2. Particulary with suff., Ps. 18. 40 קָמַי *those rising up against me*, cf. Ps. 3. 2. Deu. 33. 11, Is. 22. 3, Ps. 53. 6; 73. 27; 74. 23; 102. 9, Pr. 2. 19. Is. 29. 7 *who war against her and her stronghold* is so condensed as to be suspicious.

The pass. ptcp. also may retain the acc. of act. verb, as 1 S. 2. 18 חָגוּר אֵפוֹד *girt with an ephod*, Jud. 18. 11, Ez. 9. 2, 3, Neh. 4. 12; or take the gen., Is. 3. 3; 51. 21, Joel 1. 8, Ez. 9. 11. Particularly when the gen. explains the extent of application of ptcp. (§ 24 *d*). Is. 3. 3. נְשׂוּא פָנִים *he whose face is lifted up*. Ps. 32. 1 כְּסוּי חֵטָאָה *he whose sin is covered*. 2 S. 13. 31, Is. 33. 24, Pr. 14. 2. In 2 S. 15. 32 כ' קָרוּעַ כֻּתָּנְתּוֹ is not acc. of respect, *as to* his garment, but subj. to *rent*, though *rent* at the same time is acc. of condition to Hushai. On the other hand Jud. 1. 7 is rather an ordinary circ. cl., *cut off* being pred. to *thumbs*, although elsewhere this word is fem. Ex. 12. 11, Jer. 30. 6.

§ 99. The ptcp. becomes virtually a noun, as Is. 19. 20 מוֹשִׁיעַ one who saves, *a saviour*, and may be subj. or obj. of a sentence. When in apposition with a noun it is used as an adj., Deu. 4. 24 אֵשׁ אֹכְלָה *a devouring fire*, 4. 34 *an outstretched arm*, Gen. 22. 13, Is. 18. 2, 5, Jud. 1. 24 וַיִּרְאוּ אִישׁ יוֹצֵא they saw *a man coming out*. Am. 5. 3, Is. 2. 13; 10. 22. With the art. the ptcp. may like the adj. designate a class. Am. 5. 13, Is. 14. 8; 28. 16, Mic. 4. 6; or have the sense of *he who . . ., whoever*, Gen. 26. 11 הַנֹּגֵעַ בָּאִישׁ הַזֶּה *whoever touches*, 2 S. 14. 10; and so with gen., Gen. 9. 6, Ex. 21. 12, 15, 16.

When in appos. with a preceding def. subj. the ptcp. with art. has the meaning very much of a relative clause. Gen. 12. 7 י' הַנִּרְאֶה אֵלָיו Je. *who had appeared to him*; 1 S.

1. 26 אֲנִי הָאִשָּׁה הַנִּצָּבֶת I am the woman *who stood*, cf. Jud. 16. 24. This usage is very common: Gen. 13. 5; 27. 33; 35. 3; 43. 12, 18; 48. 15, 16, Ex. 11. 5, Jud. 8. 34, 1 S. 4. 8, 2 S. 1. 24, 2 K. 22. 18, Is. 8. 6, 17, 18; 9. 1, Am. 4. 1; 5. 3, Mic. 3. 2, 3, 5. With pass. ptcp., Nu. 21. 8, Jud. 6. 28 the altar *that had been built*, 20. 4 the woman *who was murdered*, 1 K. 18. 30, Ps. 79. 10.—Ps. 19. 11 resumes *v.* 10 (they) *which are more desirable*. Ps. 18. 33; 49. 7.

Rem. 1. Of course the ptcp. with art. is not to be used as an ordinary rel. clause after an *indef.* noun, only after def. words as pron., proper name, or other defined word. In later style exceptions occur, Jer. 27. 3; 46. 16, Ez. 2. 3; 14. 22, Ps. 119. 21, Dan. 9. 26, though in most of these cases the preceding word is really def. though formally undetermined. In other cases the preceding subj. receives a certain definiteness from being connected with *all*, Gen. 1. 21, 28, or a numeral, Jud. 16. 27, cf. 1 S. 25. 10, or from standing in a comparison, Pr. 26. 18 (Ps. 62. 4 *rd.* perhaps גְּדֵרָה כ׳), or from being described by an adj., Is. 65. 2, cf. *v.* 3.

Rem. 2. When another ptcp. follows one with art. it is often without art., as predicate, Is. 5. 20, Am. 6. 4, Job 5. 10. But in vigorous speech the clauses are made parallel and the art. used, Is. 40. 22, 23, Mic. 3. 5. Occasionally the rel. pron. takes the place of the art. as more distinct, Deu. 1. 4, Jer. 38. 16, Ez. 9. 2, Ps. 115. 8. Both are used 1 K. 12. 8; 21. 11.

Rem. 3. When the ptcp. as direct pred. receives the art. it becomes coextensive with the subj. Gen. 2. 11 it is *that which goeth round*. 45. 12 my mouth is *that which speaketh*. Deu. 3. 21 thine eyes were *they which saw*. Gen. 42. 6, Deu. 3. 22, 1 S. 4. 16, Is. 14. 27.

§ 100. (*a*) The ptcp. as pred., unlike the finite verb, does *not* contain the subj., which must be expressed. 1 S. 19. 11 מָחָר אַתָּה מוּמָת to-morrow *thou shalt be slain*; Gen. 38. 25 הִוא מוּצֵאת *she was brought forth*; 1 S. 9. 11 הֵמָּה עֹלִים *they were going up*. The pron., however, is often omitted if

the subj. has just been mentioned, particularly after הִנֵּה Gen. 24. 30 וַיָּבֹא אֶל־הָאִישׁ וְהִנֵּה עֹמֵד he came to the man, *and, behold, he was standing*. Gen. 37. 15; 38. 24, 41. 1, 1 S. 30. 3, 16, Am. 7. 1, Is. 29. 8. With גַּם Gen. 32. 7. Occasionally the pron. is omitted anomalously, Jos. 8. 6, Ps. 22. 29 (*he* is ruler), Neh. 9. 3, 5. In 1 S. 6. 3 אַתֶּם has probably dropped out. On ptcp. with general subj. § 108 *c*.

(*b*) Owing to the emphasis thrown by the idea and usage of ptcp. on the subj. the latter usually precedes. Gen. 2. 10 וְנָהָר יֹצֵא *and a river went forth*; 24. 21 וְהָאִישׁ מִשְׁתָּאֵה לָהּ *and the man gazed at her*, 24. 13, 37 (see above in *a*). This order is usual with הִנֵּה and in rel. clauses, 18. 17; 24. 37; 28. 20; 31. 43. On the other hand, if emphasis fall on ptcp., and in clauses beginning with כִּי *for, that*, אִם *if*, which give prominence to the pred., the ptcp. precedes the subj. Gen. 30. 1 וְאִם אַיִן מֵתָה אָנֹכִי and if not *I die*; 3. 5 כִּי יֹדֵעַ אֱ֝לֹהִים for *God knoweth*, 15. 14; 19. 13; 25. 30; 29. 9; 32. 12; 41. 32. With interrog., Gen. 4. 9; 18. 17, Nu. 11. 29. After אַךְ Jud. 3. 24.

(*c*) The ptcp. does not indicate time, its colour in this respect being taken from the connection in which it stands. The pass. ptcp. refers chiefly to the past, though not exclusively. The act. ptcp. is mainly descriptive of something present, *i.e.* either actually present to the speaker, or present to him in idea, as the *fut. instans*; or, as in circums. clauses, present to the main action spoken of, though this may be in the past. Gen. 4. 10 דְּמֵי אָחִיךָ צֹעֲקִים thy brother's *blood crieth*. Gen. 19. 13, 14 כִּי מַשְׁחִיתִים אֲנַחְנוּ for *we are destroying* (going to des.). 1 S. 1. 12 she *prayed* long וְעֵלִי שֹׁמֵר אֶת־פִּיהָ *Eli watching her mouth*. See exx. in Rem. 1.

(*d*) Owing to its nominal character the ptcp. is negatived by אַיִן. The place of the neg. varies. Gen. 41. 8 אֵין פּוֹתֵר

אֹתָם *there was none interpreting* them; cf. different order, 40. 8; 41. 15. Ex. 5. 16 תֶּבֶן אֵין נִתָּן *straw is not given*; 1 K. 6. 18 אֵין אֶבֶן נִרְאָה *no stone was seen.* The אין often takes suff. of subj., Gen. 43. 5 אִם אֵינְךָ מְשַׁלֵּחַ if *thou dost not let go*, Ex. 5. 10.—Gen. 20. 7; 39. 23; 41. 24, Ex. 3. 2, Deu. 4. 22; 22. 27, Jos. 6. 1, Jud. 3. 25, 1 S. 3. 1; 22. 8; 26. 12, 1 K. 6. 18, Hos. 5. 14, Am. 5. 2, 6, Is. 5. 27; 17. 2; 22. 22, Jer. 9. 21. See Rem. 3.

(*e*) When additional clauses are joined by *and* to a participial consn. the *finite* tense is usually employed, though not always. Gen. 35. 3 לָאֵל הָעֹנֶה אֹתִי וַיְהִי עִמָּדִי the God *who answered me, and was* with me; 27. 33 הַצָּד צַיִד וַיָּבֵא *who hunted* venison, *and brought it.* In animated speech without *and*, Is. 5. 8 מַגִּיעֵי בַיִת בְּבַיִת שָׂדֶה בְשָׂדֶה יַקְרִיבוּ *who join* house to house, *lay* field to field; cf. Ps. 147. 14–16.—Gen. 7. 4; 17. 19; 48. 4, Deu. 4. 22, 1 S. 2. 6, 8, 31; 2 S. 20. 12, Is. 5. 23; 14. 17; 29. 21; 30. 2; 31. 1; 44. 25, 26; 48. 1, Am. 5. 7–12, Hos. 2. 16, Jer. 13. 10, Ps. 18. 33. This change to the finite is *necessary* when the additional clause is neg. See Rem. 4.

(*f*) As the ptcp. presents the subj. as in the continuous exercise of the action, it is greatly employed in describing scenes of a striking kind and in circumstantial clauses (§ 138 *b*). Much of the picturesqueness of prose historical writing is due to it. So it is used with such particles as הִנֵּה *behold*, עוֹד *still, while.* 1 K. 22. 10 the kings וְיֹשְׁבִים אִישׁ עַל־כִּסְאוֹ מְלֻבָּשִׁים בְּגָדִים וְכָל־הַנְּבִיאִים מִתְנַבְּאִים *were sitting, each on his throne, clothed in their robes, and all the prophets were prophesying* before them; so *v.* 12, 19. 2 S. 15. 30 David's ascent of Olivet, cf. *v.* 18, 23. Is. 6. 2, 2 S. 12. 19, 1 S. 9. 11, 14, 27, Is. 5. 28, Nu. 11. 27, 1 K. 12. 6, 2 K. 2. 11. With הנה, Gen. 25. 32; 37. 7; 41. 1–3, 1 S. 10. 22; 12. 2, 2 K. 17. 26. With עוד, Gen. 18. 22, Ex. 9.

2, 17, 1 K. 1. 14, 22, 42, 2 K. 6. 33, Jer. 33. 1, Job 2. 3. So with יֵשׁ and אֵין. Gen. 24. 42, 49; 43. 4, Deu. 29. 14, Jud. 6. 36.

Rem. 1. The *time* of ptcp., § 100*c*. Exx. of present time: Gen. 16. 8; 19. 15; 32. 12; 37. 16; 43. 18, Deu. 4. 1; 12. 8 and often, Jud. 7. 10; 18. 3, 1 S. 14. 11, Is. 1. 7, Hos. 3. 1. Exx. of past time: Gen. 39. 23 וַאֲשֶׁר הוּא עֹשֶׂה מְצַלֵּחַ יְ׳ whatever *he did Je. prospered*, 37. 7, 15; 40. 6; 41. 1 seq., Ex. 18. 5, 14, Deu. 4. 12, Jud. 4. 22; 14. 4; 19. 27, 1 S. 2. 13; 9. 11, 1 K. 3. 2; 4. 20; 6. 27, 2 K. 13. 21. Exx. of fut. time: Gen. 7. 4; 17. 19; 41. 25, 28; 49. 29, Ex. 33. 15, Jud. 11. 9; 15. 3, 1 S. 20. 36, 2 S. 12. 23, 2 K. 4. 16, Ps. 22. 32; 102. 19. Particularly with הִנֵּה, as Gen. 15. 3; 20. 3; 24. 13; 1 S. 3. 11, 1 K. 13. 2, Is. 3. 1; 7. 14, Am. 8. 11. The ptcp. with הנה however may refer to any time, as pres., Gen. 38, 24 *is with child*, Jud. 9. 36, 1 S. 10. 22, 1 K. 1. 25; 17. 12; or past, Gen. 40. 6; 41. 1, Am. 7. 1, 4, 7.

The ptcp., even without copula, may express *juss.* sense; Gen. 3. 14 אָרוּר אַתָּה *cursed be thou*, 9. 26; 24. 27, 1 K. 2. 45, cf. Ru. 2. 19.

Rem. 2. In order to express more distinctly the idea of *duration*, particularly in past, the verb היה is sometimes used with the ptcp., generally in a clause of circumstance explicative of the main narrative, but also in an independent statement. Gen. 37. 2 יוֹסֵף הָיָה רֹעֶה Jos. *was herding*; Jud. 16. 21 וַיְהִי טוֹחֵן בְּבֵית הָאֲסוּרִים *and he continued to grind*; 1 S. 2 11 וְהַנַּעַר הָיָה מְשָׁרֵת אֶת־יְ׳ and the child *continued to minister*. Gen. 4. 17; 39. 22, Ex. 3. 1, Deu. 9. 7, 22, 24; 28. 29, Jud. 1. 7, 1 S. 18. 29, 2 S. 3. 6, 17; 7. 6, 2 K. 17. 25–41; 18. 4, Is. 2. 2; 59. 2, Jer. 26. 18, 20, Hos. 9. 17, Ps. 122. 2, Job 1. 14. Pass. ptcp. Lev. 13. 45, 1 K. 22. 35, Jer. 14. 16; 36. 30, Zech. 3. 3. The usage is more common in the later style (occurring sometimes with almost no emphasis). Neh. 1. 4; 2. 13. 15, 1 Chr. 6. 17; 18. 14, 2 Chr. 30. 10; 36. 16, Est. 2. 15, Dan. 1. 16; 5. 19; 10. 9.

Rem. 3. The ptcp. is negatived by לֹא when an attributive. Jer. 2. 2 אֶרֶץ לֹא זְרוּעָה a land *not sown* (cf. adj. Deu. 32. 6,

Hos. 13. 13). Jer. 18. 15, Hab. 1. 14 in an attributive clause, Job 29. 12. Cf. 2 S. 1. 21, Hos. 7. 8. But also in a number of cases when *pred.*, perhaps with rather more force, Nu. 35. 23 (= Deu. 19. 4), Deu. 28. 61, 2 S. 3. 34, Jer. 4. 22, Ez. 4. 14; 22. 24, Zeph. 3. 5, Ps. 38. 15, Job 12. 3. The double neg. of 1 K. 10. 21 is wanting in 2 Chr. 9. 20. The accents show Is. 62. 12, Jer. 6. 8, to be perf.; Zeph. 2. 1 is doubtful. Of course לֹא רֻחָמָה Hos. 1. 6, לֹא נֶחָמָה Is. 54. 11, are perfs.

Rem. 4. The finite tense which *continues* ptcp. will vary (cf. on inf. § 96, R. 2). It will be *vav conv. impf.* when ptcp. referred to a fact in the past, Gen. 27. 33; 35. 3, or was equivalent to a perf. of experience, Am. 5. 7, 8; 9. 5. It will be simple impf. or *vav conv. perf.* when ptcp. expressed a thing habitual or general, 2 S. 20. 12, Am. 8. 14, Is. 5. 8, Mic. 3. 5, 9, or referred to fut., 1 K. 13. 2, 3.

Rem. 5. The ptcp. being of weaker force than finite tense, sometimes uses prep. ל instead of acc. to convey the action, particularly when obj. precedes. Is. 11. 9 לַיָּם מְכַסִּים waters *covering the sea*. Nu. 10. 25, Deu. 4. 42, Am. 6. 3 (cf. Is. 66. 5), Is. 14. 2. So in Ar., *limâlihi* fîha *muhîna*, making light of his money, Am. b. Kelth. *v.* 4.

Rem. 6. The ptcp. without subj. tends to be used in later style for 3rd pers. like finite verb. Jos. 8. 6, Neh. 6. 6; 9. 3. 5, Is. 13. 5, and in Psalms. So occasionally for inf., Jer. 2. 17 עֵת מוֹלִכֵךְ the time when he led thee. Gen. 38. 29 (comp. Mal. 1. 7 with 8; 1. 12; 2. 17; also 2. 15). In Ez. 27. 34 *rd.* עֵת נִשְׁבַּרְתְּ. Both uses are common in post-biblical Heb.

Rem. 7. The pass. ptcp. appears in some cases to express a state which is the result of the subject's own action. Is. 26. 3 בָּטוּחַ *trusting*, Ps. 103. 14 זָכוּר *mindful*, Is. 53. 3 יָדוּעַ *acquainted with*. Cf. 1 S. 2. 18, Jud. 18. 11, Ez. 9. 2, 3, Song 3. 8.

SUBORDINATION OF NOUNS TO THE VERB BY MEANS OF PREPOSITIONS

§ 101. The action of the verb often reaches the obj. through the medium of a prep. The prepp. may be assumed to be—1. Words expressing *locality*. 2. Then they are transferred to the sphere of *time*. 3. And, finally, they are used to express relations which are intellectual or ideal.

When several words are coupled together under the regimen of the same prep. it is often repeated before each, as Hos. 2. 21 בְּצֶדֶק וּבְמִשְׁפָּט וּבְחֶסֶד וּבְרַחֲמִים Gen. 12. 1; 40. 2, 2 S. 6. 5, Hos. 1. 7. But usage varies, Hos. 2. 20; 3. 2. Sometimes, in poetry especially, the prep. exerts its influence over a second clause without being repeated, Is. 28. 6 for לְמֹשְׁבֵי, Job 15. 3 for וּבְמִלִּים, Is. 30. 1 *from* my spirit, 48. 9 *for the sake of* my praise.

Certain prepp. of motion, chiefly אל and מן, are used with verbs that do not express motion, and, on the other hand, a prep. of rest such as ב may be used with a verb of motion. This *pregnant* consn., as it has been called, permits the ellipse of a verb. 1 S. 7. 8 אַל־תַּחֲרֵשׁ מִמֶּנּוּ *be not silent* (turning away) *from us*. Ps. 22. 22 מִקַּרְנֵי רֵמִים עֲנִיתָנִי *heard* (and delivered) *me from* the horns. 1 S. 24. 16 יִשְׁפְּטֵנִי מִיָּדֶךָ, cf. 2 S. 18. 19. Is. 38. 17, Ez. 28. 16 *profane* (and cast) *thee from* the mount, Ps. 28. 1; 18. 22; 73. 27, Ezr. 2. 62.—Gen. 19. 27 וַיַּשְׁכֵּם . . . אֶל־הַמָּקוֹם *he rose early* (and went) *unto* the place, Song 7. 13. Gen. 42. 28 וַיֶּחֶרְדוּ אִישׁ אֶל־אָחִיו *they trembled* (and looked) *unto* one another; and often with verbs of *fear*, *wonder*, &c., Gen. 43. 33, Is. 13. 8, Hos. 3. 5 *come trembling unto*, Mic. 7. 17, cf. Is. 41. 1. Ps. 89. 40 *profaned* (and cast) *to* the ground, 74. 7. Is. 14. 17, Gen. 14. 3. With 1 S. 21. 3 (if text יודעתי right) cf. Gen. 46. 28. 1 S. 13. 7 *rd.* prob. מֵאַחֲרֵי trembled *from after* him

(left him from fear). So the brief language, 1 S. 15. 23, rejected thee מִמֶּלֶךְ *from* (being) *king*, cf. *v.* 26 מִהְיוֹת מ׳; 1 K. 15. 13 removed her מִגְּבִירָה *from being* queen-mother. Is. 7. 8; 17. 1, Hos. 9. 12, Jer. 48. 2, Ps. 83. 5. Ps. 55. 19 פָּדָה בְשָׁלוֹם *redeemed* (so as to be) *in peace*, Ps. 23. 6? 1 S. 22. 4 וַיַּנְחֵם אֶת־פְּנֵי מֶלֶךְ מ׳ *led them* (so that they were) *in the presence of* the king of Moab.

Rem. 1. The prepp. are either, (*a*) of rest *in*, as ב; (*b*) of motion in the direction of, as אל, ל, עד; (*c*) of motion away from, as מן; or (*d*) of the expression of other relations, as על *over*, *above*, *upon*, תחת *under*, &c. In addition there are compound prepp., mostly with אל or מן as first element. See the Lexx. Only a few points can be noticed.

(*a*) Prep. ב is either *in*, *within* (Ar. *fî*), or, *at*, *on* of contact (Ar. *bi*). Most of its uses are reducible to these two senses, *e.g.* בַּבַּיִת *in the house*, בָּאָרֶץ, בָּהָר *in*, *on* the mountain; of time, בַּבֹּקֶר. Hence its use with verbs *to touch* נָגַע, *to cleave to* דָּבַק, *to hold* אָחַז, תָּמַךְ. From the sense of *in* (in the sphere of, embodied in) comes its use with pred. (*beth essentiæ*), as Ps. 68. 5 בְּיָהּ שְׁמוֹ (in) *Jah is his name*, Ex. 18. 4 God בְּעֶזְרִי *is* (in) *my help*, Ps. 35. 2. And otherwise, Ex. 6. 3 I appeared בְּאֵל שַׁדָּי *as* El shaddai, Is. 40. 10 בְּחָזָק *as* a strong one, Ps. 39. 7 *as* an image; Ps. 37. 20; 146. 5, Pr. 3. 26, Job 23. 13, Lev. 17. 11. With ptcp. the plur. is used, though ref. be to a single person, Jud. 11. 35 בְּעֹכְרַי among my troublers = *my troubler*, Ps. 54. 6; 118. 7; 99. 6 *as* (being) his priests, cf. Hos. 11. 4. So other allied senses, *e.g.* where we use *with*, בְּחֵיל כָּבֵד *with* a great army (in, in the element of; less naturally of contact, and so accompaniment), בְּמַקְלִי *with* my staff, Gen. 32. 11; so *with* of *instrument*, Mic. 4. 14 בַּשֵּׁבֶט *with the rod*, Is. 10. 24, 34; of persons, *in*, *through*, Hos. 1. 7 בַּיהוה *through Je.*, Gen. 9. 6. Similar is ב of *price*, Gen. 30. 16, בְּדוּדָאֵי בְנִי *for* (with) the mandrakes, *v.* 26, 33. 19; 37. 28, 1 K. 10. 29. Finally ב has partitive sense, Job 7. 13 my bed יִשָּׂא בְשִׂיחִי will bear *of* (*in*) *my* complaint, Nu. 11. 17, Ez. 18. 20. On ב with obj., § 73, R. 6.

(*b*) Prep. אל expresses motion *towards*, in the direction of,

whether the goal be reached or not. Gen. 2. 19 brought them אֶל־הָאָדָם *unto* the man, 3. 19 *unto* the dust, 6. 18 *into* the ark, 19. 3, 2 S. 5. 8. Then less literally, Gen. 39. 7 lifted up her eyes אֶל־יוֹסֵף *towards* (upon) Jos., Deu. 24. 15; Gen. 32. 31 פָּנִים אֶל־פָּנִים face *to* face, Nu. 12. 8 mouth *to* mouth. So after verbs *to speak*, דִּבֶּר אל (mostly with this verb). After verbs of speaking, in the sense of *of*, *in reference to*, Gen. 20. 2, 1 S. 1. 27; 3. 12, 2 S. 7. 19, Is. 29. 22, Ps. 2. 7. Naturally *unto* may mean *in addition to*, 1 S. 14. 34 eat אֶל־הַדָּם *with* the *blood*, Lev. 18. 18, 1 K. 10. 7, Lam. 3. 41, Ez. 7. 26 (עַל is more common in this sense, and the two prepp. are often confounded). The verb may give to *unto* the complexion of *hostility*, Gen. 4. 8 rose up אֶל־הֶבֶל *against* Abel, Gen. 22. 12, Jud. 1. 10, Is. 2. 4; 3. 8.

Prep. ל *to* may like אל imply motion to, Gen. 24. 54; 27. 14, 25, 1 S. 25. 35, Is. 53. 7, Jer. 12. 15 (perhaps oftener in later style, 2 Chr. 1. 13), but oftenest expresses *direction to*, and greatly in an ideal sense. Hence with verb *to say* אמר; and after verbs of *speaking*, *remembering*, &c., in the sense of *in reference to*, Gen. 20. 13 אִמְרִי־לִי say *of me*, Ps. 3. 3; 132. 1, Jer. 2. 2, Ez. 18. 22; 33. 16, 1 K. 2. 4; 20. 7, Gen. 17. 20; 19. 21; 27. 8; 42. 9; 45. 1, Is. 5. 1. So Is. 8. 1 לְמַהֵר, though the ל is not to be translated. In particular, ל is used to introduce the indirect obj. (dat.), Jud. 1. 13 וַיִּתֶּן־לוֹ gave *him*, and in the various senses of the dat., Gen. 24. 29 וּלְרִבְקָה אָח R. *had a brother*, 13. 5. The so-called *dat. commodi* (or, incommodi, Jer. 2. 21, Mic. 2. 4, Ez. 37. 11, Ps. 137. 7), Is. 6. 8 מִי יֵלֵךְ־לָנוּ, Jud. 1. 1, Deu. 30. 12, 13; particularly in the form of the *ethical dat.*, when the action is reflected back upon the agent and done *for* him. Mostly with imper.: Gen. 12. 1 לֶךְ־לְךָ *get thee*, 22. 5 שְׁבוּ־לָכֶם *sit you* here, 21. 16 וַתֵּשֶׁב לָהּ she *sat her down*; Deu. 1, 7, 40; 2. 3; 5. 27, Jos. 7. 10; 22. 19, 1 K. 17. 3, Is. 2. 22; 36. 9; 40. 9, Am. 2. 13; 7. 12, Ps. 120. 6; 122. 3; 123. 4. On use of ל to express second obj. after *to make*, *put*, &c., § 78, R. 5; with agent of pass., § 81; to circumscribe the gen., § 28, R. 5.—Prep. ל also expresses the norm, *according to* (perh. allied to *in ref. to*), Is. 11. 3 לְמַרְאֵה עֵינָיו *according to* the sight of his eyes, Gen. 33. 14; 13. 3, 1 S.

25. 42, Hos. 10. 12? Comp. such phrases as 1 S. 1. 18 וַתֵּלֶךְ לְדַרְכָּהּ *went her way*, 1. 17 לְכִי לְשָׁלוֹם *go in peace*; to smite לְפִי חָרֶב *with the edge*, Is. 1. 5 לחלי, 50. 11. On ל with obj. cf. § 73, R. 7.

The prep. עַד *unto, as far as to*, often includes the limit, 1 S. 17. 52; esp. the form (וְעַד) . . . מִן, Gen. 31. 24 מִטּוֹב עַד־רָע *good or evil* (from g. to e.), 14. 23; 19. 11, Ex. 22. 3, 1 K. 6. 24, Is. 1. 6. The form לְמִן is common, Deu. 4. 32, Jud. 19. 30, 2 S. 7. 6, cf. Is. 7. 17, Am. 6. 14. In later style the compound עַד לְ is common, 2 Chr. 28. 9; 29. 28, cf. 1 K. 18. 29; Jud. 3. 3 in the phrase "unto the entering in of Hamath," 1 Chr. 13. 5, cf. 5. 9. The sense *up to* becomes = *even* (cf. Ar. ḥatta), Nu. 8. 4, 1 S. 2. 5, Hag. 2. 19, Job 25. 5, cf. Ex. 9. 7, Deu. 2. 5.

(*c*) Prep. מִן may be a noun = *a part*. Its various senses follow from this, *e.g.* (1) the partitive, Gen. 30. 14 מִדּוּדָאֵי בְנֵךְ *some of* thy son's mandrakes, 28. 11; 45. 23, Ex. 4. 9; 6. 25; 16. 27; 17. 5, Lev. 5. 9, 1 K. 1. 6, Job 27. 6, Neh. 5. 5, Ps. 137. 3 (§ 11, R. 1 *a*). So perhaps such passages as Lev. 4. 2, Deu. 15. 7 (§ 35, R. 2), 1 S. 14. 45, 2 S. 14. 11, Ex. 12. 4, unless such cases belong to (3) below, *e.g.* 1 S. 14. 45 *from* (beginning with, starting from) *a hair*. Cases like Gen. 6. 2; 7. 22; 9. 10; 17. 12, where מן seems to particularise, are explainable in the same way.

(2) The sense *from, away from*, naturally follows. Hence use of מן in comparison, Ex. 12. 4, 1 S. 15. 22, 2 S. 20. 6, Hos. 6. 6 (§ 33 *seq.*). Hence also *privative* sense, *away from, without*, Gen. 27. 39 מִטַּל *away from* the dew, Job 11. 15 מִמּוּם *without spot*, 19. 26; 21. 9, Is. 22. 3, Hos. 9. 11, Jer. 10. 14; 48. 45, Mic. 3. 6, Zech. 7. 11, Ps. 109. 24, Pr. 20. 3. So after verbs of *delivering, saving, redeeming from, restraining, ceasing from, fearing* and *being ashamed* to do, &c. And in pregnant consns. (§ 101 above); Gen. 27. 1, 1 S. 8. 7; 15. 23, 1 K. 15. 13, Is. 7. 8, Hos. 4. 6; 9. 12, Ps. 102. 5, cf. 1 S. 25. 17 *so that there is no* speaking to him. (3) The sense *from* may refer to *source*, point of starting from, *e.g.* frequently in the local (and temporal) sense, Gen. 12. 1; 13. 11; 15. 4, Ex. 15. 22, 1 S. 17. 33; 20. 1;

but then, naturally, in a *causative* sense (influence coming from), *from, because of, by*, as Gen. 48. 10 his eyes were set מִזֹּקֶן *from* old age, Is. 53. 5 pierced מִפִּשְׁעֵינוּ *because of* our transgressions. Gen. 9. 11; 16. 10; 49. 12, Ex. 6. 9, Deu. 7. 7, 1 S. 1. 16, 1 K. 14. 4, Is. 28. 7; 40. 26, Ob. 9, 10, Hos. 11. 6. Cf. § 81.

(*d*) Prep. עַל has the meaning *above, over, upon*; *e.g.* locally whether of motion or rest, as Gen. 2. 5 had not rained עַל־הָאָרֶץ *upon* the earth, 2 K. 4. 34 he laid himself עַל־הַיֶּלֶד *upon* the child, Gen. 24. 30 he saw the bracelets עַל־יְדֵי אֲחֹתוֹ *upon the hands* of his sister, Gen. 1. 20 let fowl fly על־הארץ *above* the earth. And in a figurative sense, Gen. 16. 5 חֲמָסִי עָלֶיךָ my wrong be *upon thee*, 41. 33 set him על־הארץ *over* the land, Jud. 3. 10, 1 S. 15. 17.

From these senses comes the use of עַל with verbs to *cover*, as כִּפֶּה, *to pity, spare* חוּס, חָמַל, *to burden*, as Is. 1. 14 הָיוּ עָלַי לָטֹרַח they are *a burden upon me*, 2 S. 15. 33, Job 7. 20. So to express *obligation*, 2 S. 18. 11 עָלַי לָתֵת לְךָ *it would have lain upon me* to give thee, Gen. 30. 28, Jud. 19. 20, Pr. 7. 14. With words expressing the idea of *addition*, Gen. 31. 50 if thou take wives עַל־בְּנֹתַי *in addition to* my daughters, 32. 12 אֵם עַל־בָּנִים mother *with* children, Gen. 28. 9; 48. 22, Hos. 10. 14, Am. 3. 15. Other uses of עַל are similar, as Jud. 9. 17 נִלְחַם עֲלֵיכֶם fought *for you* (*over*, protecting), but also in a hostile sense *against*, Gen. 43. 18 *to fall upon*, Gen. 34. 30 to gather themselves *against*, 50. 20 plot *against*, Nu. 10. 9, Am. 7. 9, Is. 7. 5, Ps. 2. 2. From the sense *over* (being higher) comes the meaning *beside, by* after *to stand, sit*, &c. Ps. 1. 3 עַל־פַּלְגֵי־מָיִם *by* the rivers of water, 2 S. 9. 10 עַל־שֻׁלְחָנִי *at* my table (also אל), Gen. 18. 2 standing *beside him*, 16. 7; 29. 2; 41. 1; Ex. 14. 2, Is. 6. 2.

From the sense *upon* comes the use of עַל to express the condition, circumstances in which an action is performed, on which it rests or which underlie it. Here עַל seems more general than ב and has such meanings as *amidst, although, notwithstanding, according to*, &c. Jer. 8. 18 עָלַי יָגוֹן *amidst* trouble, Job 10 7 עַל־דַּעְתְּךָ *though* thou knowest, Is. 53. 9 עַל לֹא־חָמָס עָשָׂה *notwithstanding that* he had done no evil, Job 16. 17. 2 K. 24. 3, Ps. 31. 24, Jer. 6. 14, Is. 38. 15; 60. 7.

Ps. 50. 5. So perhaps Ex. 12. 8 עַל־מְרֹרִים *with* bitter herbs (the idea *in addition to* is less expressive), Nu. 9. 11.[1]

Prep. עִם is *with* of accompaniment. Hence the sense of *beside, near* locally, Gen. 25. 11; 35. 4, Jud. 9. 6, 1 S. 10. 2. So its use in comparisons, Job 9. 26 עִם־אֳנִיּוֹת אֵבֶה *like* ships of reed, Ps. 88. 5; and in the sense *as well as*, 1 Chr. 25. 8, Ecc. 2. 16. In 1 S. 16. 12; 17. 42 עִם seems used adverbially, unless יְפֵה be employed nominally, *along with beauty* of eyes.

Prep. תַּחַת *under, below*; hence such usage as 1 S. 14. 9 תַּחְתֵּינוּ *where we stand* (under us), on the spot, Jos. 5. 8; 6. 5, Jud. 7. 21, 2 S. 2, 23. So the sense *instead*; and תַּ֫חַת אֲשֶׁר *because*.

The particle כְּ *like, as*, is either a prep. or an undeveloped noun, *instar*. If the latter, it may be in appos. with a previous word or in acc. of condition. If a prep. it is used in a pregnant sense; in either case it governs the gen. Ps. 95. 8 harden not your hearts כִּמְרִיבָה as *at* M., 83. 10 do to them כְּסִיסְרָא as *to* S., Gen. 34. 31 כַּזּוֹנָה as *with* a harlot? Hos. 2. 5 כְּיוֹם הִוָּלְדָהּ as *on* the day. Is. 1. 25; 5. 17; 10. 26; 23. 15; 28. 21; 51. 9, Hos. 2. 17; 9. 9; 12. 10, Am. 9. 11, Ps. 35. 14, Job 28. 5; 29. 2.

The first element of the compound prepp. is chiefly מִן or אֶל. The form מִפְּנֵי in earlier writings is mostly a prep. *incommodi*; in later style it is used for *because of, for the sake of*, even in a favourable sense.

---

[1] From the sense *upon* comes the general use of עַל as a prep. *incommodi*, opposed to לְ. Particularly in the expression of feelings and mental states with such words as *heart, soul, spirit*, the prep. suggests the pressure *upon* the subject of the feeling or state. Jer. 8. 18 עָלַי לִבִּי דַוָּי my heart *is sick upon me*, Hos. 11. 8, Lam. 3. 20, Job 10 1; 14. 22; 30. 16, Ps. 42. 6, 7, 12; 43. 5; 131. 2; 142. 4; 143. 4, Jon. 2. 8. In translation *in* must often be used, and sometimes the prep. is almost untranslatable, *e.g.* Gen. 48. 7 Rachel *died* עָלַי, cf. Nu. 11. 13, Jud. 14. 16. The primary sense may become weakened in usage, Neh. 5. 7.

SYNTAX OF THE SENTENCE

THE SENTENCE ITSELF

§ 102. A sent. consists of a subj. and pred. The subj. may be expressed separately, as אֲנִי יוֹסֵף *I am Jos.*, or in the case of the verbal sent. contained in the form, as מְכַרְתֶּם *ye sold.* Besides the mere subj. and pred. sentences usually contain additional elements, such as an obj. under the regimen of the pred., or some amplifications descriptive either of subj. or pred.

The subj. may be a pron., or a noun, or anything equivalent to a noun as an adj. or adverb used nominally, or a clause. Gen. 39. 9 אַתְּ אִשְׁתּוֹ *thou* art his wife; 3. 3 אָמַר אֱלֹהִים *God* has said; 2. 18 לֹא טוֹב הֱיוֹת הָאָדָם לְבַדּוֹ *that man be alone* is not good. So 2 K. 9. 33 וַיִּז מִדָּמָהּ *some of her blood* spirted. Ex. 16. 27, 2 S. 1. 4; 11. 17, 2 K. 10. 10.

The pred. may be a pron., Jud. 9. 28 מִי שְׁכֶם *who* is Shechem? A noun, Gen. 39. 9 (above), an adj. or ptcp., Gen. 2. 10 נָהָר יֹצֵא a river *went out*, Is. 6. 3 קָדוֹשׁ יהוה *holy* is Je.; a finite verb, Gen. 3. 3 (above); or an adverbial or prepositional phrase, Gen. 2. 12 שָׁם הַבְּדֹלַח *there* is bdolach; Ps. 11. 4 בַּשָּׁמַיִם כִּסְאוֹ *in heaven* is his throne. The noun as pred. is very common, because the adj. is little developed in the earlier stages of the Shemitic languages. See Nom. Appos. § 29 *e*.

The simple sent. is either nominal or verbal. A verbal sent. is one whose pred. is a *finite* verb. All other sentences

are nominal.—This definition, though only partially exact, is sufficient.

1. *The Nominal Sentence*

§ 103. In the nominal sent., which expresses a constant and enduring condition, the subj. is the most prominent element. In general the emphatic word is placed first, hence in this sent. the order is—subj., pred. The subj. in the nominal sent. is very generally definite, but not always. Gen. 2. 12 וְזָהָב הָאָרֶץ הַהִוא טוֹב *and the gold* of that land is good; 13. 13 וְאַנְשֵׁי סְדֹם רָעִים *and the men* of S. were wicked; 2. 10 וְנָהָר יֹצֵא *and a river* went forth; 29. 17 וְעֵינֵי לֵאָה רַכּוֹת *the eyes* of L. were tender, 12. 6; 13. 7. Esp. after הִנֵּה, and when ptcp. is pred., 16. 6 הִנֵּה שִׁפְחָתֵךְ בְּיָדֵךְ *thy maid* is in thy hand. 20. 15, 16; 27. 42; 28. 12; 41. 3, 5, 6; 48. 1.

§ 104. This order is not invariable. There is considerable freedom in the disposition of the parts of the sent., and emphasis on the pred. may give it the first place. (*a*) A simple adj. when pred. often stands first, particularly if the subj. be also simple, though when the subj. is of some heaviness the adj. may be put at the end, cf. Gen. 2. 12 above. Jer. 12. 1 צַדִּיק אַתָּה יהוה *righteous* art thou, Je. Particularly if the adj. be in the comparative, 1 S. 24. 18 צַדִּיק אַתָּה מִמֶּנִּי thou art *more righteous* than I; Gen. 29. 19 טוֹב תִּתִּי אֹתָהּ לָךְ *it is better* that I give her to thee. Gen. 4. 13, Hos. 13. 12, Ps. 111. 2, 4; 116. 5; 118. 8, 9.

(*b*) In dependent sentences, *e.g.* after כִּי *that, for*, the pred. has a certain emphasis, and stands first. Gen. 3. 5 כִּי יֹדֵעַ אֱלֹהִים for God *knows*, 3. 6; 22. 12. Esp. if subj. be a pron.; 3. 10 כִּי עֵירֹם אָנֹכִי because I was *naked*; 3. 19; 20. 7; 25. 30; 29. 9; 42. 33, Am. 7. 13. And in general the pronominal subj. is without emphasis, 24. 34; 26. 9; 30. 1, Am. 7. 14; though, of course, it may be otherwise, as when

God speaks solemnly of Himself, Gen. 15. 1; 26. 24; 28. 13. After nom. *pendens* the resumptive pron. with indef. pred. is unemphatic; 34. 21; 40. 12, 18; 41. 25–27; 42. 11.

(*c*) Naturally the pred. is emphatic in interrogative sentences of whatever kind. Gen. 24. 65 מִי הָאִישׁ הַלָּזֶה *who* (pred.) is yonder man? 1 S. 17. 43 הַכֶּלֶב אָנֹכִי am I *a dog*? Gen. 18. 17. הַמְכַסֶּה אֲנִי *shall* I *hide*? Gen. 4. 9, Jud. 2. 22, 1 S. 16. 4; though emphasis may alter this order, Ex. 16. 7, 8 וְנַחְנוּ מָה what are *we*? In answers the order of question is generally retained; Gen. 29. 4 . . . מֵאַיִן אַתֶּם מֵחָרָן אֲנַחְנוּ *from where* are ye? *from Haran* we, 24. 23, 24, 2 K. 10. 13. But great variety appears in use of the pron.; cf. Gen. 24. 65.

The prep. ל with noun or pron. when meaning *to be to, to have*, often stands first; Gen. 26. 20 לָנוּ הַמַּיִם the water *is ours*; 29. 16 וּלְלָבָן שְׁתֵּי בָנוֹת *and L. had* two daughters. 19. 8; 31. 16; 48. 5, Ex. 2. 16, Jud. 3. 16, 1 S. 1. 2; 17. 12; 25. 2, 2 S. 14. 6. And so adverbial expressions, Gen. 2. 12.

In the nominal sentences above the predication is expressed by the mere juxtaposition of subj. and pred. without any copula. The time also to which the predication belongs is left unexpressed.

2. *The Verbal Sentence*

§ 105. In the verbal sent. the idea expressed by the verb is the emphatic element, and in ordinary calm discourse the order is—pred., subj. Gen. 4. 26 וּלְשֵׁת יָלַד־בֵּן a son *was born*. And with the conversive tenses universally, which must stand at the head of the clause, Gen. 3. 2 וַתֹּאמֶר הָאִשָּׁה *and* the woman *said*. This kind of sentence is far the most common in prose narrative.

When, however, any emphasis falls on the subj. it may precede the verbal pred. This emphasis may be of various kinds, though generally due to some kind of antithesis,

latent or expressed. Gen. 3. 13 הַנָּחָשׁ הִשִּׁיאַנִי *the serpent* beguiled me; 37. 33 כְּתֹנֶת בְּנִי חַיָּה רָעָה אֲכָלָתְהוּ it is my son's coat, *an evil beast* hath devoured him; 37. 27 וְיָדֵנוּ אַל־תְּהִי־בוֹ but let not *our hand* be upon him. Often the antithesis is expressed: Is. 1. 3 יָדַע שׁוֹר קֹנֵהוּ יִשְׂרָאֵל לֹא יָדַע the ox knoweth his owner, *Israel* does not know; Gen. 4. 2 Abel was a shepherd וְקַיִן הָיָה עֹבֵד אֲדָמָה *but Cain* was a tiller of the ground; 1 S. 1. 22 . . . וַיַּעַל הָאִישׁ וְחַנָּה לֹא עָלְתָה the man went up, *but Hannah* did not go up. Gen. 6. 8; 18. 33; 33. 17; 35. 18; 37. 11, Hos. 2. 23, 24; Is. 1. 2 and *they*; Am. 7. 17. A new subject in distinction from others is thus introduced, *e.g.* Jud. 1. 29 *and Ephraim*; sometimes without *and*, Jud. 1. 30, 31, 33. Or any new point that is to be somewhat signalised, Gen. 2. 6 *and a mist* went up. 1 K. 2. 28 *and the report* came to Joab. But rhythm and style must also be taken into account.

In the circumstantial sent. (§ 137) the subj. is prominent, and precedes the verbal pred. Gen. 24. 31 why stand outside וְאָנֹכִי פִּנִּיתִי הַבַּיִת *when I* have made ready the house? Job 21. 22 הַלְאֵל יְלַמֶּד־דֵּעָת וְהוּא רָמִים יִשְׁפּוֹט shall one teach *God* knowledge when *he* judges those on high? Ex. 23. 9; 33. 12, Jud. 4. 21.

Rem. 1. As stated above, there is a departure from the ordinary prose narrative style with *vav impf.* when a *new* subject has to be introduced or any important point signalised which is the beginning of a new development, *e.g.* Gen. 4. 1, the new history after the fall. In these cases the subj. is placed first even in the verbal sent. This is particularly the usage when the event to be signalised was anterior to the events in the current of the narrative. Jud. 1. 16 וּבְנֵי קֵינִי עָלוּ *now the Kenites* had gone up with Judah. Gen. 16. 1; 24. 62; 31. 19, Jud. 4. 11. See exx. § 39*c*.

Rem. 2. It is a point of style, however, especially in prophetic parallelism, and even otherwise, to vary the consn.,

and after a conversive tense to use the simple tense and subj. before it with no emphasis. Is. 6. 7 וְסָר עֲוֹנֶךָ וְחַטָּאתְךָ תְּכֻפָּר. Is. 11. 13; 14. 25; 28. 18; 31. 3, Ps. 78. 64.

3. *The Compound Sentence. Casus pendens*

§ 106. In such a sent. as *Cain's father is dead* the language often prefers to say, *Cain, his father is dead,* קַיִן מֵת אָבִיהוּ instead of מֵת אֲבִי־קַיִן. So for: the way of *God* is perfect, הָאֵל תָּמִים דַּרְכּוֹ Ps. 18. 31. While a certain prominence is thus given to the main subject it is slight, and the rendering *as for God,* his way, &c., is an exaggeration. Such sentences are composite; the subj. is placed at the head in an isolated position as *casus pendens,* and the predication regarding it follows in a distinct sent., which may be nominal or verbal. The effect of this consn. is sometimes to give real emphasis to the chief subj., but often merely to give emphasis or vividness and lightness to the sentence as a whole. The consn. is common in sentences where the subj. is encumbered with complementary elements, so that it needs to be disentangled and restated. Gen. 3. 12 הָאִשָּׁה . . . הִיא נָתְנָה *the woman* whom thou gavest, &c., *she* gave me; 15. 4 אֲשֶׁר יֵצֵא . . . הוּא יִירָשֶׁךָ *he who* shall come out of thy loins, *he* shall be thine heir; 24. 7 יְ׳ אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם . . . הוּא יִשְׁלַח *Je. the God of heaven* who took me, and who, &c., *he* shall send.

The subj. placed as an isolated inchoative is resumed by a pron. in the same case as the subj. would have had in a simple sent.

(*a*) Nom.—Gen. 42. 11 כֻּלָּנוּ בְּנֵי אִישׁ אֶחָד נַחְנוּ *we are all* sons of one man; Is. 1. 13 קְטֹרֶת תּוֹעֵבָה הִיא לִי *incense* (sacrificial smoke) is an abomination to me. Jer. 12. 6 גַּם־אַחֶיךָ . . . גַּם־הֵמָּה בָּגְדוּ בָךְ *even thy brethren* have acted treacherously. Gen. 14. 24; 22. 24; 30. 33; 31. 16;

34. 21; 41. 25; 44. 17; 45. 20, Ex. 12. 16, Jud. 4. 4, 2 S. 5. 1, Deu. 1. 30, 38, 39.

(*b*) Gen.—Jud. 17. 5 וְהָאִישׁ מִיכָה לוֹ בֵּית אֱ׳ *the man Micah had* a house of God. 2 K. 1. 4 הַמִּטָּה אֲשֶׁר עָלִיתָ שָׁם לֹא־תֵרֵד מִמֶּנָּה *from the bed* which thou hast gone up into *thou shalt not come down.* Is. 4. 3 וְהַנִּשְׁאָר . . . קָדוֹשׁ יֵאָמֶר לוֹ *he that is left shall be called holy.* The prep. is sometimes placed before the main subj., and repeated with the pron. Gen. 2. 17 וּמֵעֵץ הַדַּעַת . . . לֹא תֹאכַל מִמֶּנּוּ but thou shalt not eat *of the tree of knowledge.* 2 S. 6. 23.—Gen. 17. 4, 15; 48. 7, 1 S. 12. 23, 1 K. 1. 20; 12. 17, Is. 3. 12; 9. 1; 11. 10, Hos. 9. 8, 11, Ps. 10. 5; 11. 4; 125. 2, Jon. 2. 7.

(*c*) Acc.—Gen. 24. 27 אָנֹכִי בַּדֶּרֶךְ נָחַנִי יְ׳ Je. led *me in the way.* Gen. 28. 13 הָאָרֶץ . . . לְךָ אֶתְּנֶנָּה *the land* on which thou liest will I give thee. Is. 1. 7 אַדְמַתְכֶם זָרִים אֹכְלִים אֹתָהּ *your land* strangers devour in your sight. The main subj. may be acc., which is resumed: Gen. 47. 21 וְאֶת־הָעָם הֶעֱבִיר אֹתוֹ *and the people* he removed. Gen. 13. 15; 49. 8, Nu. 22. 35, Jud. 11. 24, 1 S. 9. 13; 25. 29, 1 K. 15. 13; 22. 14, 2 K. 9. 27, Is. 8. 13, Ps. 125. 5, Deu. 13. 1; 14. 6.

(*d*) In the verbal sent. the expression of the resumptive pron. throws emphasis upon the subj., the place of which at the head gives it prominence. The same is the case in the nominal sent. when the pred. is definite, as 1 K. 18. 39 יהוה הוּא הָאֱלֹהִים *Jehovah* is God! Deu. 18. 2 יהוה הוּא נַחֲלָתוֹ *Jehovah* is his inheritance. In this case the pron. precedes the pred. Gen. 2. 14; 9. 18; 42. 6, Deu. 10. 17; 12. 23; 31. 6, 8, Is. 9. 14; 33. 6, 1 S. 17. 14.

When the pred. of the nominal sent. is indefinite the pron. usually follows the pred., and there is a balance of emphasis on subj. and pred., the resumptive pron. sinking almost to the rank of a copula. Gen. 41. 25 חֲלוֹם פַּרְעֹה אֶרֶץ מִצְרַיִם לְפָנֶיךָ 47. 6 *the dream* of Ph. is *one*; אֶחָד הוּא

הוּא. Gen. 34. 21; 45. 20, Ex. 3. 5; 32. 16, Nu. 11. 7, Deu. 1. 17; 4. 24, Jos. 5. 15, 2 S. 21. 2, 1 K. 20. 31, Mic. 7. 3. Cf. Ps. 76. 8.

The sent. is also compound when *cas. pend.* is resumed by convers. tenses, *e.g.* 1 K. 12. 17.

Rem. 1. When the *cas. pend.* is to be resumed in acc. (*c* above) it may be put in acc. also in Ar. And in other languages—

> Den König Wiswamitra,
> Den treibt's ohne Rast und Ruh . .

Rem. 2. The fact that the pron. agrees with subj. in gend. and numb., *e.g.* הַדָּם הוּא הַנֶּפֶשׁ, seems to show that properly it is a resumption of the subj. and not an anticipation of the pred. Its occasional agreement with pred. (*e.g.* in Eth. &c.) is a familiar case of attraction, cf. Jer. 10. 3.

The consn. is probably different when the pron. stands after a pron. of 1st or 2nd pers., as 2 S. 7. 28 אַתָּה הוּא האלהים. Here the 3rd pers. pron. strengthens the other, *thou* art God.[1] Is. 37. 16, Jer. 14. 22, Ps. 44. 5, Neh. 9. 6, 2 Chr. 20. 6, cf. Is. 51. 9, 10, and with 1st pers. Is. 43. 25; 51. 12; 52. 6. So 1 Chr. 21. 17 *I* am *he-who* (אשר) has sinned, Ez. 38. 17, cf. Jer. 49. 12. Others (Ew. Dr.) regard הוא in these cases as pred., 2 S. 7. 28 *thou* art *he*—God. The same seems the consn. with זֶה הוּא Ecc. 1. 17, 1 Chr. 22. 1, and אֵלֶּה הֵם Gen. 25. 16, Lev. 23. 2, Nu. 3. 20, 21, 27, 33, &c., though the emphasis here is very slight.

In some cases הוא appears to be pred., Is. 41 4 אֲנִי הוּא I am *he* (43. 10, 13; 46. 4; 48. 12, Ps. 102. 28), where *he* (it) expresses the divine consciousness of himself, cf. the

---

[1] This use of the *third* pers. pron. seems secondary. Naturally it would be used to strengthen only words in the 3rd pers., *e.g.* Is. 7. 14, Nu. 18. 23, Ex. 12. 42, Ezr. 7. 6, 2 Chr. 32. 30. The same use of 3rd pers. pron. appears in the so-called Ar. "pron. of separation" (a mere empirical phrase). This 3rd pers. pron. should properly be used only after a subj. in 3rd pers., its use after *I*, *thou*, &c., is no doubt secondary and analogical, and is less classical. *E.g.* John 14. 6 ana *hua* elṭarîq (van Dyck), *I am the way*, in the more classical trans. of the Jesuits is ana elṭarîq, ana elbâb, *I am the door*, &c.

beginning of 43. 11 and end of 43. 12. In sense, *it is I*, or *I am* (what I am) is nearly the same.

When the sent. is transposed with pred. first the pron. anticipates the subj., Lam. 1. 18 צַדִּיק הוּא יהוה; Song 6. 8, 9 אַחַת הִיא יוֹנָתִי *one* is she, my dove; Pr. 30. 24, 29. Cf. Pr. 6. 16; 30. 15, 18. Peculiar is 1 S. 20. 29 וְהוּא צִוָּה לִי אָחִי (Sep. otherwise), cf. Ps. 87. 5.

EXPRESSION OF SUBJECT IN VERBAL SENTENCE

§ 107. In the verbal sent. the subj. is expressed by the inflectional element of the form, except in 3rd pers., as יָדַעְתִּי *I* know, מְכַרְתֶּם *ye* sold (where *tem* and *ti* express the subj.). In the nominal sent. the subj. has to be expressed. On its omission with ptcp. cf. § 100.

1. *Emphasis on Subject*

When emphasis falls on the pronom. subj. in verbal sent. it is expressed separately, being then placed chiefly before, but also after, the verb. The emphasis is often slight, and due to contrast. Gen. 42. 8 וְהֵם לֹא הִכִּרֻהוּ *but they* did not recognise him; 33. 3; 42. 23, Jud. 4. 3; 13. 5, Is. 1. 2, Hos. 2. 10, Am. 2. 9. After the verb, Jud. 8. 23 לֹא־אֶמְשֹׁל אֲנִי בָּכֶם *I* will not rule over you. Gen. 24. 60, Ex. 18. 19, 1 S. 20. 8; 23. 22, 2 S. 12. 28; 17. 15, 2 K. 10. 4, Is. 20. 6, Jer. 17. 18. The pron. is often strengthened by גַּם whether before the verb or after. Gen. 20. 6; 38. 11; 48. 19, Jud. 1. 3, 22; 3. 31, Hos. 4. 6.

Rem. 1. These additional exx. of pron. may be turned up. Gen. 30. 26; 31. 6; 42. 19; 43. 9; 45. 8, Ex. 20. 19, Deu. 3. 28; 5. 24, Jud. 8. 21; 15. 12. In many cases, however, the emphasis is not on the mere pron.; the expression of the pron. gives force or solemnity to the whole phrase, which is emphatic. Particularly in *responses* to preceding statements or requests, as Gen. 21. 24 *I will swear*, 38. 17; 47. 30, Jud. 6. 18 (11. 9), 2 S. 3. 13; 21. 6, 1 K. 2. 18;

5. 22, 2 K. 6. 3. But also in other cases, Jud. 5. 3 *I will sing, I will sing to the Lord.* Pr. 24. 32. And in prayers the *thou* is merely part of the solemnity of the sentiment, 1 K. 3. 6. And so in earnest appeals, as in the phrases *thou knowest, ye know,* the emphasis is not on the mere pron. but belongs to the whole expression. Gen. 44. 27, Jos. 14. 6, 1 S. 28. 9, 2 S. 17. 8, 1 K. 2. 5, 15; 5. 17, 20 (2 K. 9. 11), 2 K. 4. 1, cf. 2 K. 19. 11. Many languages whose inflected verb does not need the pron. show a tendency to express 1st and 2nd pron. So Moab. St. l. 21 seq. Pleonastic expression of אֲנִי after verb is a peculiarity of Eccles., *e.g.* 1. 16; 2. 1, 11, 15, &c., cf. Song 5. 5.

2. *The Indefinite Subject*

§ 108. The indefinite, unnamed subj. (Eng. *they, one*) is expressed in various ways. (*a*) By 3 pers. sing. of verb, *e.g.* in the phrase *they called the name,* &c. Gen. 11. 9 עַל־כֵּן קָרָא שְׁמָהּ בָּבֶל *they called* its name Babel. Gen. 16. 14; 21. 31, Ex. 15. 23. The 3 plur. is also used, 1 S. 23. 28, 1 Chr. 11. 7; 14. 11. But in other cases 3 sing. is of frequent use. Is. 7. 24 בַּחִצִּים וּבַקֶּשֶׁת יָבֹא שָׁמָּה with arrows and bow *shall one go* there; Ex. 10. 5 וְלֹא יוּכַל לִרְאוֹת הָאָרֶץ so that *one shall not be able* to see the earth. Gen. 38. 28; 48. 1, Deu. 15. 2, 1 S. 16. 4; 23. 22; 26. 20, 2 S. 15. 31; 16. 23, 1 K. 18. 26, 2 K. 5. 4, Is. 6. 10; 8. 4; 14. 32, Am. 6. 12, Mic. 2. 4.

(*b*) By 3 plur. Gen. 29. 2 מִן־הַבְּאֵר הַהִוא יַשְׁקוּ הָעֲדָרִים from that well *they watered* the flocks; 1 S. 27. 5 יִתְּנוּ־לִי מָקוֹם *let them give* me a place. Gen. 41. 14; 49. 31, 1 S. 1. 25, 1 K. 1. 2; 15. 8, Hos. 11. 2, 7; 12. 9, Jer. 8. 4; 16. 6 (sing. and pl.), Job 6. 2, 2 Chr. 25. 16.

(*c*) By ptcp., in plur. Gen. 39. 22 וְאֵת כָּל־אֲשֶׁר עֹשִׂים שָׁם הוּא הָיָה עֹשֶׂה and whatever *they did there.* Is. 32. 12, Jer. 38. 23, Ez. 13. 7, Neh. 6. 10, 2 Chr. 9. 28. More rarely sing., Is. 21. 11 אֵלַי קֹרֵא *one calleth* unto me from Seir.

Rem. 1. The 3 sing. *fem.* seems used Num. 26. 59, 1 K. 1. 6. The real subject in *a*, *b* is the ptcp. sing. or plur., קָרָא קֹרֵא *a caller*, or הַקֹּרֵא *the caller*, called. The ptcp. is often expressed: Is. 28. 4 אֲשֶׁר יִרְאֶה הָרֹאֶה אֹתָהּ which *one* (the seer) *sees*; *v.* 24. Nu. 6. 9, Deu. 22. 8, 2 S. 17. 9, Is. 16. 10, Jer. 9. 23; 31. 5, Ez. 33. 4, Am. 9. 1, Mic. 5. 2, Nah. 2. 3, Ps. 129. 3. In 2 K. 12. 10 אִישׁ is used for *one*, cf. 23. 8. Am. 6. 10 הַעוֹד עִמָּךְ are there *any* still beside thee? the subj. is rather understood.

Rem. 2. The 3 plur. is sometimes used where human agents cannot be supposed, in the sense of *pass.* Job 7. 3 and wearisome nights מִנּוּ לִי *are appointed* me; 6. 2; 19. 26; 34. 20, Ez. 32, 25, Pr. 9. 11. The usage is common in Aram., Dan. 2. 30; 4. 22. So ptcp. 4. 28, 29. Peculiar ptcp. sing., Jud. 13. 19 וּמַפְלִא לַעֲשׂוֹת and something marvellous was done.

Rem. 3. The use of 2nd person for the indeterminate subj. is rare, except in the phrase עַד־בֹּאֲךָ, בֹּאֲכָה) *till thou comest = as far as*, 1 K. 18. 46, Gen. 10. 19, 30; 13. 10. Apparently, Is. 7. 25 לֹא תָבוֹא שָׁמָּה *thou shalt not come there.* In the injunctions of the Law *thou* is the community personified or each person, and in Prov. *thou* is the pupil of the Wiseman, though cf. Pr. 19. 25; 26. 12; 30. 28.

3. *Impersonal Construction*

§ 109. The verb is also used impersonally in 3 sing., perf. and impf., chiefly mas. but also fem. Jud. 2. 15 וַיֵּצֶר לָהֶם מְאֹד *they were greatly distressed*; Gen. 32. 8. 1 S. 30. 6 וַתֵּצֶר לְדָוִד מְאֹד, Jud. 10. 9. So mas. in וַיְהִי *and it was*, וְהָיָה *and it shall be.* So many words followed by prep. ל; as רַע ל *to be amiss to*, Nu. 22. 34, Gen. 21. 12, 2 S. 19. 8; Jer. 7. 6. טוֹב ל 1 S. 16. 16, Hos. 10. 1, Jer. 7. 23. מַר ל *bitter*, Ru. 1. 13, Lam. 1. 4. חַם ל *to have heat*, 1 K. 1. 1, 2, Hag. 1. 6. Job 3. 13 אָז יָנוּחַ לִי *I should have had rest*, Is. 23. 12, Neh. 9. 28. Cf. Gen. 4. 5, 1 S. 16. 23.

The fem. seems used in reference to the phenomena of

nature. Job 11. 17 תָּעְפָּה (cohort.) *should it be dark.* Am. 4. 7 תַּמְטִיר *it rained* (freq.). Mic. 3. 6 *it shall be dark*, Ps. 50. 3; 68. 15. (But cf. 1 S. 29. 10 *when it is light* (mas.), 2 S. 2. 32, see Gen. 44. 3, Jer. 13. 16.) And of an unseen power, Job 18. 14 *it* brings him (he is brought) to the king of terrors. The *pass.* is also used impersonally in the *mas.* Gen. 4. 26 אָז הוּחַל לִקְרֹא then *it was begun* to invoke; Ez. 16. 34 וְאַחֲרַיִךְ לֹא זוּנָה *there was no whoring* after thee. The pass. in this case often governs like the act. (§ 79), Am. 4. 2 וְנִשָּׂא אֶתְכֶם *ye shall be taken away.* Nu. 16. 29, Deu. 21. 3, 4, 2 S. 17. 16, Is. 14. 3; 16. 10; 27. 13; 53. 5, Jer. 16. 6, Am. 9. 9, Mal. 1. 11 (ptcp.), Ps. 87. 3.

Rem. 1. The forms טוֹב, רַע, מַר, &c., might be adjectives, but the use of impf. and inf. makes it more probable that they are perfs. Peculiar is Prov. 13. 10, by pride יִתֵּן מַצָּה *there comes* strife (es giebt). Rarely with suff., Job 6. 17 בְּחַמּוֹ *when it is hot.*

Rem. 2. It is scarcely impersonal use of fem. when it is employed of a subject suggested by some statement preceding, where we say *it.* Is. 7. 7 לֹא תָקוּם *it* shall not stand (the purpose); 14. 24, Jud. 11. 39, 1 S. 10. 12. The fem. is often, however, used for *neut.*—Comp. these cases of fem.: Gen. 24. 14 (*thereby*), 1 S. 11. 2 ושׂמתיה (*it*, putting out their eye), Gen. 15. 6 counted *it* (the *fact* that he believed) Ex. 30. 21, Jos. 11. 20 היתה, 2 S. 2. 26; 3. 37, 1 K. 2. 15, 2 K. 19. 25; 24. 3, 20, Is. 22. 11; 30. 8, Mic. 1. 9, Jer. 4. 28; 5. 31; 7. 31; 10. 7; 19. 5, Ez. 33. 33, Job 4. 5; 18. 15.

Rem. 3. In poetry a peculiar consn. occurs in which the verb seems to have a double subj., one personal and the other the organ or member, &c., by which the action is actually performed. This neuter subj. has always a suff. of the same person as the personal subj., and may precede or follow the verb. Ps. 3. 5 קוֹלִי אל־י' אֶקְרָא *my voice, I cried, i.e.* I cried aloud; Is. 10. 30 צַהֲלִי קוֹלֵךְ *shout aloud!* Is. 26. 9, Hab. 3. 15, Ps. 17. 10, 13, 14; 32. 8; 44. 3; 60. 7; 66. 17; 69. 11; 108. 2, 7; 142. 2. In a nominal sent. Ps. 83. 19.

—Others consider קולי, &c., to be acc., but the presence of the suff. distinguishes the present case from that in § 67, R. 3.

COMPLEMENT OF THE VERBAL SENTENCE

§ 110. The sent. does not usually consist of mere subj. and pred.; the verbal sent. has usually an obj., and all sentences may have additional elements which are the complements of the two chief parts of the sentence. These complements usually follow the parts, subj. or pred., which they amplify. The order of the verbal sentence is: verb, subj., obj., or complement of the verb. But emphasis may alter this order. Gen. 3. 14 עַל־גְּחֹנְךָ תֵלֵךְ וְעָפָר תֹּאכַל *on thy belly* shalt thou go, *and dust* shalt thou eat. 1 S. 20. 8 וְעַד־אָבִיךָ לָמָּה־זֶּה תְבִיאֵנִי but why bring me *to thy father*? 1 K. 2. 26 עֲנָתֹת לְךָ *to Anathoth* with you! Gen. 15. 10; 20. 4; 38. 9, Deu. 5. 3, Jos. 2. 16, Is. 6. 5, Hos. 5. 6, Job 1. 12; 34. 31.

The adverb usually follows the verb, except negatives; and so longer designations of time. But short words of time, like אָז *then*, עַתָּה *now*, בְּרֵאשִׁית *at first*, &c., precede.

§ 111. Out of this principle of emphasis may arise a variety of order, *e.g.*—

(*a*) Obj., verb, subj. 1 S. 2. 19 וּמְעִיל קָטֹן תַּעֲשֶׂה־לּוֹ אִמּוֹ *and a little robe* his mother used to make him. Gen. 42. 4, 1 S. 17. 36, 1 K. 14. 11. And very often when subj. is contained in the verb. Jud. 14. 3, 2 K. 22. 8, Is. 4. 1, Hos. 1. 7; 10. 6.

(*b*) Verb, obj., subj. 1 S. 15. 33 כַּאֲשֶׁר שִׁכְּלָה נָשִׁים חַרְבֶּךָ as thy sword *has bereaved women*. Gen. 21. 7, Nu. 19. 7, 18, 1 K. 8. 63; 19. 10, Is. 19. 13.

(*c*) Subj., obj., verb. Is. 1. 15 יְדֵיכֶם דָּמִים מָלֵאוּ. This collocation brings the subj. and obj. into very close relation. Jud. 17. 6 *every man what was right in his own sight* used to

do. Jer. 32. 4 *and his eyes his eyes* shall see, cf. 34. 3. Is. 11. 8; 32. 8.

Rem. 1. Other forms are occasional, as obj., subj., verb. 2 K. 5. 13, Is. 5. 17; 28. 17. This order is usual in nominal sent. with participial pred. Gen. 41. 9 אֶת־חַטָּאַי אֲנִי מַזְכִּיר *my faults* I call to remembrance. Gen. 37. 16, Jud. 9. 36; 14. 4, 2 K. 6. 22, Jer. 1. 11.

Rem. 2. Aramaic shows a liking for placing the verb at the end of the clause, the obj. and complement of the verb preceding it, as in *c.* Dan. 2. 16, 18; 3. 16; 4. 15. Cf. inf. Is. 49. 6. Jud. 6. 25. 2 Chr. 31. 7, 10.

Rem. 3. It is a point of style, however, particularly in prophetic and poetic parallelism, to vary the order of words. So even in ordinary prose. Ex. 3. 7 רָאִיתִי אֶת־עֳנִי עַמִּי . . . וְאֶת־צַעֲקָתָם שָׁמַעְתִּי, Is. 5. 24; 11. 8; 31. 1. Cf. 1 K. 20. 18 the double *take them alive.*

AGREEMENT OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE IN RESPECT OF GENDER AND NUMBER

§ 112. There is less precision in the matter of agreement than there is in classical or other languages. Several general peculiarities appear—

1. When the pred. stands first the speaker's mind is fixed on the act in itself, and clear consciousness of the coming subj. is not yet present to him, and he puts the pred. in the most general form, mas. sing.[1]

2. There is a great tendency to construe according to *the sense* rather than strict grammatical law, hence gramm. singulars, such as collectives and words that suggest a plurality, are often joined with plur. pred., especially when they refer to persons.

3. On the other hand, there is a tendency to group things that resemble one another, or belong to the same class, under one conception, and construe them with a sing. verb.

[1] Ar. grammarians have a more ingenious explanation of this usage.

The plur. of lifeless objects and living creatures, not persons, may be treated as gramm. collect., and joined with sing. fem.

1. *Agreement of Simple Subject*

§ 113. (*a*) When subj. precedes the pred. there is in general agreement in gend. and numb., whether the subj. be person or thing. Gen. 15. 12 וְתַרְדֵּמָה נָפְלָה and *a sleep fell*; *v.* 17 הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בָּאָה the *sun was gone down*; 16. 1. But exceptions occur; Mal. 2. 6 עַוְלָה לֹא־נִמְצָא *evil was not found*. Gen. 15. 17, Ex. 12. 49, Jer. 50. 46, Zech. 6. 14, cf. *v.* 7, Job 20. 26.

(*b*) When pred. precedes, while agreement in gend. and numb. is usual, esp. when subj. is personal, the verb is often in 3 sing. mas., even though the subj. be plur. or fem. This is common with היה *to be*. The subj. having once been mentioned, however, following verbs are in proper agreement. Gen. 1. 14 יְהִי מְאֹרֹת וְהָיוּ *let there be* lights, and *let them be* signs. Is. 17. 6 וְנִשְׁאַר־בּוֹ עֹלְלוֹת there *shall be left gleanings*; 2 K. 3. 26 חָזַק מִמֶּנּוּ הַמִּלְחָמָה *the battle was too strong* for him, cf. *v.* 18. Deu. 32. 35, Is. 13. 22; 24. 12, Jer. 36. 32. Nu. 9. 6 וַיְהִי אֲנָשִׁים אֲשֶׁר הָיוּ, 1 K. 11. 3 וַיְהִי־לוֹ נָשִׁים שָׂרוֹת *he had wives, princesses*, 700. The *mas.* is apt to be used for 3 pl. fem. impf.; 1 K. 11. 3 וַיַּטּוּ נָשָׁיו אֶת־לִבּוֹ *his wives perverted* his mind; 2 S. 4. 1 וַיִּרְפּוּ יָדָיו his hands *were paralysed* (cf. Zeph. 3. 16), Jud. 21. 21, Jos. 11. 11, Is. 19. 18, Jer. 13. 16, Ez. 23. 42, Hos. 14. 7. Gen. 20. 17; 30. 39. Song 6. 9. Imper., Is. 32. 11, Hos. 10. 8, Zeph. 3. 16.—1 S. 1. 2, Jud. 20. 46, Gen. 35. 5, 1 Chr. 2. 22; 23. 17, 22.

(*c*) Subjects in dual are necessarily joined with plur. pred., verb or ptcp. Gen. 48. 10 עֵינֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל כָּבְדוּ מִזֹּקֶן the eyes of Israel *were dim* from age. 2 K. 21. 12; 22. 20. Is. 1. 15, Mic. 7. 10. Ptcp., 1 S. 1. 13, 2 S. 24. 3, Is. 30. 20, Hos.

9. 14, 2 Chr. 16. 9. Cf. § 31, and on 1 S. 4. 15, Mic. 4. 11. § 116.

2. *Agreement of Compound Subject*

§ 114. When the subj. is compound, consisting of several elements joined by *and*.—(*a*) When subj. is first the verb is usually plur., and so the pred. in nominal sent. 2 S. 16. 15 וַאֲבְשָׁלוֹם וכל־הָעָם בָּאוּ Abs. and all the people *came*; Gen. 8. 22; 18. 11. But sometimes the verb is sing., agreeing either with the word next it or with the chief element of the complex subj., or the several parts of subj. all forming one conception: 2 S. 20. 10 Joab and Abishai his brother רָדַף *pursued*. Hos. 4. 11 whoredom and wine and new wine יִקַּח־לֵב *take away* the understanding. Hos. 9. 2, Deu. 8. 13. Neh. 5. 14 אֲנִי וְאַחַי לֹא אָכַלְתִּי. 2 S. 3. 22, Est. 4. 16.[1] If parts of the subj. be of different genders pred. is usually mas., Gen. 18. 11, but cf. Jer. 44. 25.

(*b*) When the pred. is first it perhaps oftenest agrees in gend. and numb. with the element of the subj. which is next it; but it may be in plur. When the subj. has once been mentioned following verbs are in plur. Gen. 31. 14 וַתַּעַן רָחֵל וְלֵאָה וַתֹּאמַרְנָה R. and L. *answered and said*; Nu. 12. 1 וַתְּדַבֵּר מִרְיָם וְאַהֲרֹן . . . וַיֹּאמְרוּ Mir. and Aaron *spoke and said*; Gen. 3. 8 וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם וְאִשְׁתּוֹ *hid themselves*. Gen. 7. 7; 9. 23; 21. 32; 24. 50, 55; 33. 7; 44. 14, Jud. 5. 1; 8. 21, 1 S. 11. 15; 18. 3; 27. 8, 1 K. 1. 34, 41.—Pl. Gen. 40. 1, Nu. 20. 10; 31. 13, Ex. 5. 1; 7. 20. Or it may be mas. sing. (§ 113 *b*), Joel 1. 13.

(*c*) When the subj. is a pron. and noun, the pron. must be expressed whether verb be sing. or plur. Gen. 7. 1 בֹּא־אַתָּה וכל־בֵּיתֶךָ go *thou* and all thy house, Jud. 7. 10, 11. Jud. 11. 38 וַתֵּלֶךְ הִיא וְרֵעוֹתֶיהָ *she* and her companions

---

[1] The *and* before "maids," Est. 4. 16, and before "brethren," Neh. 5. 14, recalls Ar. *waw* of concomitance.

went. 1 K. 1. 21 וְהָיִיתִי אֲנִי וּבְנִי *I* and my son shall be. Gen. 14. 15; 20. 7; 24. 54 (pl.); 31. 21; 1 S. 20. 31; 28. 8, 2 S. 19. 15. In 1 S. 29. 10 אַתָּה is missed before *servants*.

Even when two nouns are subj. a pron. referring to the first must be expressed if any words separate it from the second, unless the words be a mere apposition. Gen. 13. 1; 35. 6; 38. 12; 50. 14, 22, Jud. 9. 48, Neh. 2. 12, cf. Jos. 22. 32. The pron. *may* be expressed in any case, 1 S. 29. 11; 30. 9.

When compound subj. is of different persons 1st pers. precedes 2nd and 2nd the 3rd. 1 K. 1. 21 above, *I and my son*. 1 S. 14. 40; 20. 23, Nu. 20. 8, Gen. 43. 8.

3. *Agreement of Collectives*

§ 115. With sing. nouns having a collective meaning the pred. is often construed in the plur. according to sense: particularly when the collective term refers to persons, but sometimes also when it refers to lower creatures, or even to things. Grammatical agreement in sing. is also common, and the two consns. often interchange. When the pred. is first it may be in sing. while following verbs are in plur. Hos. 4. 6 נִדְמוּ עַמִּי my people *are destroyed*, cf. Is. 5. 13 גָּלָה עַמִּי *is gone away*; Is. 9. 8 וְיֵדְעוּ הָעָם כֻּלּוֹ the people *shall know* all of *it*. 1 K. 18. 39 וַיַּרְא כָּל־הָעָם וַיִּפְּלוּ. Ex. 1. 20; 4. 31, Jud. 2. 10. Gen. 41. 57 וכל־הָאָרֶץ בָּאוּ all the world *came*; 1 S. 14. 25; 17. 46, 2 S. 15. 23. Nu. 14. 35 הָעֵדָה הַזֹּאת הַנּוֹעָדִים this congregation *that are met together*. With creatures: Gen. 30. 38 תָּבֹאנָה הַצֹּאן the flock *used to come*, Ps. 144. 13. So fem. pl. with בָּקָר Job 1. 14; mas. pl. 1 Chr. 27. 29, cf. 1 K. 8. 5. With things: Jer. 48. 36 יִתְרַת עָשָׂה אָבָדוּ the gain he has made *is lost*. Is. 15. 7, Hos. 9. 6, Hag. 2. 7, Ps. 119. 103. Comp. 1 S. 2. 33 *increase* in a personal ref.—Ex. 15. 4, Jud. 9. 36, 37 *people* sing. and pl., so 1 S. 13. 6, cf. *vv.* 15, 16. Jud. 1. 22; 9. 55,

2 K. 25. 5, Am. 1. 5, Hos. 10. 5; 11. 7, Is. 16. 4; 19. 13. Gen. 34. 24. Nu. 20. 11; 21. 7, Job 8. 19.

§ 116. On the other hand, plur. of inanimate objects that may be grouped under one conception, of the lower creatures, and abstract plurals are frequently construed with fem. sing. of pred. 1 S. 4. 15 וְעֵינָיו קָמָה *and his eyes were set*, Mic. 4. 11. Jo. 1. 20 בַּהֲמוֹת שָׂדֶה תַּעֲרֹג אֵלֶיךָ *the beasts* of the field *pant* unto thee. Ps. 103. 5 תִּתְחַדֵּשׁ כַּנֶּשֶׁר נְעוּרָיְכִי *thy youth is renewed* like the eagle. Gen. 49. 22, Is. 34. 13; 59. 12, Jer. 4. 14; 12. 4, Mic. 1. 9, Ps. 18. 35; 37. 31, Neh. 13. 10, Job 12. 7; 14. 19; 20. 11. Cf. 2 S. 24. 13. 2 K. 3. 3 מִמֶּנָּה (*sins* of Jeroboam); 13. 11, Is. 59. 8. There is no reason for K'ri Ps. 73. 2, שָׁפְכָה. Deu. 21. 7 is more unusual.—Sometimes when subj. precedes it is treated almost as *casus pendens*, and its general idea becomes subj.; Gen. 47. 24 *the four fifths* יִהְיֶה *it shall be*. Ex. 12. 49, Ecc. 2. 7. Cf. Is. 16. 8, Hab. 3. 17.

Rem. 1. General plurals are sometimes construed with sing. pred. from a tendency to individualise and distribute over every individual, or apply it to any individual supposed. Gen. 27. 29 אֹרְרֶיךָ אָרוּר *they that curse thee shall be cursed.* Nu. 24. 9, Jer. 22. 4. Ex. 31. 14, Lev, 17. 14; 19. 8, Zech. 11. 5, Ps. 64. 9, Pr. 3. 18, 35; 14. 9; 27. 16; 28. 1, 2 Chr. 10. 8 (*rd.* יְעָצָהוּ). In particular a sing. suff. frequently refers back to a plur. Is. 2. 20 אֲשֶׁר עָשׂוּ־לוֹ which *they made* each *for himself*, Hos. 4. 8. Deu. 21. 10; 28. 48, Is. 1. 23; 2. 8; 5. 23; 8. 20, Jos. 2. 4, Ex. 28. 3, Zech. 14. 12, Or sing. and plur. interchange, Is. 30. 22; 56. 5, Ps. 62. 5; 141. 10. Cf. Deu. 4. 37; 7. 3, Jud. 1. 34, 2 K. 19. 14. Sometimes sing. pron. refers back to plur. as a collective unity, Is. 17. 13, Jer. 31. 15 אֵינֶנּוּ (of Rachel's children), 2 S. 24. 13, Jos. 13. 14, and perhaps some of the exx. above. Or the pron. expresses a generalised *it*, Jud. 11. 34 אֵין־לוֹ מִמֶּנּוּ בֵּן אוֹ־בַת he had not *besides it* (her) son or daughter. Ex. 11. 6 *like it.*

Rem. 2. When the compound subj. is a noun with its

gen. agreement may be with gen. as expressing the main idea of the phrase; or pred. being next gen. may agree with it by a kind of attraction. 1 K. 17. 16 וְצַפַּחַת שֶׁמֶן לֹא חָסֵר the cruse of *oil did not fail*. Is. 2. 11, 1 S. 2. 4, Lev. 13. 9; Job 21. 21; 29. 10; 38. 21. Attraction of gend. Jer. 10. 3, Lev. 25. 33; in the case of verb *to be* attraction by pred. Gen. 31. 8, Pr. 14. 35. The pred. usually agrees with gen. after כל *all*, Hos. 9. 4, Gen. 5. 5, Ex. 15. 20, but not universally, Hos. 10. 14, Is. 64. 10.

Rem. 3. In nominal sent. the pred. adj. when first is sometimes uninflected, Ps. 119. 137 יָשָׁר מִשְׁפָּטֶיךָ *upright* are thy judgments, cf. *v.* 155; but this is rare, except with the word טוֹב; Jud. 8. 2, Gen. 49. 15, 1 S. 19. 4, 2 K. 5. 12, Ps. 73. 28; 119. 72; 147. 1, Pr. 17. 1; 20. 23.—Gen. 47. 3 רֹעֶה is collec., cf. Deu. 14. 7, Ezr. 3. 9, Neh. 2. 16.

Rem. 4. Plurals of Eminence such as אלהים *God*, אדנים בְּעָלִים *lord*, *owner*, when referring to a single person, are usually in concord with sing., Ex. 21. 29 בְּעָלָיו יוּמָת *its owner shall be killed*, Is. 19. 4 אֲדֹנִים קָשֶׁה *a cruel lord*. When אלהים means *gods* it is construed with pl., and in a few cases even when it is God, Gen. 20. 13; 35. 7, Ex. 22. 8, Jos. 24. 19 (E.), and sometimes in the phrase *living God*, Deu. 5. 23, 1 S. 17. 26, Jer. 10. 10; 23. 36. Words only used in pl. are occasionally joined to sing., *e.g.* 2 S. 10. 9 פָּנִים as fem. sing., cf. Job 16. 16.

Rem. 5. Names of nations are construed in three ways: (*a*) with mas. sing., the name being that of the personal ancestor, Ex. 17. 11, Is. 19. 16, Am. 1. 11, 1 Chr. 18. 5; 19. 15, 16, 18, 19. (*b*) Or with plur., 2 S. 10. 17, 1 K. 20. 20, 2 K. 6. 9, 1 Chr. 18. 2, 13. (*c*) Or with fem. sing., when the ref. is to the country or when the population is treated as a collective, often personified; 2 S. 8. 2, 5, 6; 10. 11; 24. 9, Is. 7. 2, Jer. 13. 19, 1 Chr. 19. 12, Job 1. 15. The consns. *a*, *b*, *c* may interchange in the same passage. Jer. 48. 15, Am. 2. 2, 3, Hos. 14. 1, Mal. 2. 11. Peculiar, Is. 18. 1, 2.

Rem. 6. When there are several predicates one may be in agreement and the other left uninflected. Is. 33. 9, Mic. 1. 9, Zech. 5. 11; cf. on adj. § 32, R. 4. But irregularity

in gend. and numb. is common, *e.g.* Jer. 31. 9 בָּהּ . . . דֶּרֶךְ יָשָׁר, Zech. 6. 7. Sometimes text may be at fault, Jud. 4. 20 עֲמֹד, inf. abs.? 1 S. 2. 20 *rd.* שְׁאֵל; 25. 27 הֲבִיאָה, cf. *v.* 35. In particular, vowel terminations of verbs were not always expressed in ancient texts, and are sometimes given or omitted wrongly by Mass. Ez. 18. 29 יִתָּכֵנוּ as *v.* 25. With 20. 38 יבוא cf. Is. 45. 24. In Lam. 5. 10 נִכְמְרוּ may be due to plur. suff. in *our skin*, cf. 1 Chr. 24. 19, 2 Chr. 17. 14, Jer. 2. 34.

Exx. of mas. for 2 fem. impf., Is. 57. 8, Jer. 3. 5, Ez. 22. 4; 23. 32; 26. 14.

PARTICULAR KINDS OF SENTENCE

INTERJECTIONAL SENTENCE

§ 117. Words in direct address (the voc.) are of the form of interj. as הַמֶּלֶךְ *O king!* אֲדֹנִי הַמֶּלֶךְ my lord the king! and such phrases of entreaty as בִּי אֲדֹנִי. But any words may be uttered as exclamations, 2 K. 4. 19 רֹאשִׁי רֹאשִׁי *my head!* 11. 14 קֶשֶׁר קֶשֶׁר *treason! treason!* Jer. 4. 19 *my bowels!* 37. 14 שֶׁקֶר it's *a lie*! 2 K. 9. 12. Is. 29. 16 הַפְכְּכֶם *your perversity!* Jer. 49. 16. Hab. 2. 19 הוּא יוֹרֶה *it* reveal! Hos. 8. 1 to thy mouth the trumpet! 2 S. 13. 12 אַל־אָחִי *don't!* my brother! Gen. 49. 4. So adverbs: לֹא *no!* הֵן *well, yes!* טוֹב *good! well!* Also the imper. of some verbs, as הָבָה (יהב) *go to!* Gen. 38. 16, Ex. 1. 10; לֵךְ, לְכָה (even to a woman, Gen. 19. 32) *come!*

More strict interjections are הַס *hush! silence!* Jud. 3. 19, Am. 6. 10, Zeph. 1. 7, Hab. 2. 20, Zech. 2. 17. A verb הסה is denom. from הס Neh. 8. 11, Nu. 13. 30.—אֵיךְ *how!* in the Elegy, 2 S. 1. 25, 27, Hos. 11. 8 (elegiac measure), more commonly אֵיכָה Is. 1. 21, Lam. 1. 1.—אוֹי *woe!* with prep. לְ, Is. 6. 5 אוֹי־לִי, 3. 9, 11, Jer. 4. 31; without prep. Ez. 24. 6.

In Ps. 120. 5 אוֹיָה לִי, so אַלְלַי לִי Mic. 7. 1, Job 10. 15.—הוֹי *woe! alas!* in lament for the dead, 1 K. 13. 30 הוֹי אָחִי; fuller form for the king, Jer. 22. 18. In the form הוֹ Am. 5. 16. In a more general sense, Jer. 48. 1; 50. 27. Also in threatening remonstrance, Is. 1. 4 הוֹי גּוֹי חֹטֵא *Ha!* sinful nation, and often in Is.—Other forms, Jo. 1. 15 אֲהָהּ לַיּוֹם *alas!* for the day. Ez. 30. 2 הָהּ לַיּוֹם, 6. 11 אָח.—An exclamation of *delight*, הֶאָח Is. 44. 16; by the horse in battle, Job 39. 25; of malicious delight, Ps. 35. 21; 40. 16; 70. 4, Ez. 25. 3; 26. 2.

The pron. מָה *how! what!* is used in the expression of a variety of feelings, as wonder, awe, Gen. 28. 17; scorn, sarcasm, 2 S. 6. 20; dislike, Mal. 1. 13 הִנֵּה מַתְּלָאָה *Oh what a bore!* And so מִי *who!* Mic. 7. 18, &c.

The particle הִנֵּה also, as הִנֵּנִי *here I am!* Gen. 18. 9 הִנֵּה בָאֹהֶל *there! in the tent* (is she). 16. 11 הִנָּךְ הָרָה *see thou art with child!* Very passionately Job 9. 19, is it a question of strength? הִנֵּה! perhaps, *of course!* (*he* is irresistible).

Rem. 1. The adj. חָלִילָה *profane* (absit)! is construed with ל of person and מן of the act repudiated. The full phrase is found 1 S. 26. 11 חָלִילָה לִי מֵיהוה מִשְׁלֹחַ, 24. 7, 1 K. 21. 3 (so *rd.* 2 S. 23. 17), but oftener without מֵיהוה, Gen. 44. 7, 17. The phrase acquires the force of an oath, and may be followed by אִם (§ 120). 1 S. 24. 7, 2 S. 20. 20, Job 27. 5. Cf. Jos. 22. 29; 24. 16.

Rem. 2. In Gen. 16. 11, &c., the consn. is הנך אַתְּ הרה. So in Ar. with def. pred., Kor. 2. 11, 12, 122.

Rem. 3. In exclamatory sentences there is omission of subj. as Gen. 18. 9, or of pred. as Hos. 8. 1, to the mouth the trumpet (set ye!), 1 K. 22. 36 *every man to his city* (get ye!), Hos. 5. 8 אַחֲרֶיךָ בִנְיָמִין perhaps, *thy rear*! Benj. (sc. guard!), or *behind thee* B. (is the danger). The word קוֹל *voice, sound of*, is nearly *hark*! Is. 13. 4; 66. 6.

AFFIRMATIVE SENTENCE

§ 118. Affirmative force is given in various ways, *e.g.*— (1) By *casus pendens*, Gen. 3. 12 the woman . . . *she gave me*, 42. 11 (§ 106). (2) By expression of pron. either alone or with *vav*, גַּם, &c. Gen. 4. 4; 20. 5, Is. 14. 10. (3) By inf. abs. (§ 86). (4) By repetition of words, Is. 38. 19, *the living*, the *living*. Ecc. 7. 24 *deep*, *deep*, who shall find it? Is. 6. 3, Jer. 7. 4.

Affirmative particles are אֲבָל *truly*, Gen. 42. 21 אֲבָל אֲשֵׁמִים אֲנַחְנוּ *verily* we are guilty; 2 S. 14. 5, 1 K. 1. 43; later a particle of contrast, Dan. 10. 7, 21.— אַךְ *truly*, *surely*, Gen. 26. 9 אַךְ אִשְׁתְּךָ הִוא *in truth* she is thy wife. 1 S. 16. 6, Hos. 12. 9. So אָכֵן, Ex. 2. 14 אָכֵן נוֹדַע הַדָּבָר *verily* the thing is known. Gen. 28. 16, 1 S. 15. 32, Is. 53. 4.

Rem. 1. Also various derivatives of אמן, *e.g.* אָמְנָם *verily*, *in truth*, 2 K. 19. 17; ironically Job 9. 2; 12. 2 *verily* ye are the people. Also אֻמְנָם *id.* (always with interrog.), Nu. 22. 37, Gen. 18. 13, 1 K. 8. 27. So אָמְנָה, Gen. 20. 12, Jos. 7. 20.

The word כִּי often strengthens. Gen. 18. 20 the cry of Sodom כִּי רַבָּה (surely) *it is great*. Particularly in antithesis after neg.: Gen. 18. 15 לֹא כִּי צָחַקְתְּ *nay*, thou *didst* laugh. 1 K. 3. 22 לֹא כִּי בְנִי הַחַי no! *my child is the live one*. And so usually, Jos. 5. 14; 24. 21, Jud. 15. 13, 1 S. 2. 16 (לֹא = לוֹ), 2 S. 16. 18 (לוֹ=לֹא last cl.), 1 K. 2. 30, 2 K. 3. 13 אַל; 20. 10, Is. 30. 16, Ps. 49. 11.

§ 119. The oath.— חַי אָנִי, אלהים, יהוה, אֵל *as I live*, *as God*, *Je.* liveth; but חֵי נַפְשְׁךָ, פַּרְעֹה *as thy soul*, *Phar.*, &c., *liveth*. With pron. *I* and divine names the form is חַי, otherwise חֵי, cf. the curious חֵי אֱלֹהֶיךָ דָּן Am. 8. 14 *as thy god*, O Dan, *liveth*.—Jud. 8. 19 חַי יהוה. 2 S. 2. 27 חַי הָאֱלֹהִים, Jer. 44. 26 חַי אֲדֹנָי יְ, Job 27. 2 חַי־אֵל, 1 K.

18. 10, 15.—Nu. 14. 21, 28 חַי אָנִי; usually this shorter form (Deu. 32. 40 אָנֹכִי) and invariably so pointed.—1 S. 20. 3 חַי יְ וְחֵי נַפְשְׁךָ, 25. 26; Gen. 42. 15, 2 S. 15. 21.

§ 120. The oath of *denial* is made by אִם *if = that not*; of affirmation by אִם לֹא *if not = that*, or כִּי *that*. 1 S. 19. 6 חַי יְ אִם יוּמַת *he shall not be put to death*, 1 K. 1. 51 יִשָּׁבַע־לִי הַיּוֹם אִם יָמִית let him swear to me first *that he will not kill* me. Gen. 42. 15, 1 S. 24. 22; 30. 15.—1 K. 18. 15 חַי יְ כִּי הַיּוֹם אֵרָאֶה אֵלָיו *I will show myself* to him to-day; Is. 45. 23 בִּי נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי כִּי לִי תִּכְרַע כָּל־בֶּרֶךְ I have sworn by myself *that to me every knee shall bow*. 1 S. 14. 44; 20. 3; 29. 6. Job 1. 11 אִם לֹא יְבָרֶכְךָ (I swear) *he will disavow thee*. Jos. 14. 9, 2 K. 9. 26.

Rem. 1. The word אַךְ has also restrictive force, *only*, Gen. 18. 32 *only* this once, 1 S. 18. 8 *only* the kingdom. So in sense of *utterly* with adj. Deu. 16. 15, Is. 16. 7. Similarly רַק, § 153.

Rem. 2. חַי אַתָּה is not said; חַיֶּיךָ *by thy life*, 2 S. 11. 11, if text right. Cf. Dr. or Well. *in loc.*

Rem. 3. Exx. of אם Gen. 21. 23, Nu. 14. 23, 1 S. 3. 14, 17; 14. 45; 17. 55; 28. 10, 2 S. 11. 11; 14. 11, 2 K. 2. 2; 3. 14; 6. 31, Is. 22. 14, Ps. 89, 36; 132. 3, 4. Of כי 1 S. 14. 39; 26. 16; 29. 6, 2 S. 3. 9, 1 K. 18. 15, 2 K. 5. 20, Jer. 22. 5. Of אם לא Nu. 14. 28, 2 S. 19. 14, 1 K. 20. 23, Is. 5. 9; 14. 24, Jer. 15. 11.—In many cases there is no formal oath, and the particles merely express strong denial or affirmation. Ps. 131. 2.

Rem. 4. The full formula כֹּה יַעֲשֶׂה־לִּי אלהים *God do so to me*, &c., occurs only in 1, 2 S., 1, 2 K., and Ru., *e.g.* 1 S. 3. 17; 14. 44, 1 K. 2. 23, 2 K. 6. 31, Ru. 1. 17. The formula is followed by pos. or neg. statement. Usually לִי or the speaker's own name is used (1 S. 20. 13, 2 S. 3. 9); therefore in 1 S. 25. 22 *rd.* לְדָוִד with Sep., and possibly לי has fallen out 1 S. 14. 44 (Sep.), but cf. 1 K. 19. 2. In 1 S. 3. 17 לך of person adjured.

Rem. 5. When a clause intervenes before the thing

sworn כי is often repeated, 2 S. 2. 27; 3. 9; 15. 21, 1 K. 1. 30, Jer. 22. 24, Gen. 22. 16. In כי אם the אם is sometimes merely conditional, *that, if*, 1 S. 14. 39, Jer. 22. 24, cf. Deu. 32. 40. In other cases the use of כי אם is peculiar. (1) 2 S. 3. 35 with 2 K. 3. 14 seems to show that the use of כי in the oath was customary without ref. to the pos. or neg. nature of the thing sworn (apod.). The כי, which may be repeated, merely adds force to the whole statement. (2) On the other hand, in such passages as Jud. 15. 7, 1 K. 20. 6, 2 S. 15. 21, the אם seems pleonastic. Its idiomatic use may in some way add force to the כי, though the origin of the idiom is difficult to trace. It can scarcely be the same use of אם as occurs after a neg. or exception, *but* (= "yes, if").

INTERROGATIVE SENTENCE

§ 121. The interrog. sent. may be nominal or verbal. See exx. below.—The interrogation may be made without any particle, by the mere tone of voice. 2 S. 18. 29 שָׁלוֹם לַנַּעַר *is the child well?* 2 S. 11. 11 וַאֲנִי אָבוֹא אֶל־בֵּיתִי *and shall* I *go to my house*? 1 S. 21. 16 חֲסַר מְשֻׁגָּעִים אָנִי *am* I *in want of madmen?* Gen. 18. 12; 27. 24, Jud. 14. 16, 1 S. 16. 4; 22. 7, 15; 25. 11, 2 S. 9. 6; 16. 17; 19. 23; 23. 5, 1 K. 1. 24; 21. 7, Jon. 4. 11, Song 3. 3. Less frequently in *neg.* sent., 1 S. 20. 9, 2 K. 5. 26, Job 2. 10. Omission of the particle is most common in animated speech, as when any idea is repudiated, and particularly when pron. is expressed; cf. Jud. 14. 16, 2 S. 11. 11, 2 K. 19. 11, Jer. 25. 29, Ez. 20. 31, Jon. 4. 11.

§ 122. When a particle is used it is generally put at the head of the clause, Gen. 3. 11. The simple question is oftenest made by הַ (Gr. § 49). Gen. 4. 9 הֲשֹׁמֵר אָחִי אָנֹכִי *am I my brother's keeper?* 24. 58 הֲתֵלְכִי עִם הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה *wilt thou go* with this man? Gen. 18. 17; 43. 27, 29; 45. 3, 2 S. 7. 5.—So before יֵשׁ and אַיִן; Gen. 24. 23 הֲיֵשׁ בֵּית אָבִיךְ מָקוֹם לָנוּ לָלִין *is there room* for us to lodge in the house of

thy father? Jud. 14. 3 הַאֵין בִּבְנוֹת אַחֶיךָ אִשָּׁה *is there not a woman* among the daughters of thy brethren? Gen. 43. 7; 44. 19, Ex. 17. 7, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 9. 11, 2 K. 4. 13; 10. 15. —1 K. 22. 7, 2 K. 3. 11, Jer. 7. 17.

Sometimes אִם (= *num*) is used as a lively denial, or when the idea in the question is repudiated or disapproved, Jud. 5. 8, 1 K. 1. 27, Is. 29. 16, Lam. 2. 20, Job 6. 12, 28; 39. 13; though in some cases the first half of a disjunctive question may be unexpressed, Am. 3. 6.

§ 123. The *neg.* question is put by הֲלֹא, Gen. 13. 9 הֲלֹא כָל־הָאָרֶץ לְפָנֶיךָ *is not all the land* before thee? 4. 7; 20. 5; 44. 5, Ex. 14. 12, Nu. 23. 26, Deu. 31. 17. Or by הַאֵין when the existence of the subj. is questioned, or when the pred. is a ptcp. (§ 100 *d*). 1 K. 22. 7, Jud. 14. 3 (§ 122 above), Am. 2. 11, Jer. 7. 17. Occasionally the elements of הלא are separated for the sake of emphasis, Gen. 18. 25.

Rem. 1. The interrog. particle, pos. or neg., may be strengthened by other particles, as אַף Gen. 18. 13, 24, Am. 2. 11, Job 40. 8, or גַּם Gen. 16. 13.

Rem. 2. The part. הֲלֹא implying an affirmative answer is often = הִנֵּה, Gen. 37. 13, Deu. 3. 11 and often. In Chr. הנה is sometimes used for הלא of earlier Books, comp. 2 Chr. 16. 11 with 1 K. 15. 23. See 1 Chr. 29. 29, 2 Chr. 27. 7; 32. 32, and Sep. *ἰδού* for הלא, Deu. 3. 11, Jos. 1. 9, Jud. 6. 14, Est. 10. 2, cf. 2 K. 15. 21. So Ar. *'alà*, which may be used with imper. Jud. 14. 15 is hardly to be read הֲלוֹם *here* (Targ.).

§ 124. The disjunctive or alternative question is put by הַ in first clause, and אִם or וְאִם in second. Jos. 5. 13 הֲלָנוּ אַתָּה אִם לְצָרֵינוּ *art thou for us or for* our enemies? 1 K. 22. 15 הַנֵּלֵךְ אִם נֶחְדַּל *shall we go or forbear?* Or if neg. by אִם לֹא in second clause (or אִם אַיִן if יֵשׁ be in the first), Gen. 27. 21 הַאַתָּה זֶה בְּנִי אִם־לֹא *art thou* my son *or not*? (cf. § 7 *c*). Ex. 17. 7 הֲיֵשׁ יְ בְּקִרְבֵּנוּ אִם־אָיִן *is Je.*

in our midst *or not*? Nu. 13. 20.—Gen. 17. 17, Jud. 9. 2; 20. 28, 1 K. 22. 6, 15, 2 K. 20. 9 (§ 41 *c*), Am. 6. 2, Is. 10. 9, Jer. 2. 14; 18. 14, Job 7. 12.—2 S. 24. 13, Jo. 1. 2, Job 11. 2; 21. 4; 22. 3, cf. Pr. 27. 24. The second half of the alternative is often merely the first in a varied form. Nu. 11. 12, Job 8. 3; 22. 3. Gen. 37. 8, Jud. 11. 25, 2 S. 19. 36.

§ 125. The indirect interrogation is made just as the direct, with no effect upon the tense. Gen. 8. 8 לִרְאֹת הֲקַלּוּ הַמָּיִם to see *whether the waters were abated.* 21. 26 לֹא יָדַעְתִּי מִי עָשָׂה I do not know *who did it.* Deu. 13. 4 לָדַעַת הֲיִשְׁכֶם אֹהֲבִים to know *whether ye love.* Gen. 24. 21 לָדַעַת הַהִצְלִיחַ יְ׳ דַּרְכּוֹ אִם לֹא to know *whether Je. had prospered* his way *or not.* Gen. 42. 16; 43. 7, 22, Jud. 3. 4; 13. 6, 1 S. 14. 17, 1 K. 1. 20. Exx. of disjunctive sent., Gen. 37. 32, Ex. 16. 4, Nu. 11. 23, Deu. 8. 2, Jud. 2. 22.—In the simple indirect sent. אִם occurs (after *to see, inquire,* &c.), 2 K. 1. 2, Jer. 5. 1; 30. 6, Mal. 3. 10, Lam. 1. 12, Ezr. 2. 59, Song 7. 13.

§ 126. The *answer* is usually made by repeating part of the question, or by the use of some word suggested by it. Gen. 29. 6 הֲשָׁלוֹם לוֹ . . . שָׁלוֹם *is he well? . . . well.* 24. 58 הֲתֵלְכִי . . . אֵלֵךְ *wilt thou go? . . . I will go.* 1 S. 26. 17 הֲקוֹלְךָ זֶה בְּנִי . . . קוֹלִי *is it thy voice,* my son? it is *my voice.* Gen. 27. 24 אַתָּה זֶה בְּנִי . . . אָנִי *art thou* my son? *I am!* 2 S. 9. 2 הַאַתָּה צִיבָא . . . עַבְדֶּךָ *art thou* Ziba? *thy servant!* Jud. 13. 11, 1 S. 17. 58; 23. 11, 12, 2 S. 2. 20; 9. 6; 12. 19, 1 K. 21. 20.

To הֲיֵשׁ *is there?* &c., the pos. reply is יֵשׁ, 2 K. 10. 15 (וְיֵשׁ begins the next clause, § 132, R. 2), Jer. 37. 17; and the neg. אַיִן, Jud. 4. 20. The neg. reply to הַעוֹד *is there any more?* is אֶפֶס *no more,* Am. 6. 10, cf. 2 S. 9. 3. The neg. reply to a simple question may be לֹא *no,* Jud. 12. 5, Hag. 2. 12, 13. In Jos. 2. 4 כֵּן = *yes,* and Gen. 30. 34 הֵן = *well, yes* (cf. Ar. *'inna* in the story Kos. *Aghani,* pp. 13, 14). In

the reply the word that takes up the point of the question usually stands first, being emphatic. Gen. 24. 23; 27. 19, 32; 29. 4, 1 S. 17. 58.

Interrog. sentences are made also by interr. pron. (§ 7, and the exx.), and by various particles. See Rem. 6.

Rem. 1. The disjunctive question very rarely has הֲ in second clause, Nu. 13. 18; sometimes אוֹ Job 16. 3; 38. 28, 31, Mal. 1. 8, Ecc. 2. 19; and sometimes simple וְ Job 13. 7; 38. 32.

Rem. 2. In animated questions particles of interr. are sometimes accumulated, Gen. 17. 17 *or shall Sarah—shall one* 90 years old bear? Jud. 14. 15, Ps. 94. 9; or repeated 1 S. 14. 37; 23. 11; 30. 8, 2 S. 5. 19.

In Job 6. 13, Nu. 17. 28 the double הַאִם seems = *nonne?* In Nu. תַּמְנוּ לְגְוֹעַ means *we are finished dying = are all dead* (Jos. 4. 11, 1 S. 16. 11, 2 S. 15. 24), therefore: *are we not dead to a man?* (cf. *v.* 27). If האם were a stronger form of ה, the sense would be: *are we to die* (have died) *to a man?* but such a meaning of האם does not suit Job 6. 13.

Rem. 3. In the forms הֲכִי *is it that?* הֲלֹא כִי *is it not that?* כִי adds force to the question. 2 S. 9. 1; 13. 28, Job 6. 22, cf. Deu. 32. 30. Sometimes הֲכִי vividly posits a fact as ground for a real or supposed inference. Gen. 27. 36 *is it that* they called his name Jacob? = *well has he been called*, &c.; 29. 15, cf. 1 S. 2. 27, 1 K. 22. 3.

Rem. 4. The interrogation often co-ordinates clauses when other languages would subordinate; Is. 50. 2 *why am I come and there is no man? = why, when I am come, is there*, &c. 2 S. 12. 18, 2 K. 5. 12, Is. 5. 4, Am. 9. 7, Job 4. 2, 21; 38. 35.

Rem. 5. The form of question is much used as a strong expression of declinature, repudiation of an idea, or deprecation of a consequence. Gen. 27. 45, 1 S. 19. 17, 2 S. 2. 22; 20. 19, 1 K. 16. 31, 2 Chr. 25. 16, Ecc. 5. 5.

Rem. 6. Some other interrog. particles:

(*a*) *Why? wherefore?* לָמָּה, וְלָמָּה, לָמָּה; מַדּוּעַ, וּמַדּוּעַ; *why not?* לָמָּה לֹא, מַדּוּעַ לֹא.—1 S. 19. 17 לָמָּה כָּכָה רִמִּיתָנִי *why hast*

thou cheated me thus? Gen. 12. 18 לָמָּה לֹא הִגַּדְתְּ לִי *why didst thou not tell me?* 1 S. 26. 15, 2 S. 16. 17; 19. 26. Ex. of מדוע Gen. 26. 27; 40. 7, Ex. 2. 18, 1 S. 20. 2; with neg. 2 S. 18. 11, Job 21. 4.—Ex. of לָמָּה *why?* Gen. 27. 45, Ex. 32. 11, Nu. 20. 4, Jud. 12. 3, 1 K. 2. 22. See Rem. 7.

Like the pronouns, לָמָּה is often strengthened by זֶה (but not מדוע). Gen. 18. 13 לָמָּה זֶּה צָחֲקָה שׂ׳ *wherefore did Sarah laugh?* Gen. 25. 22, 32, Ex. 5. 22, 2 S. 18. 22; 19. 43, Job 27. 12, cf. Jud. 18. 24, 1 K. 21. 5, 2 K. 1. 5. See Rem. 8.—The simple מה or עַל מה and the like are often used in the same sense, Nu. 22. 32, Is. 1. 5, Jer. 9. 11, Job 13. 14, and all these interr. particles are used as words of remonstrance, surprise, &c., and as interjections.

(*b*) *Where?* אֵי (cons. of אַי), אַיֵּה, אֵי זֶה, אֵיפֹה, &c.; *whither?* אֵי הֶבֶל אָחִיךָ Gen. 4. 9 אָנָה, אֵי זֶה; *whence?* מֵאַיִן, אֵי מִזֶּה. *where is* Abel? Deu. 32. 37, 1 S. 26. 16. With suff. Ex. 2. 20 אַיּוֹ *where is he?* &c. Gen. 3. 9, Is. 19. 12, Mic. 7. 10, Nah. 3. 17.—Gen. 19. 5 אַיֵּה הָאֲנָשִׁים *where are* the men? 18. 9; 22. 7; 38. 21, Jud. 9. 38, 2 S. 17. 20, 2 K. 2. 14.—Ex. of אֵיפֹה *where?* Gen. 37. 16, 2 S. 9. 4, Is. 49. 21.—Ex. of מֵאַיִן *whence?* Gen. 42. 7; 29. 4, Nu. 11. 13, Jos. 2. 4, Jud. 17. 9, Is. 39. 3, Job 1. 7, Ps. 121. 1.—Ex. of אֵי מִזֶּה *whence?* Gen. 16. 8, Jud. 13. 6, 1 S. 25. 11, 2 S. 1. 3, 13.—Ex. of אָנָה *whither?* Gen. 16. 8; 37. 30, 2 S. 2. 1, Is. 10. 3; cf. 1 K. 22. 24.

(*c*) *How?* אֵיךְ, אֵיכָה; בַּמָּה (*by what?* Gen. 15. 8); *how not?* אֵיךְ לֹא, 2 S. 1. 5 אֵיךְ יָדַעְתָּ כִּי־מֵת שׂ׳ *how dost thou know* that Saul is dead? 2 S. 1. 14 *how not?* Deu. 18. 21, Jud. 20. 3, 1 K. 12. 6, 2 K. 17. 28, Ru. 3. 18. These particles are used in remonstrance, Gen. 26. 9, Jer. 2. 23; repudiation or refusal, Gen. 39. 9; 44. 8, 34, Jos. 9. 7; the expression of hopelessness, &c., Is. 20. 6. The form איכה *how!* usually raises the elegy, Is. 1. 21, Lam. 2. 1; 4. 1; but also איך, 2 S. 1. 19, 25, 27.

(*d*) *How many?* כַּמָּה. 2 S. 19. 35 כמה יְמֵי שְׁנֵי חַיַּי. Gen. 47. 8, 1 K. 22. 16, Zech. 7. 3, Job 13. 23. Also *how much?* Zech. 2. 6; *how long?* Job 7. 19, Ps. 35. 17; *how often?* Job 21. 17, Ps. 78. 40, 2 Chr. 18. 15.

Rem. 7. The form לָמָּה is generally used before words

beginning with any of the letters אהע, in order to avoid the hiatus, see the ex. Rem. 6*a*. There are some exceptions, *e.g.* 1 S. 28. 15, 2 S. 2. 22; 14. 31, Jer. 15. 18, Ps. 49. 6.

Rem. 8. The particle אֵיפֹא is likewise used to strengthen the question *who?* or *where?* &c. Gen. 27. 33, Ex. 33. 16, Jud. 9. 38, Hos. 13. 10, Is. 19. 12; 22. 1, Job 17. 15; 19. 23.

NEGATIVE SENTENCE

§ 127. The neg. particles are לֹא, אַל *not*, אַיִן *there is, was, not*, פֶּן *lest, that not*, טֶרֶם *not yet*, אֶפֶס *no more*, לְבִלְתִּי *not* (with infin.), and some others, chiefly poetical.

(*a*) The neg. לֹא is used in objective statements and in commands. Gen. 45. 1 וְלֹא יָכֹל יוֹסֵף לְהִתְאַפֵּק and J. *was unable* to restrain himself. 3. 1 לֹא תֹאכְלוּ מִכֹּל עֵץ הַגָּן *ye shall eat of no tree* of the garden. On neg. interrog. הֲלֹא cf. § 123.—The particle אַל is the subjective neg., used sometimes in commands, oftener in dissuasion, deprecation, expression of a wish, &c. (see Juss. § 63). Gen. 19. 7 אַל־נָא אַחַי תָּרֵעוּ *do not* my brethren *do wrong*, cf. *v.* 8. Gen. 43. 23, 1 S. 17. 32; 26. 20, 2 K. 18. 31, Jer. 7. 4; 9. 22, Ps. 51. 13.

The usual place of the neg. is before the verb, but it may be placed before the emphatic word in the neg. clause. Gen. 45. 8 לֹא אַתֶּם שְׁלַחְתֶּם אֹתִי *it was not you* that sent me. Gen. 32. 29, Ex. 16. 8, 1 S. 2. 9; 8. 7, Nu. 16. 29, Neh. 6. 12, 1 Chr. 17. 4.

Both לֹא and אַל are used only with perf. and impf., cf. *e.g.* Is. 5. 27. On imper. with neg. § 60; ptcp. § 100*d*; infin. § 95.

On mode of expressing *no, none*, cf. § 11, R. 1 *b*.

(*b*) The particle אַיִן is a noun which embraces the idea of *to be, being*, meaning therefore *not-being* (opposite of יֵשׁ *being*), i.e. *there is, was, not.* Its natural place is before the word (noun or pron.) which it denies, and in cons. state.

Gen. 20. 11 אֵין יִרְאַת אֱ֝ בַּמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה *there is not the fear* of God, &c. Gen. 37. 29; 39. 11; 41. 8, Nu. 14. 42, Jud. 21. 25. The word denied may stand for emphasis before אין, in which case the neg. is properly in the abs. in apposition. Gen. 2. 5 וְאָדָם אַיִן לַעֲבֹד and *man was not* to till. 2 K. 19. 3 וְכֹחַ אַיִן לְלֶדֶת *there is not strength* to bring forth, Nu. 20. 5. But the cons. form, being now habitual, mostly remains in any place except at the end of a clause. Gen. 40. 8 וּפֹתֵר אֵין אֹתוֹ *there is no interpreter* of it; 37. 24; 47. 13, Jer. 30. 13, Pr. 30. 27.—Mic. 7. 2 וְיָשָׁר בָּאָדָם אָיִן one upright among men *there is not.* Ex. 17. 7; 32. 32, Lev. 26. 37, Jud. 4. 20; 9. 15, 1 S. 10. 14, 1 K. 18. 10.

When pers. pron. is subj. it appears as suff. Ex. 5. 10 אֵינֶנִי נֹתֵן לָכֶם תֶּבֶן *I will not give* you straw. 2 K. 17. 26 אֵינָם יְדָעִים *they do not know.* Gen. 20. 7; 31. 2; 39. 9, Jud. 3. 25, Jer. 14. 12. So when existence is denied absolutely, Gen. 5. 24 וְאֵינֶנּוּ *and he was not*, Jer. 31. 15; but a subst. is put in *casus pendens*, and resumed by suff., Gen. 42. 36 יוֹסֵף אֵינֶנּוּ *J. is not;* cf. *v.* 13; 37. 30. With a clause, Gen. 37. 29 אֵין יוֹסֵף בַּבּוֹר *Jos. was not* in the pit. 44. 31, Nu. 14. 42.

(*c*) The telic neg. פֶּן *that not, lest*, is usually joined to impf. and prefixed immediately to the verb. It expresses the *motive* of action in previous clause, and hence is much used: 1. After imper. (juss., coh.) and neg. clause. Gen. 3. 3 לֹא תִגְּעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן־תְּמֻתוּן ye shall not touch it *lest ye die.* 19. 17; 38. 23, Ex. 5. 3, Jud. 18. 25, 2 S. 1. 20, Is. 6. 10. 2. After words of *fearing*, expressed or understood. Gen. 32. 12 I fear him פֶּן־יָבוֹא וְהִכַּנִי *lest he come* and smite me, 26. 7, 9. Gen. 3. 22 וְעַתָּה פֶּן־יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ, 19. 19. Frequently in this sense after אמר *to say, think.* Gen. 38. 11 כִּי אָמַר פֶּן־יָמוּת גַּם הוּא for he thought, *Lest he die too*, 31. 31; 42. 4, Nu. 16. 34, Deu. 32. 27.—Also after *beware*, Gen. 31. 24 הִשָּׁמֶר לְךָ פֶּן־תְּדַבֵּר beware *not to speak*; 24. 6, Deu. 4. 23,

and often in Deu.—Sometimes in the sense of Lat. *ne* in an independent sent., Ex. 34. 15 פֶּן־תִּכְרֹת בְּרִית *ne ineas pactum.* Is. 36. 18, Jer. 51. 46, Job 32. 13 *say not!*

(*d*) The neg. טֶרֶם *not yet* is usually joined to impf. even when referring to the past. Gen. 19. 4 טרם יִשְׁכָּבוּ *they were not yet lain down.* Gen. 2. 5; 24. 45, Ex. 10. 7, Jos. 2. 8, 1 S. 3. 3 (in *v.* 7 *rd.* perhaps יֵדַע).—The word אֶפֶס (אָפַס *to be done*) means *ceasing, being done, no more, nothing.* Is. 5. 8 עַד אֶפֶס מָקוֹם till there be *no more place.* 2 S. 9. 3 הַאֶפֶס עוֹד אִישׁ *is there none still remaining?* Am. 6. 10 הַעוֹד עִמָּךְ . . . אָפֶס are there any still there? *no more!* With prep. Is. 52. 4 *for nothing*, 40. 17 *of nothing.* Cf. Is. 45. 14; 46. 9, Pr. 26. 20 (prep.). In Zeph. 2. 15, Is. 47. 8, 10 אַפְסִי has junctive vowel (not suff.), I am, *and none besides* (me).

§ 128. The double neg. adds force to the negation. Zeph. 2. 2 בְּטֶרֶם לֹא־יָבוֹא *before it does not come.* Ex. 14. 11 הֲמִבְּלִי אֵין קְבָרִים is it *because there are no graves* (מִן is causative), 2 K. 1. 3, 6, 16. The prep. מִן *away from, so as not* to be, &c., has neg. force, and is often joined with pleonastic אֵין. Is. 6. 11 מֵאֵין יוֹשֵׁב *so that there shall be no* (= without) *inhabitant*, Is. 5. 9; Jer. 4. 7. Cases like Is. 50. 2 מֵאֵין מַיִם, Jer. 7. 32 מֵאֵין מָקוֹם are different: *from there being* (because there is) *no water*, &c., comp. Rem. 5. The text of 1 K. 10. 21 is not above suspicion, owing to use of לֹא with ptcp. (2 Chr. 9. 20 omits לֹא).

Rem. 1. The neg. לֹא is used as privative in forming compounds: (*a*) with nouns, לֹא אֵל a *no-god*, Deu. 32. 21, cf. *v.* 17; לֹא אִישׁ (one) *not-man*, Is. 31. 8; לֹא עֵץ (what is) *not-wood*, Is. 10. 15; לֹא דָבָר a *no-thing*, Am. 6. 13, cf. Hos. 1. 9; 2. 25. (*b*) With adj., as לֹא חָכָם *unwise*, Hos. 13. 13, לֹא חָסִיד *impious*, Ps. 43. 1, cf. Pr. 30. 25 *not-strong*, 2 K. 7. 9.—With prep. בְּלֹא *without*, Nu. 35. 22, 23 (inf.), Ez. 22. 29, cf. Isa. 55. 1, 2, Lev. 15. 25.—Job 26. 2 לְלֹא כֹחַ

the *not-strength*, *strengthless*, abstract noun for adj. (or to be resolved into לְאֲשֶׁר לֹא־כֹחַ לוֹ), Is. 5. 14.

Rem. 2. The neg. אַל with juss. &c., sometimes expresses merely the subjective feeling and sympathy of the speaker with the act. Is. 2. 9 וְאַל־תִּשָּׂא לָהֶם and *thou canst not forgive* them. Jer. 46. 6, Ps. 41. 3; 50. 3; 121. 3; 141. 5, Job 5. 22; 20. 17, Pr. 3. 25, Song 7. 3, cf. the strong ex. Ps. 34. 6. In strong deprecation with אַל the verb is occasionally suppressed or deferred to a second clause, 2 S. 13. 12 אַל־אָחִי *don't!* my brother, *v.* 25 אַל־בְּנִי *nay!* my son. Gen. 19. 18, Jud. 19. 23, 2 S. 1. 21, 2 K. 4. 16, Ru. 1. 13, Is. 62. 6. In other cases the verb has to be supplied from the previous clause, Am. 5. 14 seek good וְאַל־רַע *and not evil*! Jo. 2. 13, Pr. 8. 10; 17. 12. The word is used absolutely, in deprecation of something said, 2 K. 3. 13, Gen. 33. 10. —2 K. 6. 27 אַל־יְוֹשִׁיעֵךְ יי perhaps, *if Je. help thee not!* For אל 1 S. 27. 10 *rd.* אֶל־מִי (Sep.) or אָן *whither?* — In composition אל is little used, Pr. 12. 28 אַל־מָוֶת *not-death*, immortality.

Rem. 3. The particle אין frequently forms abbreviated circums. clauses, as אֵין מִסְפָּר (there is) *no number*, *without* number, countless, § 140. In this sense לֹא in poetry, 2 S. 23. 4 בֹּקֶר לֹא עָבוֹת a morning *without clouds*; Job 10. 22 *without order*, 12. 24; 38. 26, Ps. 59. 4; in prose, 1 Chr. 2. 30, 32 לֹא בָנִים *childless*. — Ps. 135. 17 the stronger אֵין יֵשׁ, 1 S. 21. 9, cf. Job 9. 33.—From the semiverbal force of אין a late writer can say אֵין אֶתְכֶם, Hag. 2. 17. In two passages, Jer. 38. 5, Job 35. 15, אין seems used with finite verb.—A contracted form is אִי in composition, 1 S. 4. 21 אִי־כָבוֹד *not-glory*, inglorious, Job 22. 30 אִי־נָקִי *not innocent*. This is the usual form of neg. in Eth. On אין ל with inf. § 95.

Rem. 4. The form פֶּן־יֵשׁ occurs owing to the verbal force of יֵשׁ, Deu. 29. 17, 2 K. 10. 23. With *perf.* פֶּן expresses what is feared *may have* happened, 2 K. 2. 16; 10. 23, 2 S. 20. 6.

Rem. 5. In Poetry. בַּל = לֹא *not*, Hos. 7. 2 וּבַל יֹאמְרוּ *and they say not*. 9. 16, Is. 14. 21; 26. 10, 11, 14, 18. Often with niph. of מוט, Ps. 10. 6; 16. 8; 21. 8, &c. With inf.

Ps. 32. 9 בַּל קְרוֹב (when) *there is not coming nigh* (they do not come)—בְּלִי = לֹא or אֵין. With finite vb. Is. 14. 6, Hos. 8. 7; 9. 16 (Cod. Petrop. בל), Job 41. 18 (once in prose, Gen. 31. 20). With adj. 2 S. 1. 21, בְּלִי מָשִׁיחַ *un-anointed*, Hos. 7. 8 ptcp., Ps. 19. 4. With noun = *without*, Job 8. 11 בְּלִי־מַיִם *without* water, 24. 10; 30. 8; 31. 39, Ps. 59. 5; 63. 2, Is. 28. 8.

With a preceding prep. Deu. 4. 42 בִּבְלִי דַעַת *without knowledge* (unawares), cf. Is. 5. 14, Job 38. 41; 41. 25.—מִבְּלִי *from lack of*, Deu. 9. 28 מִבְּלִי יְכֹלֶת *from not being able*. Is. 5. 13, Hos. 4. 6, Lam. 1. 4. With another neg., cf. § 129 above.—In the same sense as מֵאֵין *so that there is not*, Jer. 2. 15; 9. 9, Zeph. 3. 6. In other cases = *without* Job 4. 20; 6. 6; 24. 8.—The form בִּלְתִּי once with adj., 1 S. 20. 26 *not clean*. With noun, Is. 14. 6 *without* cessation; suff. 1 S. 2. 2, Hos. 13. 4 *except* me, thee.

Rem. 6. The neg. without being repeated often exerts its force over a succeeding clause, 1 S. 2. 3, Nu. 23. 19, Is. 23. 4; 28. 27; 38. 18, Mic. 7. 1, Ps. 9. 19; 44. 19, Pr. 30. 3.

THE CONDITIONAL SENTENCE

§ 129. The conditional sent. is compound, consisting of two clauses, the former stating the supposition, and the second the result dependent upon it (the answer to the supposition). Conditional sentences may be nominal or verbal, or partly nominal and partly verbal. The apodosis, in particular, may assume many forms.

In conditional sentences the verbal form will be used which would have been used if the sentence had been direct. The verbal forms vary according as the mind presents to itself the condition as fulfilled and actual (perf.), or to be fulfilled, and merely possible (impf.). In ordinary speech the impf. is most common both in the protasis and apodosis, but the mind may present to itself the condition as realised, in which case the perf. is used. This happens particularly in animated speech, and in the higher style. And, naturally,

when the condition is conceived as realised and actual, the result depending on it may appear carried with it, so that two perfs. may be used.

The conditional particles are chiefly אִם *if*, כִּי *when, if, supposing that*, לוּ *if*; less common אֲשֶׁר *when, if*, and הֵן *if*; *neg.* אִם לֹא, אִם אַיִן *if not*, לוּלֵא *if not, unless*. These may be strengthened by other particles, גַּם כִּי, כִּי אִם (גם אם rare, Eccl. 8. 17).

§ 130. (*a*) When the supposition expresses a real contingency of any degree of possibility, the most common form is impf. in prot. and vav conv. perf. or simple impf. in apod., the impf. having any of the shades of sense proper to it (§ 43 *seq.*). The impf. must be used in apod. when the verbal form cannot stand first in the clause, as in a neg. sent., or when apod. precedes the protasis, cf. Am. 9. 2–4.—Jud. 4. 8 אִם תֵּלְכִי עִמִּי וְהָלָכְתִּי וְאִם־לֹא תֵלְכִי לֹא אֵלֵךְ *if thou wilt go* with me *I will go, but if thou wilt not go* with me *I will not go*. 2 K. 4. 29 כִּי תִמְצָא־אִישׁ לֹא תְבָרְכֶנּוּ *if thou meetest anyone thou shalt not salute him*. Gen. 18. 28 לֹא אַשְׁחִית אִם־אֶמְצָא *I will not destroy if I find*. 13. 16 אִם יוּכַל אִישׁ לִמְנוֹת . . . גַּם זַרְעֲךָ יִמָּנֶה *if one could count* the dust, thy seed also *might be counted*. Of course a ptcp. may take the place of impf., Gen. 43. 4, 5 אִם־יְשֶׁךָ מְשַׁלֵּחַ אֶת־אָחִינוּ נֵרְדָה וְנִשְׁבְּרָה לָךְ אֹכֶל וְאִם־אֵינְךָ מְשַׁלֵּחַ לֹא נֵרֵד *if thou wilt let go* our brother *we will go down, but if thou wilt not let him go*, &c. Gen. 24. 42, Ex. 8. 17, Jud. 6. 36, 37, 1 S. 19. 11. So without יֵשׁ Deu. 5. 22, Jud. 9. 15; 11. 9, 1 S. 6. 3; 7. 3, 1 K. 21. 6, 2 K. 10. 6. But the prot. may be a purely nominal sent., and the apod. may take almost any form; 1 K. 18. 21 אִם יְהוָה הָאֱלֹהִים לְכוּ אַחֲרָיו *if Jehovah be God, follow him;* Ex. 7. 27 אִם מָאֵן אַתָּה הִנֵּה אָנֹכִי נֹגֵף *if thou refuse, behold, I will smite*. Gen. 42. 19; 44. 26, Ex. 1. 16; 21. 3, Jos. 17. 15, Jud. 6. 31, 2 K. 1. 10; 10. 6, Mal. 1. 6.

(*b*) Perf. in prot.—The mind may conceive or imagine the condition as realised and actual, in which case perf. stands in prot. with the same apod. as in (*a*): Jud. 16. 17 אִם גֻּלַּחְתִּי וְסָר כֹּחִי *if I be shaved my strength will depart*; 2 S. 15. 33 אִם עָבַרְתָּ אִתִּי וְהָיִתָ עָלַי לְמַשָּׂא *if thou go on* with me *thou shalt be* a burden to me. Comp. Gen. 43. 9 with 42. 37. Deu. 32. 41, 2 K. 7. 4, Is. 4. 4; 16. 12, Mic. 5. 7, Jer. 14. 18; 23. 22; 37. 10; 49. 9, Obad. 5, Job 7. 4; 10. 14; 11. 13; 21. 6, Ru. 1. 12. Comparison of cases like Lev. 13. 53, 56, 57 shows that the use of perf. or impf. is merely a matter of mental conception. Comp. Lev. 17. 4 with 9, Num. 30. 6 with 9. Job 17. 13, 14. Probably the difference of use had become a mere matter of style, although the perf. has in it something more forcible and lively. Cf. Job 31 throughout.

In many cases the supposition refers to an actual past *fact* anterior to the speaker's position, or to the main action spoken of; or refers to something which shall have come to light through inquiry or inspection. In all such cases the *perf.* will be used in the protasis. 1 S. 26. 19 אִם יְ֭הוָה הֱסִיתְךָ יָרַח מִנְחָה *if Je. has set thee on, let him smell* an offering (=if it be Je. that has); Jud. 9. 19 אִם בֶּאֱמֶת עֲשִׂיתֶם שִׂמְחוּ *if ye have dealt justly, rejoice.* Ex. 22. 1, 2 אִם יִמָּצֵא הַגַּנָּב . . . אִם זָרְחָה הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ *if the thief be found* in the act . . . *if the sun have risen*, &c. Deu. 17. 2, 3 . . . כִּי יִמָּצֵא אִישׁ אֲשֶׁר יַעֲשֶׂה וַיֵּלֶךְ *if a man be found who does evil . . . and has gone* and served (having gone). With Ex. 22. 2 cf. 21. 36 (אוֹ). Lev. 4. 23; 5. 1, Nu. 5. 19, 20, 27; 15. 24; 22. 20, Deu. 22. 20, 21, 1 S. 21. 5, Is. 28. 25, Am. 3. 3, 4; 7. 2, Ps. 41. 7; 44. 21; 50. 18, Job 8. 4; 9. 15, 16; 31. 5, 9, 21, 24, 33; 34. 32.

Narratives of past frequentative actions are also often introduced by אִם with perf. (§ 54, R. 1). Gen. 38. 9, Nu. 21. 9, Jud. 2. 18; 6. 3. More rarely אִם and impf., Gen. 31. 8, Ex. 40. 37.

(*c*) The protasis is often of considerable length, and has a tense-secution within itself which must be distinguished from the apod. of the whole sentence. This tense-secution is the usual one. Gen. 28. 20 אִם יִהְיֶה אֱ עִמָּדִי וּשְׁמָרַנִי וְנָתַן וְשַׁבְתִּי . . . וְהָיָה יְ *if God will be* with me, *and keep me, and give me, and I return . . . then shall Je. be* my God. Deu. 13. 2 כִּי יָקוּם נָבִיא וְנָתַן אוֹת וּבָא הָאוֹת . . . לֹא תִשְׁמַע *if a prophet shall arise and give a sign, and the sign come true . . . thou shalt not listen.* Nu. 5. 27 אִם נִטְמְאָה וַתִּמְעֹל . . . וּבָאוּ *. . . if she has been defiled and trespassed . . . then shall come,* &c. Gen. 43. 9 (secution of fut. perf. of imagination is that of impf., § 51, R. 2); 46. 33, 34, Jud. 4. 20, 1 S. 1. 11; 12. 14, 15; 17. 9, 2 S. 15. 34, 1 K. 9. 6; 11. 38; 12. 7.

Rem. 1. Additional exx.—אם and impf. in prot., with vav perf. in apod.: Gen. 24. 8; 32. 9, Ex. 13. 13; 21. 5, 6; 21. 11, Nu. 21. 2, Jud. 14. 12, 13; 21. 21, 1 S. 12. 15; 20. 6, 1 K. 6. 12; coh. after אם Job 16. 6. With impf. in apod.: Gen. 30. 31; 42. 37, Ex. 20. 25, 1 S. 12. 25, 1 K. 1. 52, Is. 1. 18–20; 7. 9; 10. 22, Am. 5. 22; 9. 2–4, Ps. 50. 12. With כי in prot.: Gen. 32. 18; 46. 33, Ex. 21. 2, 7, 20, 22, 26, 28; 22. 4, 6, 9, Deu. 13. 13; 15. 16; 19. 16 *seq.*, Josh. 8. 5, 1 S. 20. 13, 2 S. 7. 12, 1 K. 8. 46, 2 K. 18. 22, Jer. 23. 33, Hos. 9. 16, Ps. 23. 4; 37. 24; 75. 3, Job 7. 13. With אשר, Lev. 4. 22, Josh. 4. 21, 1 K. 8. 31.—Various forms of apod.: Gen. 4. 7; 24. 49; 27. 46; 30. 1; 31. 50, Ex. 8. 17; 10. 4; 33. 15, Jud. 9. 15, 1 S. 19. 11; 20. 7, 21; 21. 10, Is. 1. 15; 43. 2, Jer. 26. 15, Ps. 139. 8. Ex. 8. 22 (הֵן in prot.).

Rem. 2. Impf. with simple vav in apod. is less common, Gen. 13. 9, Josh. 20. 5.

Rem. 3. The prot. is often strengthened by inf. abs., but only with אם and impf., not with כי nor with perf. Ex. 21. 5; 22. 3, 11, 12, 16, Nu. 21. 2, Deu. 8. 19, Jud. 11. 30, 1 S. 1. 11; 20. 6, 7, 9, 21 (§ 86). So with הֵן Is. 54. 15. The אם may be strengthened by כי.—Inf. abs.

with perf. after לוּא 1 S. 14. 30.—The apod. is also many times strengthened by כִּי, Is. 7. 9, Jer. 22. 24.

Rem. 4. Instead of the natural calm apod. with vav perf. or impf. the more animated perf. (of certainty, § 41) may occur, expressing the immediateness or certainty of the result; 1 S. 2 16 וְאִם־לֹא לָקַחְתִּי and if not, *I will take it.* Nu. 32. 23, Jud. 15. 7, Job 20. 14, Ps. 127. 1. Comp. vav conv. impf., Ps. 59. 16, Job 19. 18. Two perfs. Pr. 9. 12; with בַּאֲשֶׁר Gen. 43. 14, Est. 4. 16; cf. Mic. 7. 8.—Cases like Nu. 16. 29, 1 S. 6. 9, 1 K. 22. 28 are different, being elliptical. 1 S. 6. 9 if it go up by Beth. הוּא עָשָׂה *he has done it* = ye shall know *that he*, &c.; cf. next clause.

Rem. 5. The conditional particle usually stands first, the order being, particle, verb, subj.; but words may come between part. and verb if emphatic, and oftener with אִם than כִּי. In the casuistry of the Law (P) the *subj.* curiously precedes the particle in the principal clause. Lev. 4. 2 נֶפֶשׁ כִּי־תֶחֱטָא, Lev. 5. 1, 4, 15; 7. 21; 12. 2; 13. 2 and often; Num. 9. 10; 27. 8; 30. 3, 4; cf. Ez. 14. 9, 13; 18. 5, 18; 33. 2, 6, 9. In subordinate clauses the usual order is found, Lev. 13. 42, &c. Comp. the older order Ex. 22. 4, 5, 6, 9, 13, and often; but cf. Is. 28. 15, 18, 1 K. 8. 37, Ps. 62. 11. In the group of Laws Ex. 21 *seq.* the principal supposition is made by כִּי and the subordinate details follow with אִם or וְאִם, Ex. 21. 2–5, 7–11, &c.

§ 131. Hypothetical sent.—Actions not realised in the past, or considered not realisable (or unlikely) in the pres. or fut. may be made the subject of supposition. In this case לוּ (לְוָא) *if*, and לוּלֵי (לוּלָא) *if not, unless*, are used. (*a*) In the case of past actions the perf. stands both in prot. and apod. (§ 39 *d*). Jud. 13. 23 לוּ חָפֵץ לַהֲמִיתֵנוּ לֹא לָקַח *if he had wished* to kill us *he would not have taken*, 8. 19; Gen. 31. 42 לוּלֵי אֱלֹהֵי אָבִי הָיָה לִי כִּי עַתָּה שִׁלַּחְתָּנִי *unless* the God of my father *had been* for me, surely *thou hadst sent me away* empty, 43. 10.—Nu. 22. 33 (*rd.* לוּלֵי), Jud. 14. 18, 1 S. 14. 30 (apod. interrog.); 25. 34, 2 S. 2. 27, Is. 1. 9, Ps.

94. 17; 119. 92 (both nominal prot.); 106. 23. Nu. 22. 29 may be opt., or, *if there had been . . . I would have slain.* See Opt. sent.

(*b*) When supposition refers to pres. or fut. the apod. is usually impf., 2 S. 18. 12 לֹא אָנֹכִי שֹׁקֵל . . . לֹא־אֶשְׁלַח יָדִי *if I weighed* 1000 shekels on my palms *I would not put forth* my hand, 2 K. 3. 14; Deu. 32. 29 לוּ חָכְמוּ יַשְׂכִּילוּ *if they were wise they would perceive* this, Job 16. 4; Mic. 2. 11, Ps. 81. 14. 2 S. 19. 7 (nominal prot. and apod.).

Rem. 1. Ez. 14. 15 לו = אם, just as אם = לו Ps. 73. 15.— Ps. 44. 21 perhaps, *if we forgot would he not search?* Job 10. 14. Gen. 50. 15 לו impf., of action feared but deprecated. Deu. 32. 27 לולי impf. in prot. may be action generalised in past, or extending into pres. Ps. 124. 1, 2 seems to approach the Ar. *laula, but for* with a noun; at anyrate the rel. here is not a conj. as in Aram. *ellu lo d, unless that.*

Rem. 2. The אז, עתה in the apod., originally temporal, have become often merely logical. Both are good, Gen. 31. 42; 43. 10, 2 S. 2. 27, cf. Job 11. 15. 16, Pr. 2. 5. The כי strengthens, Job 8. 6; but in some cases this כי seems resumption of כי of oath, 1 S. 25. 34, 2 S. 2. 27. This kind of apod. occurs with no formal prot., the prot. having to be supplied from the connection; *e.g.* after neg., 1 S. 13. 13 *thou hast not kept*; (if thou hadst) *then he would have established*; or an interr., Job 3. 13 *why breasts that I should suck?* (if not) *then I should have lain down*; or a gerundive inf., 2 K. 13. 19 *percutiendum erat sexies, then thou* wouldst *have smitten* Aram. Ex. 9. 15, Job. 13. 19. This kind of apod. with אז, כי אז, כי עתה is common in Job.

§ 132. What is equivalent to a cond. sent. often occurs without any cond. particle. (*a*) An idiomatic sent. of this kind is made by vav conv. perf. both in prot. and apod. This is chiefly in subordinate clauses. Gen. 44. 22 וְעָזַב אֶת־אָבִיו וָמֵת *if he leave* his father *he will die* (lit., and he

will leave, and he will die). Ex. 4. 14 וְרָאֲךָ וְשָׂמַח בְּלִבּוֹ *when he sees thee he will be glad* in his heart. Gen. 33. 13; 42. 38; 44. 4, 29, Ex. 16. 21, Nu. 14. 15; 23. 20, 1 S. 16. 2; 19. 3; 25. 31, 2 S. 13. 5, 1 K. 8. 30; 18. 10 (if they said No, he took an oath of them), 2 K. 7. 9, Is. 21. 7, Jer. 18. 4, 8; 20. 9, Pr. 3. 24. This vav perf. may have any of the senses proper to it, *e.g.* frequentative, Ex. 16. 21; 33. 10, 1 S. 14. 52, 1 K. 18. 10, Jer. 20. 9.—Of course if vav cannot be joined to the verb, impf. will be used in either clause, Nu. 23. 20 וּבֵרַךְ וְלֹא אֲשִׁיבֶנָּה *if he blesses I cannot reverse it*; 2 K. 18. 21 אֲשֶׁר יִסָּמֵךְ אִישׁ עָלָיו וּבָא on which *if one lean it goes* into his hand. Deu. 22. 3, 1 S. 20. 13, Jos. 22. 18, Is. 29. 11, 12, Prov. 6. 22 (no *and* in apod.). More vigorously an imper. for second perf., 1 S. 29. 10.

(*b*) Two corresponding imper. often form a virtual cond. sent., Gen. 42. 18 זֹאת עֲשׂוּ וְחְיוּ *this do and live* (if ye do, ye shall), Is. 8. 9 הִתְאַזְּרוּ וָחֹתּוּ *though ye gird yourselves ye shall be broken.* Juss. or coh. may take place of imp., Gen. 30. 28, Is. 8. 10. Two juss. are less usual, Ps. 104. 20: 147. 18, Job 10. 16; 11. 17, cf. Is. 41. 28.

Rem. 1. In the case of two imper. of course both are expressions of the will of the speaker; he wills the first and he wills the second as the consequence of the first. Similarly in the case of two jussives (§ 64 *seq.*). It is only to our different manner of thought that a condition seems expressed.

Rem. 2. Such words as אֲשֶׁר *he-who, whoever*, מִי, מִי אֲשֶׁר *whoever*, and similar phrases form virtually conditional sentences, Jud. 1. 12; 6. 31, Mic. 3. 5. And the conj. *and* without any particle may introduce a cond. sent., *e.g.* with יֵשׁ, לֹא, עוֹד, &c. Jud. 6. 13 וְיֵשׁ יי עִמָּנוּ *if then Je. be* with us. So 2 K. 10. 15 וְיֵשׁ *if it be* (a larger accent should be on first יֵשׁ). Similarly the neg. וְלֹא *if not*, 2 S. 13. 26, 2 K. 5. 17.—Is. 6. 13 וְעוֹד בָּהּ *if there be still in it* a tenth. 2 K. 7. 9 וְאָנַחְנוּ מַחְשִׁים. Cf. 2 S. 19. 8 כִּי אֵינְךָ יֹצֵא.

But in lively speech aided by intonation almost any direct

form of expression without particles may be equivalent to what in other languages would be a conditional. 1. Impf.—Hos. 8. 12 אֶכְתֹּב . . . נֶחְשְׁבוּ *though I wrote . . .* they would be considered; so Is. 26. 10. Ps. 139. 18 אֶסְפְּרֵם *were I to count them*; 141. 5 *should the righteous smite*; 104. 22, 27–30, Jud. 13. 12, Pr. 26. 26; two impf. Song 8. 1. Coh., Ps. 40. 6 אַגִּידָה *if I would declare*, Ps. 139. 8, 9, Job 19. 18. With הנה, 1 S. 9. 7 *behold we will go* (= if we go), Ex 8. 22. —Cf. Ps. 46. 4; 109. 25; 146. 4, Is. 40. 30.

2. Perf.—Am. 3. 8 אַרְיֵה שָׁאַג *if the lion roars.* Job 7. 20 חָטָאתִי *be it I have sinned.* Ps. 139. 18 *if I awake.* Pr. 26. 12 רָאִיתָ *seest thou.* Nu. 12. 14, Ps. 39. 12, Job 3. 25; 19. 4; 23. 10. With הנה, 2 S. 18. 11, Hos. 9. 6, Ez. 13. 12; 14. 22; 15. 4. And if perf. naturally also vav impf., Jer. 5. 22, Ps. 139. 11. Ex. 20. 25, Job 23. 13, Pr. 11. 2. Two perf., Pr. 18. 22, Mic. 7. 8.

3. The ptcp.—Is. 48. 13 קֹרֵא אֲנִי *if I call* they stand up. 2 S. 19. 8. Ptcp. with *art.* (or in consn.) *whoever*, 2 S. 14. 10, Gen. 9. 6, Ex. 21. 12, 16 and often. Frequently in Prov., *e.g.* 17. 13; 18. 13; 27. 14; 29. 21, &c. Particularly ptcp. with כל *all*; 1 S. 2. 13, Ex. 19. 12, Nu. 21. 8, Jud. 19. 30, 2 S. 2. 23, 2 K. 21. 12. With הנה 1 K. 20. 36, 2 K 7. 2, Ex. 3. 13.

4. Inf. abs.—Pr. 25. 4, 5 הָגוֹ סִיגִים *if dross be removed*, 12. 7. Inf. cons. with prep., Pr. 10. 25 (2 S. 7. 14, 1 K. 8. 33, 35). Ps. 62. 10 בְּמַאְזְנִים לַעֲלוֹת *to go up* (or, *at going up* = if they are put) upon the balance.

THE OPTATIVE SENTENCE

§ 133. The *wish* may be expressed by impf. (juss., coh.), 2 S. 18. 32 יִהְיוּ כַנַּעַר אֹיְבֵי אֲדֹנִי *may* the enemies of my lord *be as that young man.* With or without נָא, 2 S. 24. 14 נִפְּלָה־נָּא *let us fall*; 1 S. 1. 23 יָקֵם יי דְּבָרוֹ *may Je. establish.* By imper., or part. (without cop.), Gen. 3. 14 אָרוּר אַתָּה *mayest thou be cursed*, Is. 12. 5 מוּדַעַת זֹאת *may this be known.* With omission of verb, Gen. 27. 13 *on me* be *thy curse*! 1 S. 25. 24, Ps. 3. 9.

§ 134. Opt. particles.—The common opt. part. is לוּ, less usually אִם. The perf. or impf. will be used according to reference. Nu. 14. 2 לוּ־מַתְנוּ בְּאֶרֶץ מִ׳ *would we had died* in the land of Egypt; Nu. 20. 3, Jos. 7. 7. Is. 63. 19 לוּא קָרַעְתָּ שָׁמַיִם *would thou hadst rent* (*i.e.* wouldst rend,—perf. caused by the importunity. So 48. 18—hardly a real *past*).—With impf., Gen. 17. 18 לוּ יִשְׁ׳ יִחְיֶה *O that* Ishmael *might live*; Job 6. 2 לוּ שָׁקוֹל יִשָּׁקֵל כַּעְשִׁי *O that* my trouble *were weighed* (apod. כִּי עַתָּה). With imper., Gen. 23. 13; ptcp., Ps. 81. 14.—Ps. 139. 19 אִם תִּקְטֹל רָשָׁע *O that thou wouldst kill* the wicked. Ps. 81. 9; 95. 7; Pr. 24. 11.

§ 135. An interrog. sent. with מִי *who?* expresses a wish. 2 S. 23. 15 מִי יַשְׁקֵנִי מַיִם *O that I had water to drink!* (lit., who will let me drink!). Ps. 4. 7 מִי יַרְאֵנוּ טוֹב *O that we saw* some success! Nu. 11. 4, 2 S. 15. 4, cf. Mal. 1. 10.—Particularly the phrase מִי יִתֵּן *who will give?* 2 S. 19. 1 מִי יִתֵּן מוּתִי אֲנִי תַחְתֶּיךָ *would that* I *had died* for thee! Ex. 16. 3. With impf., Job 6. 8 מִי יִתֵּן תָּבוֹא שֶׁאֱלָתִי *O that* my request *might come*! Job 13. 5; 14. 13.

Rem. 1. The opt. sense of לוּ, אִם, has arisen out of the *conditional* use; cf. Gen. 24. 42, Ex. 32. 32, where the transition is seen.

Rem. 2. A rare opt. part. is אַחְלַי, אֶחֱלֶה (out of אח and לי=לו), 2 K. 5. 3, Ps. 119. 5 (אָז in apod.).

Rem. 3. The consn. of מי יתן varies. (1) One acc., Jud. 9. 29, Deu. 28. 67, Ps. 14. 7; 55. 7, Job 14. 4; 29. 2 (suff.), 31. 31, 35 (ptcp.). (2) Two acc., Nu. 11. 29, Jer. 8. 23; 9. 1 (verbs of *granting*, 2 acc. § 78, R. 1; unless the consn. be *who will set me in* the wild, (*in*) a lodge, as Jos. 15. 19, Jud. 1. 15 where ארץ might be acc. of place). (3) inf. cons. 2 S. 19. 1, Ex. 16. 3; acc. and inf., Job 11. 5 מִי יִתֵּן אֱלוֹהַּ דַּבֵּר *that God would speak* (anomalous order perhaps due to emph. on *God*). (4) Simple impf., Job 6. 8; 13. 5; 14. 13; impf. with vav, Job 19. 23; vav conv. perf., Deu. 5. 26

O that this mind of theirs might be to them (always), to fear, &c. With perf. Job 23. 3 (stative v.).

CONJUNCTIVE SENTENCE

§ 136. The uses of the conjunction *and* are various. On vav conv., § 46 *seq.* On vav of purpose after imper. &c., § 64 *seq.* On vav apod. in conditional sent., § 130 *seq.*; after *casus pendens*, &c., § 50, 56. On various senses of vav in circumstantial cl., § 137. On vav of equation, § 151.

The conjunc. vav, used to connect words, sometimes stands before each when there is a number of them: Gen. 20. 14; 24. 35, Deu. 12. 18; 14. 5, Jos. 7. 24, 1 S. 13. 20, Hos. 2. 20, 21, Jer. 42. 1; or only with the concluding words of a series, Gen. 13. 2, 2 K. 23. 5, *e.g.* with the last of three; or only with second, Deu. 29. 22, Job 42. 9; or sometimes the words are disposed in pairs, Hos. 2. 7.

Both . . . and is expressed by גַּם . . . גַּם or וְגַם . . . גַּם. Gen. 24. 25 גַּם־תֶּבֶן גַּם־מִסְפּוֹא *both* straw *and* provender. Or with several words, 43. 8 גַּם־אֲנַחְנוּ גַּם־אַתָּה גַּם טַפֵּנוּ *both* we *and* thou *and* our children. Jud. 8. 22.—1 S. 2. 26 גַּם עִם־יְ *both* with Je. *and* וְגַם עִם־אֲנָשִׁים with men.—Gen. 44. 16; 47. 3, 19, Nu. 18. 3, Zeph. 2. 14.—Gen. 24. 44, 1 S. 12. 14; 26. 25. When influenced by a *neg.* this *both . . . and* becomes *neither . . . nor*, Nu. 23. 25, 1 S. 20. 27; 21. 9, 1 K. 3. 26, cf. 1 S. 16. 8 *neither* this one, &c. Less commonly and mainly later וְ . . . וְ is *both . . . and.* Ps. 76. 7 נִרְדָּם וְרֶכֶב וְסוּס *both* chariot *and* horse are sunk into sleep. Nu. 9. 14, Jer. 32. 20 *both* in Isr. *and*, &c., Dan. 8. 13, Job 34. 29.

Rem. 1. For the various uses of *and* the Lexicon must be consulted. (*a*) It occasionally has the sense of *also*, Hos. 8. 6 וְהוּא, 2 S. 1. 23 *also* in their death.

(*b*) There is a dislike to begin a sentence without *and*, hence even Books are commenced with it, Ex. 1. 1, Ru. 1. 1. Hence also speeches begin with it, Jos. 22. 28

וַנֹּאמֶר וְהָיָה and we said, *It shall happen*. Jer. 9. 21, so probably Is. 2. 2.

(*c*) The *and* has a sort of exegetical force, with a certain emphasis on the word that explains, Ps. 74. 11 thy hand *and* (even) thy right hand. Ps. 85. 9 to his people *and* to his saints. Zech. 9. 9 *and* on a colt. Ps. 72. 12 the poor *and he that* (*i.e.* who) has no helper. Often with the sense *and that*, Am. 3. 11 a foe וְסָבִיב *and that* round about the land; 4. 10 *and that* into your nostrils. Jud. 7. 22, Is. 57. 11, Jer. 15. 13, Zech. 7. 5, Neh. 8. 13, 1 Chr. 9. 27, 2 Chr. 29. 27, Ecc. 8. 2. Comp. 2 S. 13. 20 וְשֹׁמֵמָה, Ps. 68. 10 וְנִלְאָה, Lam. 3. 26 וְדוֹמָם *and that* in silence. Somewhat different 2 S. 3. 39 וּמְשׁוּחַ מֶלֶךְ *though* anointed king.

(*d*) The vav is common to introduce what is consequential or follows from what precedes, *so*, *then*, *e.g.* with imper. Jud. 8. 24 I will make a request וְתִנּוּ־לִי *Give me*, &c. 2 K. 4. 41; 7. 13, Nu. 9. 2, Ez. 18. 32, Ps. 45. 12 *worship him*. Cf. Salkinson Matt. 8. 3 I will, וּטְהָר *be thou clean*, which is better than the bare טְהָר of Del.—Particularly in dialogue the vav attaches to something said (or understood) with various shades of sense, often introducing an interrogation. Jud. 6. 13 the Lord is with thee; וַיֵּשׁ יְ עִמָּנוּ וְלָמָּה *If Je. be with us, Why . . .?* Ex. 2. 20 וְאַיּוֹ *Where is he?* Nu. 12. 14; 20. 3, 1 S. 10. 12; 15. 14, 2 S. 18. 11, 12, 23; 24. 3, 1 K. 2. 22, 2 K. 1. 10; 2. 9; 7. 19. Peculiar 2 S. 15. 34 עֶבֶד אָבִיךָ וַאֲנִי מֵאָז thy father's servant—*that was I* formerly, &c. In the specimens of letters preserved, the salutation and compliments appear omitted, and the letter begins וְעַתָּה *and now*, 2 K. 5. 6; 10. 2, as Ar. 'amma ba'du.

CIRCUMSTANTIAL CLAUSE

§ 137. The cir. cl. expresses some circumstance or concomitant of the principal action or statement. Such a circumstance will generally be concerning the chief subject (whether gramm. subj. or obj.) of the main action, but the subj. of cir. cl. may be different, provided what is said of it be circumstantial of the main action—whether modal of it or contemporaneous with it.

The cir. cl. differs from acc. of condition (§ 70) in being a proposition. It forms a real predication, subordinate to the principal sent. in meaning but co-ordinate in construction. Though often corresponding to the classical absolute cases the construction is different.

The cir. cl. may be nominal or verbal, though it is chiefly nominal, and even when verbal the order of words is that of the nominal sent. (§ 103). In such a clause the subj. is naturally prominent, hence it stands first, the order being—*vav, subj., pred.* This simple *vav* may need to be rendered variously, as *if, while, when, seeing, though*, with a verb, or *with* before a noun. Besides the *and* a pron. referring back to the subj. of the principal sent. usually connects the clauses (see exx. below). Occasionally the subj. is repeated from the main clause, Deu. 9. 15 *and the mountain*, Gen. 18. 17, 18, Jud. 8. 11, 1 K. 8. 14.

§ 138. (*a*) The cir. cl. may be nominal. Gen. 11. 4 נִבְנֶה let us build a tower *with its head* in the heavens. 24. 15 behold Rebecca יֹצֵאת וְכַדָּהּ עַל־שִׁכְמָהּ coming out *with her pitcher* on her shoulder (lit. *and her pitcher was*, &c.). 1 S. 18. 23 הַנָּקַלָּה הִתְחַתֵּן בַּמֶּלֶךְ וְאָנֹכִי אִישׁ־רָשׁ is it a light thing to be son-in-law of the king *when I am a poor man*? Jer. 2. 37 תֵּצְאִי וְיָדַיִךְ עַל־רֹאשֵׁךְ thou shalt come out *with thy hands upon thy head*. Gen. 18. 12, 27; 20. 3; 24. 10; 37. 2; 44. 26, 30, Jos. 17. 14, Jud. 19. 27, Hos. 6. 4, Jer. 2. 11, Am. 3. 4–6.

(*b*) Naturally the graphic ptcp. is much used in such descriptive clauses. Is. 6. 1 I saw Adonai sitting וְשׁוֹלָיו מְלֵאִים אֶת־הַהֵיכָל *with his train filling* the temple. 1 S. 4. 12 וַיָּרָץ אִישׁ מִבִּנְיָמִן there ran a man *with his garments rent*. Gen. 15. 2 מַה־תִּתֶּן־לִי וְאָנֹכִי הוֹלֵךְ עֲרִירִי *seeing I go* childless? Is. 53. 7 נִגַּשׂ וְהוּא נַעֲנָה he was oppressed, *though he was submissive*; cf. *v.* 12 *though* (while) *he bore*. Is. 11. 6 *a little child leading them*. Gen. 14. 13;

18. 1, 8, 10; 19. 1; 25. 26; 28. 12; 32. 32; 44. 14, Jud. 3. 20; 4. 1; 6. 11; 13. 9, 20, 1 S. 10. 5; 22. 6, 1 K. 1. 48; 22. 10, Is. 49. 21; 60. 11, Nah. 2. 8.

(*c*) The cir. cl. may be verbal with subj. first. Gen. 24. 56 אַל־תְּאַחֲרוּ אֹתִי וַיהוָה הִצְלִיחַ דַּרְכִּי delay me not *when Je. has prospered* my journey. 1 K. 1. 41 the guests heard וְהֵם כִּלּוּ לֶאֱכֹל *as they had just finished dinner*. Gen. 26. 27 why are ye come to me וְאַתֶּם שְׂנֵאתֶם אֹתִי *when ye hate me*? Ru. 1. 21. Jud. 16. 31 *he having judged*.—Gen. 18. 13; 24. 31, Ex. 33. 12, Jud. 4. 21; 8. 11, Jer. 14. 15. Gen. 34. 5, Am. 3. 4–6.

§ 139. Small emphatic words like negatives may precede the subj., *e.g.* in the frequent וְלֹא יָדְעוּ *unawares* (lit. and *they*, &c., *do not know*), Is. 47. 11, Job 9. 5, cf. 24. 22, Ps. 35. 8, Pr. 5. 6. So frequently with אין, Is. 17. 2 וְרָבְצוּ וְאֵין מַחֲרִיד they shall lie down, *none making them afraid*, Lev. 26. 6. Is. 13. 14 וְאֵין מְקַבֵּץ, Jer. 9. 21 וְאֵין מְאַסֵּף, 4. 4, 2 K. 9. 10, Pr. 28. 1, Is. 45. 4, 5, cf. Pr. 3. 28. In particular, it is characteristic to place the pred., when a prep. with suff., or a prep. with its complement, before the subj. Jud. 3. 16 וַיַּעַשׂ חֶרֶב וְלָהּ שְׁנֵי פִיוֹת he made a dagger *having two edges*. 2 S. 16. 1 a pair of saddled asses וַעֲלֵיהֶם מָאתַיִם לֶחֶם *with 200 loaves upon them*. Is. 6. 6 וַיָּעָף אֵלַי אֶחָד מִן־ הַשְּׂרָפִים וּבְיָדוֹ רִצְפָּה there flew one of the S. *with a hot stone in his hand*. 2 S. 20. 8, Ez. 40. 2, Am. 7. 7, Zech. 2. 5. But also in other cases, Ps. 60. 13 וְשָׁוְא תְּשׁוּעַת אָדָם *for vain is the help of man*. But cf. Ps. 149. 6.

Rem. 1. The nominal sent. seems in certain cases inverted, pred. standing first, particularly in statements of weight, measure, &c. Gen. 24. 22 he took a nose ring בֶּקַע מִשְׁקָלוֹ *its weight a beka*. Jud. 3. 16 he made a dagger גֹּמֶד אָרְכָּהּ *its length a cubit*. The general rule in the nominal sent. is that the determined word is subj.; if both be determined the more fully determined is subj. Cf. § 103.

The view of pred. and subj. was perhaps not always the same as ours, cf. Amr, Mu'all. l. 31.

§ 140. The cir. cl., however, is frequently introduced without *and*. Ex. 12. 11 תְּאֹכְלוּ אֹתוֹ מָתְנֵיכֶם חֲגֻרִים ye shall eat it *with your loins girt*. Jer. 30. 6 מַדּוּעַ רָאִיתִי כָל־גֶּבֶר יָדָיו עַל־חֲלָצָיו why see I every man *with his hands upon his loins*? Gen. 12. 8 וַיֵּט אָהֳלָה בֵּית־אֵל מִיָּם he pitched his tent, *Bethel being on the west*. 32. 12 פֶּן־יָבוֹא וְהִכַּנִי אֵם עַל־בָּנִים lest he come and smite me, *mother with children*. Deu. 5. 4 פָּנִים בְּפָנִים דִּבֶּר *face to face* he spoke. Gen. 32. 31, Jud. 6. 22, Nu. 12. 8 *mouth to mouth*, Jer. 32. 4, 1 S. 26. 13, Jud. 15. 8, Is. 30. 33; 59. 19.

Especially with shortened expressions. 2 S. 18. 14 בְּלֵב אַבְשָׁלוֹם עוֹדֶנּוּ חַי into the heart of Absalom *when still alive*. Ex. 22. 9, 13 וּמֵת . . . אֵין רֹאֶה and it die, *none seeing it*, Am. 5. 2, and often, as Ex. 21. 11 אֵין כֶּסֶף *without* money. Is. 47. 1 *throneless*, Jer. 2. 32 *numberless*. Hos. 3. 4; 7. 11. Ps. 88. 5. Gen. 43. 3, 5.

Rem. 1. It is possible that such phrases as *face to face*, אַפַּיִם אַרְצָה *with face to the ground* Gen. 19 1, *mouth to mouth* and the like, may now be adverbial acc. Originally at any rate they were real propositions, *face was to face*, *faces were groundwards*, &c. So Ar. says, I spoke to him *fûhu* (nom.) 'ila fiyya, *his mouth* (*was*) to my mouth; but also *fâhu* (acc.) 'ila fiyya, *with his mouth* to my mouth. Similarly in Gen. 43. 3 בִּלְתִּי, בִּלְתִּי אֲחִיכֶם אִתְּכֶם is a conj., not a prep., *except* your brother *be*, &c.

§ 141. The subordinate character of the cir. cl. is generally shown by its place *after* the principal sent. In some cases, however, the concomitant event is placed first, with the effect of greater vividness. Gen. 42. 35 וַיְהִי הֵם מְרִיקִים . . . וְהִנֵּה and it was, *they were emptying* their sacks, *and behold*, &c., *i.e.* as they were emptying, behold. 15. 17 וַיְהִי הַשֶּׁמֶשׁ בָּאָה

וְהִנֵּה and it was, *the sun had gone down, and behold, i.e.* the sun having gone down. 2 K. 2. 11; 8. 5; 13. 21; 19. 37; 20. 4, 1 S. 23. 26; 25. 20 (והיה = ויהי, so 2 S. 6. 16), 1 K. 18. 7; 20. 39, 40. In ref. to fut. 1 K. 18. 12.

The relation of the two events (concomitant and principal) to one another is still more vividly expressed when the clauses containing them are placed parallel to one another, with no introductory formula like *and it was*. Gen. 44. 3 הַבֹּקֶר אוֹר וְהָאֲנָשִׁים שֻׁלְּחוּ *the morning broke, and the men were let go, i.e.* when the morning broke (had broken) the men, &c. 1 S. 9. 27 הֵמָּה יֹרְדִים וּשְׁמוּאֵל אָמַר *as they were coming down S. said.* Gen. 29. 9 עוֹדֶנּוּ מְדַבֵּר וְרָחֵל בָּאָה *as he was still speaking R. came.* Particularly when the subj. of both clauses is the same. Jud. 18. 3 הֵמָּה עִם־בֵּית מִיכָה וְהֵמָּה הִכִּירוּ *as they were at the house of Mic. they recognised.* Gen. 38. 25, 1 S. 9. 11.

Rem. 1. In some cases the accentuation wrongly makes the following noun or pron. subj. to the introductory ויהי, *e.g.* 2 K. 20. 4, 1 K. 20. 40, Gen. 24. 15, 1 S. 7. 10, 1 K. 18. 7; other passages show that ויהי is impersonal, 1 S. 25. 20, 2 K. 13. 20, 21, cf. 19. 37; 2 S. 13. 30.

Rem. 2. The construction is the same with or without the introductory formula. The second clause in the balanced sent. always begins with *vav*, the first most commonly without. It is the first cl. that to our modes of thought appears circumstantial. 1. When the first cl. has a perf. the two events were contemporaneous or the *circumstance* had *just* occurred when the main event happened. 2. When the first has a ptcp. or a nominal sent. equivalent, the main event occurred during the action expressed by the ptcp. 3. When both clauses have ptcp. the two actions, main and subordinate, were going on simultaneously. Some ex. of perf. in first cl.: Gen. 19. 23, cf. 27. 30 for a more precise way of stating that the circumstance had *just* happened (cf. Jud. 7. 19). Gen. 24. 15; 44. 3, 4, Ex. 10. 13, Jos.

2. 8 (טרם with impf. = perf., Gen. 24. 15), Jud. 3. 24; 15. 14; 18. 22, 1 S. 9. 5; 20. 36, 41, 2 S. 2. 24; 6. 16; 17. 24, 2 K. 20. 4. Some ex. of ptcp. in first cl.: Jud. 19. 22 (11), 1 S. 7. 10; 9. 14, 27; 17. 23; 23. 26; 25. 20, 2 S. 13. 30; 20. 8, 1 K. 1. 14, 22; 14. 17 (? or, ptcp. = perf.); 18. 7; 20. 39, 40, 2 K. 2. 11, 23; 4. 5; 8. 5; 9. 25; 13. 21; 19. 37. With עוד Gen. 29. 9, 1 K. 1. 14, 22, 42, 2 K. 6. 33, cf. Job 1. 16–18.—In 1 K. 13. 20 the consn. is unusual וַיְהִי הֵם יֹשְׁבִים, cf. the usual one 2 K. 20. 4. וַיְהִי דְּבַר יי

Rem. 3. On the use of perf. in attributive and circ. clauses where other languages would use ptcp. cf. § 41, R. 3; on similar use of impf. § 44, R. 3. The impf. is much used in circ. cl., cf. Nu. 14. 3, 1 S. 18. 5 went out *prospering*, Is. 3. 26 *sitting* on the ground, 5. 11 wine *inflaming* them, Jer. 4. 30 *beautifying thyself*, Ps. 50. 20 sattest *speaking*, Job 16. 8 *answering* to my face. The finite tense must be used with *neg.*, Lev. 1. 17 *not dividing*, Job 29. 24; 31. 34 *not going out*. In Ar. the circumstantial impf. may express an accompanying action of the subj. or one purposed by him, and Job 24. 14 יִקְטָל־עָנִי seems = *to kill*, lit. he will kill. Perhaps 30. 28 is rather, I stand up *crying out*, cf. Ps. 88. 11; 102. 14. See § 82.

Obs.—The use of this *and* of circumstance is common in language.

> And shall the figure of God's majesty
> Be judged, and he himself not present!
>
> How can ye chaunt, ye little birds,
> An' I sae weary, fu' o' care!
>
> Played me sic a trick,
> An' me the El'r's dochter!

RELATIVE SENTENCE

§ 142. The rel. sent. may be nominal or verbal, *e.g.* Deu. 1. 4 the Amorite אֲשֶׁר יוֹשֵׁב בְּחֶשְׁבּוֹן *who dwelt*. The Engl. relative sentence embraces various kinds of sentences, as—(*a*) the proper rel. sent., Gen. 18. 8 he took בֶּן־הַבָּקָר אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה *the* calf *which he had made ready*, in which the ante-

cedent is determined; and (*b*) the attributive or descriptive sent., as Gen. 49. 27 Benj. is זְאֵב יִטְרָף *a* wolf *which ravins* (a ravining w.), in which the antecedent is indefinite. In the former class of sentences the word אֲשֶׁר is expressed, in the descriptive and circumstantial sentences it is omitted. But the language does not strictly adhere to either side of the rule, *e.g.* Jer. 13. 20 אַיֵּה הָעֵדֶר נִתַּן־לָךְ where is *the* flock *that* was committed to thee? Ex. 18. 20. The omission of אֲשֶׁר where it should stand occurs mostly in poetry and elevated style. On omission of retrospective pron. cf. § 9 *seq.* In the following cases of omission of אֲשֶׁר it can be noted whether the omission be according to the rule *a*, *b*, above, or not.

§ 143. When the antecedent is expressed.—The אֲשֶׁר may be omitted—(*a*) When the retrospective pron. is subj., and whether this pron. be expressed (implied in the verb) or not. Deu. 32. 15 וַיִּטֹּשׁ אֱלוֹהַּ עָשָׂהוּ he forsook God *who made him*; *v.* 17 new gods *which* had lately come. Jer. 13. 20; 20. 11; 31. 25, Is. 10. 3, 24; 30. 5, 6; 40. 20; 55. 13; 56. 2, and often in second half of Is., Mic. 2. 10, Song 1. 3, Zeph. 3. 17, Job 31. 12. Particularly in comparisons, Jer. 14. 8, 9; 23. 29; 31. 18, Hos. 6. 3; 11. 10, Ps. 38. 14; 42. 2; 49. 13; 83. 15; 125. 1, Job 7. 2; 11. 16, Lam. 3. 1, Hab. 2. 14.—So in nominal sent., Jer. 5. 15 גּוֹי אֵיתָן הוּא a nation *which is ancient.* Gen. 15. 13 בְּאֶרֶץ לֹא לָהֶם in a land *which is not theirs.* Gen. 39. 4, cf. *v.* 5, Hab. 1. 6, Ps. 58. 5, Pr. 26. 17.

(*b*) When the retrosp. pron. is obj., whether it be expressed or not. Deu. 32. 17 אלהים לֹא יְדָעוּם gods *whom* they knew not, cf. Jer. 44. 3. Is. 42. 16 בְּדֶרֶךְ לֹא יָדָעוּ in a way *which* they know not. Mic. 7. 1, Is. 6. 6; 15. 7; 55. 5, Ps. 9. 16; 18. 44; 118. 22, Job 21. 27. And in comparisons; Nu. 24. 6 כַּאֲהָלִים נָטַע יהוה like aloes *which* Je. has planted. Jer. 23. 9, Ps. 109. 19, Job 13. 28.

(*c*) When the retrosp. pron. is gen. by noun or prep.; Jer. 5. 15 גּוֹי לֹא־תֵדַע לְשֹׁונוֹ a people *whose speech* thou shalt not understand. 2. 6 בְּאֶרֶץ לֹא עָבַר בָּהּ אִישׁ *through which* no one passed. Ps. 49. 14 זֶה דַרְכָּם כֶּסֶל לָמוֹ this is their fate *who are confident*. Deu. 32. 37, Ex. 18. 20, Ps. 32. 2 with Jer. 17. 7, Job 3. 15. With omission of retrosp. pron., Is. 51. 1 הַצּוּר חֻצַבְתֶּם the rock *out of which* ye were hewn, cf. Job 38. 26.

§ 144. When אֲשֶׁר means *he-who*, &c., § 10.—In this case אשר may also be omitted. Is. 41. 24 תּוֹעֵבָה יִבְחַר בָּכֶם an abomination is *he-who* chooses you. Nu. 23. 8 מָה אֶקֹּב לֹא קַבֹּה אֵל how shall I curse *him-whom* God has not cursed! (next clause without pron.). Ps. 12. 6 אָשִׁית בְּיֶשַׁע יָפִיחַ לוֹ I will set in safety *him-whom* they snort at, Is. 41. 2, 25.—Jer. 2. 8 אַחֲרֵי לֹא־יוֹעִילוּ הָלָכוּ after *those-which* profit not they have gone, cf. *v.* 11. Ex. 4. 13 שְׁלַח בְּיַד תִּשְׁלָח send *through* (by the hand of) *him-whom* thou wilt send. Is. 65. 1 נִדְרַשְׁתִּי לְלוֹא שָׁאָלוּ I was to be inquired of *by them-that* asked not, Jer. 2. 11.—Ps. 35. 15; 65. 5; 81. 6, Job 24. 19; 34. 32, 1 Chr. 15. 12, 2 Chr. 1. 4, Jer. 8. 13, 2 Chr. 16. 9, Ps. 144. 2, Song 8. 5 *she that bore*. Lam. 1. 14 בְּיָדֵי לֹא אוּכַל קוּם the hands *of those-whom* I cannot withstand.

Rem. 1. Such cases as 1 S. 10. 11 מַה־זֶּה הָיָה, 1 K. 13. 12 אֵי־זֶה הַדֶּרֶךְ הָלַךְ are probably to be construed: what is this *which* has happened? which is the way *that* he went? but in usage אשר is omitted; cf. Jud. 8. 1, Gen. 3. 13, 2 K. 3. 8. So usually Ar. *ma dha* what? The same consn. also in מִי הוּא, &c., with omission of אשר, cf. 1 S. 26. 14, Job 4, 7; 13. 19, Is. 50. 9.

Rem. 2. Words of *time*, *place*, and occasionally of *manner*, are apt to be put in cons. state before a clause, which takes the place of a *gen.*, אשר being frequently omitted. See the exx. § 25.

Rem. 3. Phrases like: a man, *whose name* was Job, are

usually made thus: אִישׁ וּשְׁמוֹ אִיּוֹב 1 S. 1. 1; 9. 1. 2; 17. 12, 2 S. 3. 7, &c.; but occasionally אִיּוֹב שְׁמוֹ, a transposed descriptive sentence; Job 1. 1, 1 S. 17. 4, 23, 2 S. 20, 21. 1 K. 13. 2, Zech. 6. 12. The antecedent is indefinite (1 S. 17. 4, 23 is doubtful owing to the obscurity of אִישׁ הַבְּנַיִם), and אשׁר seems nowhere expressed, though after a def. antecedent it might be, cf. Dan. 10. 1, and in Aram. 2. 26; 4. 5.—In cases of identification, as Gen. 14. 2, 8 Bela, *which* is Zoar, the usage is בֶּלַע הִיא־צֹעַר, cf. *vv.* 3, 17, and often. Similarly with persons, Jud. 7. 1, &c.—On the other hand, in giving the geographical position of a place אשׁר is used. Gen. 33. 18; 50. 10, 11, Jud. 18. 28, 1 S. 17. 1, 1 K. 15. 27, 1 Chr. 13. 6.

Rem. 4. The אשׁר is sometimes omitted with *and* and a verb. Mal. 2. 16 וְכִסָּה *and* (I hate) *him-who* covers. Is. 57. 3 וַתִּזְנֶה (seed of an adulterer) *and of her-who* committed whoredom. Am. 6. 1 וּבָאוּ *and they-to-whom* the house of Is. comes (freq.).

Rem. 5. Some instances of omission of אשׁר in later prose are, Ezr. 1. 5, Neh. 8. 10, 1 Chr. 15. 12; 29. 3, 2 Chr. 1. 4; 16. 9; 20. 22; 30. 19.—In 2 K. 25. 10 *rd.* prep. את before רַב with Jer. 52. 14; and 2 Chr. 34. 22 *rd.* אֲמַר after rel.

Rem. 6. The text Zeph. 3. 18 reads: those sorrowing far away from the assembly will I gather, which (they) are of thee, (thou) on whom reproach lay heavy (lit. was a burden). Well. suggests חרפה . . . מִשְּׂאֵת *so that no reproach be taken up* against her.

TEMPORAL SENTENCE

§ 145. 1. The prep. (many of which are nouns in cons. state), *e.g.* ב, כ, ל, מִן, לִפְנֵי, אַחֲרֵי, עַד, &c., are joined with the *nominal* form of the verb, the inf. cons. 2. These prep. become conjunctions when the rel. כִּי, אֲשֶׁר, is added to them, and are then joined with the *finite* forms of the verb. 3. The rel. element אֲשֶׁר, however, is often omitted, though not usually after strict cons. forms like לִפְנֵי, &c.

(*a*) *When* may be expressed by בְּ, כְּ, with inf., or by כִּי, כַּאֲשֶׁר with finite. Gen. 39. 18 כַּהֲרִימִי קוֹלִי *when* I lifted up, 24. 30.—4. 8 בִּהְיוֹתָם בַּשָּׂדֶה *when* they were in the field, 45. 1.—Hos. 11. 1 כִּי נַעַר יִשְׂרָאֵל *when* Isr. *was* a child, Gen. 44. 24, Jos. 17. 13.—Gen. 24. 22 כַּאֲשֶׁר כִּלּוּ לִשְׁתּוֹת *when* they had done drinking, Jud. 8. 33; 11. 5. The form כְּמוֹ is more poetical, Gen. 19. 15. After designations of time the simple אשׁר may be *when*, Hos. 2. 15, Ps. 95. 9, cf. § 9 *c*. Also אִם *if*, *when*, with freq. actions, Gen. 38. 9.

(*b*) *After*, by אַחֲרֵי with inf., or אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר with finite. Gen. 14. 17 אַחֲרֵי שׁוּבוֹ מֵהַכּוֹת *after his returning*, 13. 14; 24. 36.—Deu. 24. 4 אַחֲרֵי אֲשֶׁר הֻטַּמְּאָה *after* she has been defiled. Jos. 9. 16, Jud. 11. 36; 19. 23, 2 S. 19. 31.

(*c*) *Before*, by לִפְנֵי with inf., Gen. 13. 10 לִפְנֵי שַׁחֵת יְ׳ אֶת־סְדֹם *before* Je. destroyed Sodom, 36. 31, 1 S. 9. 15, 2 S. 3. 35.—Very often by בְּטֶרֶם, usually with impf. even when referring to past; Gen. 27. 33 בְּטֶרֶם תָּבוֹא *before* thou camest, 37. 18; 41. 50. Of fut., Gen. 27. 4; 45. 28. Occasionally with *perf.*, Ps. 90. 2, Pr. 8. 25 (*inf.* Zeph. 2. 2, text dubious). The simple טֶרֶם properly *not yet* (usually with impf., Gen. 2. 5, Ex. 9. 30; 10. 7), has also sense of *before*, with *impf.*, Ex. 12. 34, Jos. 3. 1, Is. 65. 24.

(*d*) *Since*, מֵאָז, with perf., Ex. 9. 24 מֵאָז הָיְתָה לְגוֹי *since it became* a nation. Gen. 39. 5, Ex. 5. 23, Jos. 14. 10, Is. 14. 8, Jer. 44. 18. Once with inf., Ex. 4. 10. As prep. with noun, Ru. 2. 7, Ps. 76. 8.—As adv. *formerly*, *long ago*, &c. Is. 16. 13; 44. 8; 45. 21; 48. 3, 5, 2 S. 15. 34, Ps. 93. 2, Pr. 8. 22.

(*e*) *Then*, אָז, with perf. 1 K. 8. 12 אָז אָמַר שְׁלֹמֹה *then* said Sol., Gen. 49. 4, Jud. 5. 11, 2 S. 21. 17. Not uncommonly with impf., Deu. 4. 41, 1 K. 8. 1; 9. 11; 11. 7, cf. § 45. On אז in apod., cf. § 131, R. 2. Jos. 22. 31, 2 K. 5. 3, 1 Chr. 14. 15.

(*f*) *Until*, עַד, with infin., or עַד אֲשֶׁר, עַד כִּי, עַד אִם, עַד אֲשֶׁר אִם with finite, with ref. to past or fut. Gen. 27. 45 עַד־שׁוּב אַף־אָחִיךָ *till* thy brother's anger *turn away*. 27. 44 עַד אֲשֶׁר־תָּשׁוּב חֲמַת אחיך *till* thy brother's rage *shall turn away*. Gen. 29. 8, Ex. 23. 30, Deu. 3. 20, Jud. 4. 24, 1 S. 22. 3; 30. 4, 1 K. 17. 17.—Ex. of עד כי Gen. 26. 13; 41. 49; 49. 10, 2 S. 23. 10. Of עד אם Gen. 24. 19, 33, Is. 30. 17. Of עד אשר אם Gen. 28. 15, Nu. 32. 17, Is. 6. 11. By falling away of rel. the simple עד often stands with finite, Gen. 38. 11, Jos. 2. 22, 1 S. 1. 22, 2 K. 7. 3, Ps. 110. 1, Pr. 7. 23.

(*g*) *As often as*, מִדֵּי (דֵּי) with inf., 1 S. 1. 7; 18. 30, 1 K. 14. 28, 2 K. 4. 8, Is. 28. 19; once impf. Jer. 20. 8.

Rem. 1. The word *after* in some cases = *seeing that* Gen. 41. 39, Jos. 7. 8, Jud. 11. 36, 2 S. 19. 31, cf. Ezr. 9. 13 (common in post-biblical Heb.). *After* has also a pregnant sense = *after the death of*, or *departure of* (Ar. *ba'd*). Gen. 24. 67 אַחֲרֵי אִמּוֹ *after his mother*. Job 21. 21, Pr. 20. 7. Frequent in Ecc., אַחֲרַי *when I am gone*. Cf. לְפָנַי *before I came*, Gen. 30. 30. In Lev. 25. 48, 1 S. 5. 9 אַחֲרֵי with finite tense. Jos. 2. 7 אחרי כַּאֲשֶׁר *after when*, pleonastic, if text right.

Rem. 2. Is. 17. 14 בטרם construed with noun. Ps. 129. 6 שֶׁקַּדְמַת *before* is unique.

Rem. 3. Some adverbs of time are: *when?* מָתַי, Gen. 30. 30; *how long, till when?* עַד מָתַי; with *neg.*, *how long . . . not?* 2 S. 2. 26, Hos. 8. 5, Zech. 1. 12.—*still, yet*, עוֹד. The noun may be in *casus pend.*, resumed by suff., Gen. 18 22 ואב' עוֹדֶנּוּ עֹמֵד and Abr. *was still standing*, 1 S. 13. 7, cf. Gen. 45. 26, 28; 25. 6. With ptcp. § 100.

Rem. 4. On the expression of *when, while* by the circums. clause, cf. § 137. On the expression of sentences like *and when* thou overtakest them *thou shalt say* (Gen. 44. 4) by two *vav perfs.* cf. § 132; and such sentences as *and when* he overtook them *he said* (44. 6) by two *vav impfs.* § 51, R. 1. In general cf. the circums. cl., the conditional sent., and sections on vav perf. and vav impf.

SUBJECT AND OBJECT SENTENCE

§ 146. It is usually only clauses containing an infin. that are subject, and mostly to a nominal pred. (§ 90, R. 1). In a few cases a clause introduced by כִּי, אֲשֶׁר *that*, is the subj. to a nominal sent., 2 S. 18. 3, Lam. 3. 27, Ecc. 5. 4 (all with pred. *good, better*).

The object sent. is mostly introduced by כִּי *that*, and may be nominal or verbal. 1 S. 3. 8 וַיָּבֶן עֵלִי כִּי יְ׳ קֹרֵא לַנָּעַר and E. perceived *that Je. was calling* the child, Gen. 3. 11; 6. 5.—Gen. 8. 11 וַיֵּדַע כִּי קַלּוּ הַמָּיִם knew *that the waters were abated*; 15. 8; 16. 4; 29. 12; in a long sent. כי repeated, 1 K. 20. 31.—Not so commonly in earlier books, but often in later, אֲשֶׁר *that*. 1 S. 18. 15 וַיַּרְא שָׁאוּל אֲשֶׁר הוּא מַשְׂכִּיל מְאֹד and S. saw *that he prospered* greatly. Ex. 11. 7, Deu. 1. 31, 1 K. 22. 16, Is. 38. 7, Jer. 28. 9, Ez. 20. 26, Neh. 8. 14, 15, Est. 3. 4; 4. 11; 6. 2, Ecc. 6. 10; 7. 29; 9. 1, Dan. 1. 8. Also אֵת אֲשֶׁר *the fact, circumstance that, how that*. 2 K. 20. 3 זְכָר־נָא אֵת אֲשֶׁר הִתְהַלַּכְתִּי remember *how that I have walked*. 2 S. 11. 20 הֲלוֹא יְדַעְתֶּם אֵת אֲשֶׁר־יֹרוּ *that they would shoot*? Deu. 9. 7, Jos. 2. 10, 1 S. 2. 22; 24. 19. So את כל אשר, 1 K. 19. 1 וְאֵת כָּל־אֲשֶׁר הָרַג *how all* he had slain.

It is common for the logical subj. of the object sent. to be attracted as obj. into the governing clause. Gen. 49. 15 וַיַּרְא מְנֻחָה כִּי טוֹב he saw *rest that it was good* (that rest was). 1 K. 5. 17 יָדַעְתָּ אֶת־דָּוִד אָבִי כִּי לֹא יָכֹל *that my father D. was unable*. Gen. 31. 5, Ex. 2. 2, 2 S. 17. 8. Gen. 1. 4, 31, Nu. 32. 23.

Rem. 1. After the verb *say*, &c., the words of the speaker are often quoted directly. Gen. 12. 12 וְאָמְרוּ אִשְׁתּוֹ זֹאת they shall say, "this is his wife," *v.* 19; 20. 2, 13; 26. 7; 43. 7, Jud. 9. 48, 1 S. 10. 19, 2 S. 3. 13, 1 K. 2. 8, Ps. 10. 11. Or with some equivalent for *say*, Ps. 10. 4 "there is no

God" are all their thoughts. But there is a tendency to pass into the semi-oblique form, as Gen. 12. 13 אִמְרִי־נָא אֲחֹתִי אָתְּ say, *thou art my sister.* Gen. 41. 15, 2 S. 21. 4, Hos. 7. 2, Ps. 10. 13; 50. 21; 64. 6; Job 19, 28; 22. 17; 35. 3, 14. This is usual in language—

> Die Welt ist dumm, die Welt ist blind,
> Wird täglich abgeschmackter!
> Sie spricht von dir, mein schönes Kind:
> Du hast keinen guten Charakter.

Rem. 2. Even when words are given directly they are often introduced by כִּי (כי recitativum). 1 K. 1. 30 I sware saying כִּי שְׁ בִּנְךָ יִמְלֹךְ אַחֲרָי "Sol. thy son shall reign after me." Jud. 6. 16 וַיֹּאמֶר יְ כִּי אֶהְיֶה עִמָּךְ Je. said, "I will be with thee." Gen. 29. 33, Jos. 2. 24, Jud. 11. 13, 1 S. 13. 11, 1 K. 11. 22; 21. 6, 2 K. 8. 13, 1 Chr. 4. 9; 21. 18; 29. 14. Cf. Gen. 45. 26. Jud. 10. 10, where כי only in second clause. —Rarer אֲשֶׁר recit.; 1 S. 15. 20, 2 S. 1. 4, Neh. 4. 6, Ps. 10. 6 (last words, though the sense, *one-who* shall not have misfortune, is good). Ps. 118. 10–12, 128. 2 are hardly ex. (Hitz.), cf. Is. 7. 9, Job 28. 1. The clause with כי as well as the direct quotation in R. 1 occupies the place of obj. in the sentence.

Rem. 3. The כי of obj. sent. is sometimes omitted, Ps. 9. 21 may know אֱנוֹשׁ הֵמָּה *that they are men.* Am. 5. 12, Is. 48. 8, Zech. 8. 23, Job 19. 25, cf. 2 K. 9. 25.

Rem. 4. A clause with *and* occasionally takes the place of an obj. sent. Gen. 30. 27 נִחַשְׁתִּי וַיְבָרְכֵנִי יְ I have divined *and* = *that* Je. has blessed. 47. 6 אִם־יָדַעְתָּ וְיֶשׁ־בָּם if thou knowest *and there be* = *that there are* among them. Dan. 2. 13 the law went out *and* = *that* the wise men were to be slain (ptcp.). Nu. 14. 21, Is. 43. 12.—A usual brachylogy occurs with *command*, Gen. 42. 25 וַיְצַו יְ וַיְמַלְאוּ Jos. commanded (to fill) *and they filled*, Jon. 2. 11, cf. Am. 6. 11; 9. 9. In Ar., God decreed *that* the Christians *were defeated*, for, should be defeated and they were defeated.

THE CAUSAL SENTENCE

§ 147. A lighter way of suggesting causality is afforded by *and*, especially in circums. clauses. Ex. 23. 9, ye shall not oppress a stranger וְאַתֶּם יְדַעְתֶּם נֶפֶשׁ הַגֵּר *because yourselves know* the feelings of a stranger; cf. Neh. 2. 3. Cf. § 137.

Commonly used is כִּי *because*, Gen. 8. 9. Similarly, אֲשֶׁר Gen. 30. 18, 1 S. 26. 16, 1 K. 3. 19, 2 K. 17. 4, (both, Zech. 11. 2), Jer. 20. 17.—Also the prep. יַעַן coupled with rel. אשר or בי. Is. 7. 5 יַעַן כִּי־יָעַץ רָעָה *because he has purposed* evil. The phrase is affected by Is., 3. 16; 8. 6; 29. 13; elsewhere, Nu. 11. 20, 1 K. 13. 21; 21. 29 (always with perf.). Very common יען אשר; 1 S. 30. 22 יַעַן אֲשֶׁר לֹא הָלְכוּ עִמִּי *because they went not* with me. Gen. 22. 16, Deu. 1. 36, Jud. 2. 20, 1 K. 3. 11; 14. 7, 15 (always with perf.—except Ez. 12. 12?). Also יַעַן simply as conj., Nu. 20. 12 יַעַן לֹא הֶאֱמַנְתֶּם *because* ye believed not, 1 K. 14. 13, 2 K. 22. 19. As a prep. with inf., Is. 30. 12 יַעַן מָאָסְכֶם *because of your rejecting*, 37. 29, Jer. 5. 14; 7. 13; 23. 38, Am. 5. 11, &c.—only in the prophets and 1 K. 21. 20.

Rem. 1. Several prep. have causal force, as בְּ, מִן, עַל, תַּחַת, mostly in composition with אשר or כי. Gen. 39. 9 בַּאֲשֶׁר אַתְּ אִשְׁתּוֹ *because thou art* his wife; *v.* 23. Is. 43. 4 מֵאֲשֶׁר יָקַרְתָּ *because thou art dear.* 2 S. 3. 30 עַל אֲשֶׁר הֵמִית *because he slew.* Deu. 29. 24, 1 K. 9. 9; neg., עַל אֲשֶׁר לֹא 2 K. 18. 12; 22. 13. So עַל כִּי Jud. 3. 12, Deu. 31. 17 (nominal sent.), Ps. 139. 14. With rel. omitted in neg. sent., Gen. 31. 20, Ps. 119. 136. Often עַל with inf., Am. 1. 3, 6, 9, 11, &c.—So תַּחַת אשר, Deu. 28. 47 תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר לֹא עָבַדְתָּ *because thou hast not served.* 1 S. 26. 21, 2 K. 22. 17, Is. 53. 12. So תַּחַת כִּי, Deu. 4. 37.—Of the same meaning is עֵקֶב אֲשֶׁר, Gen. 22. 18; 26. 5, 2 S. 12. 6 (על אשר in next clause). So עֵקֶב כִּי, Am. 4. 12, 2 S. 12. 10. Without rel., Nu. 14. 24. For other forms cf. Deu. 23. 5, Jer. 3. 8.

Rem. 2. Repetition of יַעַן for emphasis, Lev. 26. 43, Ez. 13. 10, cf. 36. 3.

FINAL OR PURPOSE SENTENCE

§ 148. Lighter ways of expressing purpose are—(*a*) The use of וְ (simple *vav*) with juss., coh., *e.g.* after an imper., or anything with the meaning of imper., as juss., cohort. Gen. 24. 14 הַטִּי־נָא כַדֵּךְ וְאֶשְׁתֶּה let down thy pitcher *that I may drink*. Cf. Is. 5. 19 after לְמַעַן in first clause. Similarly after optative, neg., and interrog. sentences. See §§ 62, 63. In this case the *neg.* purpose is expressed by וְלֹא with impf., or sometimes לֹא simply (בַּל in poetry, Is. 14. 21).

(*b*) The inf. cons. with ל. Jud. 3. 1 לְנַסּוֹת בָּם אֶת־יִשְׂרָאֵל *in order to prove* Israel by them. The neg. purpose in this case is expressed by לְבִלְתִּי. Gen. 4. 15 לְבִלְתִּי הַכּוֹת־אֹתוֹ כָּל־מֹצְאוֹ *that* whoever found him *might not kill him*. Gen. 38. 9. Cf. § 95.

§ 149. More formal telic particles are—לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר with impf., Jer. 42. 6 לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר יִיטַב־לָנוּ *that it may be well with us*; oftener לְמַעַן simply, with impf. or inf. cons., Gen. 27. 25 לְמַעַן תְּבָרֶכְךָ נַפְשִׁי *in order that* my soul may bless thee. Jud. 2. 22 לְמַעַן נַסּוֹת בָּם *in order to prove* by them, cf. simple ל inf., Jud. 3. 1 (in *b* above). Jud. 3. 2, Jos. 11. 20.—Gen. 18. 19, Lev. 17. 5, 2 S. 13. 5.—Gen. 12. 13, Ex. 4. 5, Deu. 4. 1, Hos. 8. 4, Is. 41. 20.—Gen. 37. 22, 1 K. 11. 36, Am. 2. 7, &c. The simple אֲשֶׁר is also common, Deu. 4. 10 אֲשֶׁר יִלְמְדוּן לְיִרְאָה אֹתִי *that they may learn* to fear me. Nu. 23. 13, Deu. 4. 40; 6. 3 (cf. *v.* 2); 32. 46. The neg. clause is best made by אֲשֶׁר לֹא, Gen. 11. 7, Ex. 20. 26; but also by למען אשר לא, Deu. 20. 18, Nu. 17. 5, and by למען לא, Ez. 19. 9; 26. 20, Ps. 119. 11, 80; 125. 3, Zech. 12. 7.

In the same sense בַּעֲבוּר אֲשֶׁר with impf., Gen. 27. 10; more usually בַּעֲבוּר simply with impf., Gen. 27. 4, or inf.

cons., 2 S. 10. 3.—Gen. 21. 30; 46. 34, Ex. 9. 14; 19. 9.—Ex. 9. 16, 1 S. 1. 6, 2 S. 18. 18.

On פֶּן *lest, that not*, cf. § 127 *c*.

Rem. 1. The form לְמַעַן לְ Ez. 21. 20; so בַּעֲבוּר לְ 1 Chr. 19. 3. On the other hand לְבַעבור 2 S. 14. 20; 17. 14.—Jos. 4. 24 *rd.* לְמַעַן יְרֵאתֶם inf.

Rem. 2. In Ez. 13. 3 ולבלתי רָאוּ is not telic, but probably means, and after that which *they have not seen*; possibly וּבִלְתִּי should be *rd.* = לֹא רָאוּ (1 S. 20. 26). In Ez. 20. 9, 14, 22 הֵחֵל is inf. niph.—Jer. 27. 18 בֹּאוּ seems euphonic contraction for impf., cf. 42. 10; 23. 14 should perhaps be pointed in the same way שֶׁבוּ = impf. Ex. 20. 20, 2 S. 14. 14.

Rem. 3. The particles למען, &c. are always telic, and do not express merely result. But sometimes the purpose seems to animate the action rather than the agent, Am. 2. 7, Hos. 8. 4, Mic. 6. 16, Ps. 30. 13; 51. 6.

Rem. 4. Peculiar, Deu. 33. 11 מִן־יְקוּמוּן *that they rise not up* (= מֵאֲשֶׁר). Ps. 59. 14 וְאֵינֵמוֹ . . . כַּלֵּה consume . . . *that they be no more*, cf. Job 3. 9 ואין.

CONSEQUENTIAL SENTENCE

§ 150. Lighter ways of expressing consequence are the use of *vav impf.* and *vav perf.* Also use of simple vav וְ with impf. (juss.) after neg. sent., as Nu. 23. 19 לֹא אִישׁ אֵל וְיכַזֵּב God is not a man *so that* he should lie. So interrog. sent., Hos. 14. 10.

More formal particles of consequence are כִּי *that*, אֲשֶׁר *that, so that.* 2 K. 5. 7 הַאֱלֹהִים אָנִי כִּי־זֶה שֹׁלֵחַ אֵלַי am I God, *that this person sends* to me? And often in questions, Gen. 20. 10, Ex. 3. 11, Nu. 16. 11, Job 6. 11; 7. 12, Ps. 8. 5.—Gen. 40. 15 I have done nothing כִּי־שָׂמוּ אֹתִי בַּבּוֹר *that they should have put.* With אשר, 2 K. 9. 37 אֲשֶׁר לֹא־יֹאמְרוּ זֹאת אִיזֶבֶל *so that they shall not* say, This is Jez. Gen. 22. 14, Deu. 28. 27, 51, Mal. 3. 19, Ps. 95. 11, 1 K. 3. 12, 13.—Ez.

36. 27 וְעָשִׂיתִי אֶת אֲשֶׁר תֵּלֵכוּ I will cause *that ye shall walk* (sent. of consequence construed as object sent.).

COMPARATIVE SENTENCE

§ 151. This form of sent. has usually כַּאֲשֶׁר in prot. and כֵּן in apod. Gen. 41. 13 כַּאֲשֶׁר פָּתַר־לָנוּ כֵּן הָיָה *as* he interpreted to us, *so* it was. Ex. 1. 12, Jud. 1. 7, Is. 31. 4; 52. 14, 15; 65. 8, Ps. 48. 9; cf. transposed order, Gen. 18. 5, Ex. 10. 10, 2 S. 5. 25.—Or כְּ with inf. or noun in prot., Hos. 4. 7 כְּרָבָּם כֵּן חָטְאוּ־לִי *as* they multiplied, *so* they sinned. Ps. 48. 11; 123. 2, Pr. 26. 1, 8, 18, 19, 1 S. 9. 13 (temporal).

In the prot. כאשר may be omitted. Hos. 11. 2 קָרְאוּ לָהֶם כֵּן הָלְכוּ *as* (the more) they called them, *so* they went away. Jud. 5. 15, Jer. 3. 20, Is. 55. 9, Ps. 48. 6. In vigorous style the compar. particle may be omitted both in prot. and apod., Is. 62. 5. The two clauses are then often equated by *vav*, especially in proverbial comparisons. Prov. 26. 14 the door turns on its hinges וְעָצֵל עַל־מִטָּתוֹ *and* (so) a sluggard on his bed. Pr. 11. 16; 17. 3; 25. 3, 20, 25; 26. 7, 9, 21, Job 5. 7; 12. 11; 14. 11, 12. And sometimes without *and*, Pr. 25. 26, 28, Job 24. 19.

Rem. 1. In some passages כֵּן *so* expresses the corresponding immediateness of the result or consequence of the prot. Ps. 48. 6 they saw *so* they feared (as soon as they saw, &c.), cf. Nah. 1. 12, 1 K. 20. 40.

Rem. 2. With כְּ . . . כְּ or וְכְ . . . כְּ the first word is usually compared to the second, *so* . . . *as*. Gen. 44. 18 כָּמוֹךָ כְּפַרְעֹה thou art *as* Ph. (*so* thou *as* Ph.), 18. 25 כַּצַּדִּיק כָּרָשָׁע the righteous *like* the wicked, Hos. 4. 9, 2 Chr. 18. 3. But sometimes the reverse, *as* . . . *so*, 1 S. 30. 24, Jud. 8. 18, Is. 24. 2, Jos. 14. 11.

DISJUNCTIVE SENTENCE

§ 152. The conj. *and* often expresses our *or*, *nor*, *e.g.* after a *neg.*, the neg. denying the whole combination of words.

Gen. 45. 6 אֵין חָרִישׁ וְקָצִיר *neither* earing *nor* harvest. 1 K. 17. 1 אִם יִהְיֶה טַל וּמָטָר *there shall not be* dew *or* rain. Gen. 19. 35, Nu. 23. 19, Deu. 5. 14, Jud. 6. 4, Is. 10. 14, 2 K. 5. 25, Ps. 37. 25; 129. 7. Or more strongly וְגַם, Jud. 2. 10 לֹא יָדְעוּ אֶת־יְ׳ וְגַם אֶת־הַמַּעֲשֶׂה *nor yet* the work, 1 S. 16. 8, cf. 28. 6. The conjunctive *both . . . and* becomes disjunctive *neither . . . nor* when preceded by *neg.*, § 136.

The disjunctive *or* is expressed by אוֹ, Gen. 24. 49 עַל־יָמִין אוֹ עַל־שְׂמֹאל to the right *or* to the left. 44. 8 אֵיךְ נִגְנֹב כֶּסֶף אוֹ זָהָב how should we steal *silver or gold*? Gen. 24. 50; 44. 19, Ex. 5. 3; 21. 18, 28, 32, 33, 37, Deu. 13. 2, Jud. 21. 22, 1 S. 2. 14.

When repeated, אוֹ . . . אוֹ is *whether . . . or* (sive . . . sive). Ex. 21. 31 אוֹ־בֵן יִגַּח אוֹ־בַת יִגַּח *whether* it gore a boy *or* a girl, Lev. 5. 2. In the same sense אִם . . . אִם, Ex. 19. 13 אִם בְּהֵמָה אִם אִישׁ לֹא יִחְיֶה *whether* beast *or* man, it shall not live. Deu. 18. 3, 2 S. 15. 21. So וְאִם . . . אִם, Gen. 31. 52, Jer. 42. 6, Pr. 20. 11. Less commonly וְ . . . וְ, Ex. 21. 16.

RESTRICTIVE, EXCEPTIVE, ADVERSATIVE SENTENCES

§ 153. Restrictive particles are אַךְ, רַק *only, howbeit.* Gen. 18. 32 אַךְ הַפַּעַם *only* this time. Ex. 10. 17, Jud. 6. 39; 16. 28. Gen. 27. 13 אַךְ שְׁמַע בְּקוֹלִי *only, however,* listen to my voice. Gen. 20. 12 *only not.* Ex. 12. 16, Nu. 22. 20, 1 S. 8. 9 (אַךְ כִּי); 12. 20; 18. 8; 20. 39, 1 K. 17. 13. The use of רַק is similar. Gen. 6. 5; 14. 24; 24. 8, Deu. 2. 28, Jud. 14. 16, 1 S. 1. 13, 1 K. 14. 8, Am. 3. 2. Both combined, Nu. 12. 2 הֲרַק אַךְ בְּמֹשֶׁה דִּבֶּר יְ׳. Similarly אֶפֶס, Nu. 22. 35, cf. *v.* 20; 23. 13. On the affirmative force of אַךְ &c., cf. § 118.

§ 154. Particles modifying in the way of exception something preceding are, אֶפֶס כִּי *saving that,* בִּלְתִּי אִם or בִּלְתִּי alone, כִּי אִם *except.* Am. 9. 8 אֶפֶס כִּי לֹא אַשְׁמִיד *saving*

that I will not destroy. Nu. 13. 28, Deu. 15. 4, Jud. 4. 9. And אִפֵס simply, 2 S. 12. 14.[1]—Am. 3. 3 shall two walk together בִּלְתִּי אִם נוֹעָדוּ *except* they have met? Gen. 43. 3 בִּלְתִּי אֲחִיכֶם אִתְּכֶם *except* your brother be with you, Is. 10. 4. There is often ellipse of the verb or its equivalent, Gen. 47. 18 *except our* bodies, Jud. 7. 14.—Am. 3. 7 Je. doeth nothing כִּי אִם־גָּלָה סוֹדוֹ *except* he have revealed his counsel. Gen. 32. 27 כִּי אִם־בֵּרַכְתַּנִי *except* thou bless me. Ru. 3. 18, Is. 55. 10, Lev. 22. 6. And with ellipse or continuation of the verb, Gen. 28. 17; 39. 6, 9 *except* the bread, *except* thee, 1 S. 30. 17, 2 K. 4. 2. Naturally *except* chiefly follows a neg. or interrog. with neg. force, Mic. 6. 8, Is. 42. 19.

§ 155. The simple *vav* is often used where we employ adversative particles. Ps. 2. 6 וַאֲנִי נָסַכְתִּי *but* I have set. Gen. 17. 5 וְהָיָה שִׁמְךָ *but* thy name shall be. Gen. 2. 17, 20; 3. 3; 37. 30; 42. 10, Ecc. 11. 9 *but know*. A more pronounced adversative is אוּלָם, וְאוּלָם *but, howbeit*. Gen. 28. 19, Ex. 9. 16, Nu. 14. 21, 1 K. 20. 23, Mic. 3. 8, Job 2. 5; 5. 8; 11. 5; 13. 3, 4; 14. 18. So גַּם is a correlative adversative, Am. 4. 6, 7 וְגַם אֲנִי נָתַתִּי *and I on my part*. Gen. 20. 6, Jud. 2. 21, Ps. 52. 7, Job 7. 11, Pr. 1. 26.

After a neg. *but* is expressed by כִּי אִם, Gen. 32. 29 לֹא יַעֲקֹב . . . כִּי אִם יִשְׂרָאֵל *not* Jacob *but* Israel. 1 S. 21. 5, 2 K. 23. 9, Jer. 16. 14, 15. Or simply by כִּי, Gen. 45. 8 לֹא אַתֶּם שְׁלַחְתֶּם כִּי אֱ *it is not you* who sent *but* God. 1 K. 21. 15, 2 Chr. 20. 15.

---

[1] When כִּי belongs to a phrase it may be omitted before another כִּי with a different sense, or the one כִּי serves both uses, *e.g.* אַף כִּי *how much more*, &c. may = אַף כִּי כִּי *how much more, when*, 2 S. 4. 11, 1 S. 21. 6; 23. 3, 2 K. 5. 13, Pr. 21. 27.

INDEX OF PASSAGES REFERRED TO

Genesis	§§
1 5	47
14	55*a*, 113
20	101 R *d*
21	32 R 2, 99 R 1
24	22 R 3
31	32 R 2
2 4	22 R 3, 90, 91 *a*
5	45, 96 *Obs.*, 127
6	44 *b*, 54 *b*, 105
7	76
8	39 *c*
9	19
10	54 *b*, 97 R 1, 100 *b*
11	19 R 3, 22 *d*, 38 R 1
12	102, 103
14	106 *d*
15	24 *a*, 72, 96 *Obs.*
17	90, 106 *b*, 155
19	43 *b*, 44 *b*, 73 R 5
22	78 R 5
23	21 R 1, 38 R 5, 81 R 2
25	44 *b*
3 1	11 R *b*, 19, 33, 127 *a*
2	43 *b*
3	9 R 2, 43 *b*, 43 *c*
4	43 *a*, 86 *b*
5	39 *c*, 56, 98 *b*, 100 *b*, 104 *b*
8	70 *a*, 114
10	11 *a*, 104 *b*
11	95, 146
12	106
13	7 *c*, 48 *a*, 105, 144 R 1
14	68, 100 R 1, 110
15	71, 71 R 3
17	48 *b*
19	91 *a*, 92
22	35 R 2, 39 *b*, 56, 93, 127 *c*
23	9 *d*, 39 *c*
24	20, 23
4 2	29 *a*, 105
3	51
4, 5	47
5	48 *a*, 109
6	39 *b*
8	29 *a*, 51, 92, 101 R *b*
9	100 *b*, 122
10	7 *b*, 39 *b*, 100 *c*
12	63 R 3
13	34 R 2, 96 R 5, 104 *a*
14	57
15	38 R 5, 95, 148
18	79, 81 R 3
19	38 R 1
26	1, 39 *a*, 73 R 6, 105, 109
5	37 *c*
5	116 R 2
15	37 *c*
24	127 *b*
6 2	101 R *c*
4	9 *c*, 44 R 1, 54 *b*
6	39 *c*
7	9 *b*, 43 *a*
14	55 *a*
17	29 *b*
21	44 *a*
7 1	72 R 1, 76, 114
2	9 R 2, 29 R 8, 38 R 4
3, 9, 15	29 R 8
4	68
7	114
10	51 R 1
11	28 R 5
13	11 *c*, 36 R 3
20	69 *c*
22	101 R *c*
23	10
8 3	86 R 4
7	22 *c*, 86 *c*
8	125
11	146
21	11 *c*
9 3	9 *a*, 9 R 2
5	11 R *d*
6	81, 101 R *a*, 132 R 2
10	32 R 2, 98 R 1, 101 R *c*
11	81, 101 R *c*
13	51 R 2
18	106 *d*
19	36 R 4
20	20 R 2, 83 R 2
23	21 *e*
24	10, 34
25	34 R 4
10 8	83 R 2
9	34 R 6, 44 *a*
19, 30	108 R 3
21	1, 27, 34
11 1	29 *e*, 35
3	11 R *c*, 22 *d*, 62
4	138 *a*
6	4 R 1, 35
7	149
8	82
9	108
11–25	37 *c*
12 1	101, 101 R *b*
2	62, 78 R 5
7	99
8	140
9	86 R 4
12	57, 146 R 1
14	34, 51
17	67 *b*, 67 R 2
19	48 *a*, 73 R 5
13 2	22 *d*
3	101 R *b*
5	99
7	22, 103
9	123, 130 R 2
10	29 *e*, 108 R 3, 145
11	11 R *c*
13	103
16	11 R *b*, 130 *a*
14 2	144 R 3
3	101
4	39 *a*, 68
6	29 *a*
9	37 R 5
10	28 R 6, 29 R 8
13	24 R 3, 28 R 4, 138 *b*

Genesis	§§
14 17	90, 91 R 3, 145
19	22 R 3, 81
23	101 R *b*
15 1	4 R 1, 104 *b*
2	70 *a*, 138 *b*
3	100 R 1
4	106
6	58 R 1, 80, 109 R 2
7	9 *a*
8	7 *b*
10	11 R *d*, 110
12	51 R 1, 94, 113
16	71 R 1
17	113, 141
18	24 *a*, 41 *a*
16 1	105 R 1, 113
3	28 R 5, 29 *a*, 91 R 2
5	2, 23, 101 R *d*
6	103
7	101 R *d*
8	45 R 1, 100 R 1
10	101 R *c*
11	117 R 2
12	24 *a*
17 5	81 R 3, 155
10, 12, 13	88 R 5
11, 14, 25	72 R 3, 80
12	9 R 2, 101 R *c*
17	24 R 3, 126 R 2
18	134
18 1	69 *a*, 138 *b*
2	101 R *d*
3, 4	60
5	151
6	29 *d*, 29 R 4
7	21, 21 *d*, 73 R 5
8	142
8, 10	138 *b*
9	117, 117 R 3
12	11 *c*, 41 R 2, 92, 121, 138 *a*
13	123 R 1, 138 *c*
14	11 R *b*, 34 R 2
15, 20	118
17	100 *b*, 104 *c*, 122
18	53 *a*, 67 *a*
21	2, 22 R 4, 62
22	100 *f*, 145 R 3
24	37 *b*, 73 R 5
25	93, 123, 151 R 2
26	37 *b*
28	37 *f*, 130 *a*
29	37 R 5, 90
30	63
32	153
33	105
19 1	140 R 1
2	55 *a*
4	45, 127 *d*
7	63, 127 *a*
9	33, 86 R 1
10	17 R 4
11	22 R 1, 101 R *b*
13	100 *b*, 100 *c*
14	98 *b*

Genesis	§§
19 15	83 R 4, 145
16	91 *a*, 91 *b*
19	53 *c*, 93
20	96 *Obs.*
21	95
22	83
27	101
29	91 R 1
32	83 R 4, 117
33	6, 32 R 3
35	83 R 4, 152
20 2	101 R *b*, 146 R 1
3	98 *b*, 138 *a*
4	39 *c*, 110
5	123
6	65 *d*, 107
7	100 *d*, 104 *b*, 127 *b*
9	30, 44 *a*
10	150
11	57 R 1, 127 *b*
13	9 *d*, 31, 116 R 4
15	103
16	37 R 4
17	113
21 2	9 *b*, 83 R 4
3	22 R 4
5	81 R 3
7	17 R 3, 41 R 2, 111
8	30, 81 R 3
9	70 *a*
10	29 *a*, 29 *b*
12	109
14	24 *b*, 41 R 3
16	87, 101 R *b*
17	8 R 3, 10 R 3
24	107 R 1
25	58 *b*
26	8, 125
30	72 R 4
31	108
34	68
22 2	35 R 2
4	50 *b*
5	62, 101 R *b*
6	21 *d*
12	11 R *b*, 63, 65 R 3, 98 *b*, 104 *b*
14	150
16	40 *b*, 120 R 5, 147
20, 21	29 *a*
23	36 R 4
24	50 *b*, 106 *a*
23 1	37 *c*
10	98 R 1
13	134
24 3	9 *c*, 28 R 4
4	29 *a*
5	9 *d*, 43 *b*, 86 *a*
6	127 *c*
7	53 *a*, 106
8	32 R 3, 63 R 2
9	4 R 1
10	24 R 6, 36 *a*, 138 *a*
11	22 R 3, 91 *a*
12	20 R 2

Genesis	§§
24 14	1 R 2, 57, 72 R 1, 148
15	138 *a*, 141 R 1
16	24 *d*, 69 *b*
18	83
19	41 *c*, 51 R 1, 145
21	100 *b*, 125
22	24 *b*, 36 R 3, 37 R 4, 139 R 1, 145
23	7 *a*, 20, 60, 69 *a*, 122, 126
25	136
27	83, 106 *c*,
30	91 *c*, 91 R 1, 100 *a*
31	98 *b*, 105
34	104 *b*
38, 40	53 *a*
42	130 *a*, 135 R 1
45	45, 127 *d*
49	152
56	138 *c*
57	62
58	122, 126
60	107
62	105 R 1
63	12
64, 65	21 *d*
65	6, 104 *c*
67	20 R 4, 145 R 1
25 1	83
7	37 *c*
8	70 *a*
16	106 R 2
21	81
26	91 R 3
28	98 *a*
32	100 *f*
26 2	60
7	24 *d*, 146 R 1
9	118
10	39 *d*, 51 R 2, 57 R 1
11	98 *a*, 99
12	38 R 5
13	86 R 4, 145
15	1 R 3, 75
16	34 R 2
18	48 *c*
20	104 *c*
22	57 R 1
24	104 *b*
27	138 *c*
27 2	40 *a*
3	69 *b*
4	65 *a*, 145, 149
6	70 *a*, 78
8	98 *a*
9	76
10	149
12	53 *b*
13	133, 153
13, 14	73 R 5
15	27
19	60 R 4, 126
21	6 R 2, 124
24	121, 126

Genesis	§§
27 25	149
26	60
29	98*c*, 116 R 1
30	86*a*, 141 R 2
33	34, 45, 50*a*, 99, 100*e*, 100 R 4
34	1, 51 R 1, 67*b*
36	6 R 2, 38 R 5, 126 R 3
41	23
42	79, 83, 103
44	68, 145
45	43*b*, 55*b*, 68, 96, 145
28 3	55*a*
5	28 R 4
11	21 R 2, 69*a*, 101 R*c*
13	9*c*, 104*b*
15	41*c*, 145
16	40*a*, 118
17	7*b*, 154
18	76
20	100*b*, 130*c*
29 2	101 R*d*, 108
2, 3	54*b*
4	104*c*, 126
6	126
8	53*b*
9	104*b*, 141
14	29*d*
15	126 R 3
16	104*c*
17	31, 103
19	33, 90, 104*a*
20	11 R*a*, 72 R 1
26	44*a*, 93
27	4, 20
30	33
33	4, 146 R 2
34	36*a*
30 1	51 R 1, 100*b*, 104*b*
8	34 R 6, 67 R 2
16	6, 32 R 3, 101 R*a*
18	3 R 2
20	1
27	146 R 4
28	132*b*
30	145 R 1, 145 R 3
32	87
34	63, 126
35, 37	32 R 5
37	87
38	115
39	113
41	57, 90
31 1	10
4	69*b*, 69 R 2
5	146
7	38 R 5, 58*a*
8	54*b*, 130*b*
13	9*d*, 20 R 4
14	11 R*a*, 114
15	80, 81, 86*c*
19	28 R 5, 39*c*, 105 R 1
21	69 R 2, 114
24	101 R*b*, 127*c*
26	47
31 27	82
29	96 R 1
30	86*a*
32	10 R 1
33	48*a*
34	31, 39*c*, 48*c*
40	83
42	131, 131 R 2
44	55*a*
52	152
32 5	48*b*
6	51 R 7
7	100*a*
8	109
9	35
12	53*c*, 98*a*, 127*c*, 140
15, 16	36*c*, 37*b*
16	1 R 3, 12
17	29 R 8
18	7*a*
23	6, 37*a*
26	51 R 1
27	154
28	8 R 1
29	155
30	45 R 1
31	22 R 3, 48 R 1, 140
33 3	107
5	78 R 1
8	8 R 1
9	63
10	91 R 1, 128 R 2
12	62
13	1 R 1, 132*a*
14	62, 101 R*b*
17	105
18	144 R 3
34 5	58*b*
7	44*a*, 51 R 1, 93
21	104*b*, 106*d*
24	98 R 1
31	101 R*d*
35 3	50*a*, 99, 100*e*
4	101 R*d*
5	113
7	116 R 4
10	81 R 3
13	9*d*
17	21*d*
18	105
26	81 R 3
37 2	32 R 2, 83 R 2, 100 R 2, 138*a*
3	54 R 1
4	91 R 4
7	45 R 1, 98*a*, 100*f*
8	43*a*, 86*a*, 124
9	37*a*
13	123 R 2
14	75
15	45 R 1, 100*a*
16	111 R 1
18	50*a*, 73 R 4, 145
19	24 R 3
21	51 R 1, 71, 78
37 22	60, 91 R 4, 149
23	75, 92
24	78, 127*b*
26	8 R 2, 53*b*
27	105
29, 30	127*b*
33	105
35	70*a*
38 5	58*c*, 72 R 1
9	54*b*, 95, 110, 130*b*
11	70*a*, 107, 127*c*, 145
12	69*a*
15	78 R 5
17	107 R 1
18	2
19	73
25	9*c*, 100*a*, 141
28	21*d*, 108
29	100 R 6
39 1, 12	69*b*
4, 5	143
6	154
9	53*b*, 102
13	48*c*
18	50*a*, 91*c*, 92, 96
20	25
21	3 R 2
22	100 R 2, 108
23	100*d*
40 1	27, 51 R 1, 114
3	25
5	27
7	68
8	67*b*, 127*b*
13	9*c*, 53*a*
15	39*c*, 150
20	79
23	47
41 1	29*d*, 100*a*, 101 R*d*
2–6	24*d*
5	38 R 5
6	98*b*
8	27, 100*d*
9	111 R 1
10	1
11	51 R 7
12	11 R*d*, 27, 28 R 5
13	151
15	100*d*, 146 R 1
25	106*d*
25–27	104*b*
33, 34	63
35	32
39	91*c*, 145 R 1
40	33, 71
42	20 R 2, 75
43	14, 28 R 5, 72 R 1
49	145
51, 52	75
57	115
42 4	111, 127*c*
6	99 R 3, 106*d*
7	14
8	107
11	104*b*, 106*a*

Genesis	§§
42 14, 15	4 R 1
15	119, 120
16	125
18	64, 132 *b*
19	23, 32 R 2
21	118
25	11 R *d*, 75, 146 R 4
28	101
30	26, 78 R 8
35	11 R *d*, 141
36	1 R 2, 127 *b*
38	132 *a*
43 3	86 R 1, 140 R 1, 154
3, 5	140
3, 7	86 *a*
4	130 *a*
5	100 *d*
7	43 *b*, 86 *a*, 122
9	41 *c*, 51 R 2, 130 *b*
10	38 R 5, 131, 131 R 2
12, 15	38 R 5
14	32 R 2, 130 R 4
16	10
22	8
25	43 *a*
28	29 *a*
33	101
44 1	10
2	23
3	141
4	41 R 3, 132 *a*
5	44 *a*
7	45 R 1, 117 R 1
8	43 *b*, 152
11	83
12	41 R 3
16	136
18	151 R 2
21	17 R 4
22	132 *a*
27	107 R 1
33	60, 70 *a*
34	43 *b*
45 1	11 R *b*, 127 *a*
4	9 *b*
6	6 R 2, 9 *c*, 152
8	127 *a*, 155
11	29 *d*
16	69 *a*
18	34 R 5, 65 *d*
22	37 R 4
25	69 *b*
26	146 R 2
46 4	86 *c*
20	81 R 3
26	98 R 1
27	22 R 4, 36 R 3
33, 34	130 *c*
47 3	17, 116 R 3, 136
6	106 *d*, 146 R 4
9	26
12	75
18	154
21	106 *c*
24	38 R 6, 116

Genesis	§§
47 26	1 R 2, 38 R 6
30	107 R 1
31	21 *d*
48 1	108
4	100 *e*
7	p. 143 *n.*, 106 *b*
10	101 R *c*, 113
13	29 *a*
14	41 R 3
15	3 R 1
19	107
22	35 R 2, 101 R *d*
49 4	17 R 2, 117, 145
7	59
8	106 *c*
12	101 R *c*
15	116 R 3, 146
17	49 *a*, 65 R 6
22	116
25	78 R 1
27	44 R 3, 142
31	108
50 3	44 *a*
5	62
10	67 *b*, 144 R 3
15	131 R 1
20	101 R *d*

Exodus	§§
1 1	136 R 1
5	98 R 1
7	80
10	53 *c*, 57
12	151
16	1 R 2, 55 *b*, 130 *a*
18	47
19	53 *b*, 54 *a*
20	115
21	1 R 3
2 2	146
6	29 R 7
7	53 *a*, 65 *d*
9	3 R 2
13	45 R 1
14	118
15	21 *d*
20	136 R 1
3 1	100 R 2
3	45 R 1, 62
7	111 R 3
10	65 *d*
11	43 *b*, 150
4 5	43 *c*
8, 9	57
9	101 R *c*
10	24 *d*, 24 R 3, 145
13	25, 144
14	44 *a*, 132 *a*
17	9 *c*
28	75, 80
5 1	114
3	22 R 1, 152
7	11 *b*, 55 *a*
10	100 *d*, 127 *b*
11	10 R 3, 11 *b*

Exodus	§§
5 16	100 *d*
6 3	101 R *a*
6	57 R 1
9	101 R *c*
12	24 *d*
28	25
7 9	65 R 4
11	29 R 7
17	55 *c*
20	73 R 6, 114
27	130 *a*
8 10	29 R 8
11	88 R 1
12	65 R 2
17	55 *c*, 130 *a*
20	44 R 2
22	132 R 2
24	82, 86 *b*
9 2	100 *f*
7	101 R *b*
15	131 R 2
18	96 R 3
24	145
32	17 R 1
10 1	6, 32
3	41 R 2
5	108
7	146
8	7 *a*, 79
10	151
11	1 R 2
11 5	99
6	116 R 1
8	32 R 3
12 3	38 R 2
8	101 R *d*
11	98 R 1, 140
15	32 R 2
16	81, 106 *a*
18	38 R 3
29	51 R 1
34	44 R 3, 145
48	11 R *b*, 88 R 2
49	113, 116
13 3	88 R 2
7	72 R 3, 80
15	44 *a*, 97 R 1
14 2	101 R *d*
11	91 R 4, 128
12	65 *a*, 90, 123
20	5, 50 *b*
15	72
1	45
4	34 R 5, 115
5	45 R 2
9	59, 73
12, 14	45 R 2
13	6 R 3
14	98 *b*
16	32 R 5
19	48 *c*
20	116 R 2
16 1	38
3	135, 135 R 3
6	57 R 1

Exodus	§§
16 7, 8	104 *c*
8	127 *a*
16	69 R 3
21	132 *a*
22	36 R 3, 38 R 4
28	41 R 2
17 4	56
5	11 R *a*
7	122, 124
11	54 *b*, 116 R 5
18 4	101 R *a*
15	44 *a*
18	34 R 2
19	107
19–22	55 *a*
20	142, 143
19 4	47
12	132 R 2
13	96 R 5, 152
19	86 R 4
20 5, 6	98 *c*
10	32 R 2
12	60
20	43 *c*, 149 R 2
24	24 *b*, 53 *b*
25	48 *d*, 76, 132 R 2
26	149
21 3	130 *a*
5	86 *a*, 130 R 3
11	36 R 4, 140
12	55 *c*, 86 R 2, 99
13	9 *d*
18	152
22	17 R 3
28	72 R 4, 79, 86 *a*
29	116 R 4
31	152
36	44 *b*, 130 *b*
37	36 R 3
22 2	130 *b*
2–5	130 R 5
3	86 *a*, 101 R *b*
3, 11, 12	130 R 3
4	65 R 6
5	67 *b*
7–11	130 R 5
8	116 R 4
9, 13	140
23 4	86 *a*
8	44 *a*
9	105, 147
12	53 R 1
14, 17,	38 R 5
27	78 R 7
30	29 R 8, 145
31	98 *b*
24 4	37 *e*
5	29 *b*
10	11 *c*
25 11	78 R 2
18, 28	76
28	81 R 3
31	80
26 2	37 R 4
3, 5	11 R *c*

Exodus	§§
26 16	38 R 6
19	37 *e*, 37 *f*
26	36 R 3
33	34 R 4
27 7	81 R 3, 91 R 1
15	37 *a*
16	29 *d*
21	22 R 3
28 3	116 R 1
10	37 R 5
17	29 *c*
29 9	78 R 2
29	24 *c*
40	29 *d*
30 12	91 R 1
21	109 R 2
31 14	116 R 1
32 1	6 R 1
4	76
9	24 *d*
10	65 *a*
12	138 *c*
13	11 *b*
26, 33	8
28	37 *d*
29	48 R 2, 96 R 4
30	65 *b*
32	127 *b*, 135 R 1
34	10 R 3
33 7–9	57
7–11	54 *b*
11	44 *a*
12	105
14	11 *c*
16	126 R 8
20	65 R 2
34 5	73 R 6
7	86 *b*
15	127 *c*
23	69 R 1
33	51 R 1
35 5	29 R 7
36 24	37 *e*, 37 *f*
30	38 R 4
38 3	76
24	37 *c*
39 10, 17	29 *c*
40 37	130 *b*

Leviticus	§§
1 17	141 R 3
4 2	35 R 2, 101 R *c*, 130 R 5
23	130 *b*
5 1	130 *b*, 130 R 5
2	152
9	101 R *c*
11	38 R 6
13	35 R 2
24	10 R 2
6 3	29 *c*, 29 R 4,
4	73
7	88 R 5
13	29 *d*
7 21	130 R 5

Leviticus	§§
9 6	83 R 1
10 10, 11	96 R 4
14	26
11 26, 39	9 R 2
47	45 R 1, 97 R 1
13 2	35 R 2
3, 4, 10	71 R 4
9	116 R 2
12	22 R 1
42	130 R 5
45	100 R 2
46	25
49	81 R 1
53, 56	130 *b*
57	29 R 7, 130 *b*
14 46	25
15 24	65 R 6
16 27	81 R 3
17 4, 9	130 *b*
5	149
11	101 R *a*
14	116 R 1
18 18	101 R *b*
19 6	32 R 2
8	116 R 1
16	71 R 2
36	24 *c*
20 14	72 R 4
22 6	154
15	9 R 3
27	32 R 2
23 2	106 R 2
32	38
24 22	35 R 2
23	77
25 10	38 R 3
22	72 R 3
33	116 R 2
48	145 R 1
26 6	139
21, 23, 24	71 R 2
36	67 *b*
37	127 *b*
42	29 R 4
43	65 R 6, 147 R 2
27 24	10, 10 R 2

Numbers	§§
3 1	25
20	106 R 2
26	72 R 4
39, 43,	37 *c*
46	37 R 5
47	28 R 6
4 19	72 R 3
36	37 R 3
5 7	10 R 1
10	72 R 4
18	32 R 5
19	130 *b*
27	48 *d*, 57 R 3, 130 *c*
6 9	108 R 1
13	26
23	87
7 10	81 R 3

Numbers	§§
7 88	37 *c*
8 4	101 R *b*
9 6	113
10	130 R 5
11	101 R *d*
13	9 R 2
14	136
15	91 R 1
18	25
20	29 *d*
10 2	91 R 3
4	38 R 5
7	91 R 1
25	100 R 5
11 4	135
8	54 R 1
12	22 *e*, 124
13	p. 143 *n.*
15	65 R 3, 86 *c*
17	101 R *a*
20	29 *d*, 147
22	81 R 3
25	32 R 2
26	38 R 1
29	100 *b*, 135 R 3
32	, 86 *c*
33	44 R 3
12 1	114
2	153
4	36 R 4
6	3 R 2
8	22 R 3, 140
12	51 R 4
14	132 R 2, 136 R 1
13 2	38 R 4
13	117
18	126 R 1
20	124
28	154
14 2	39 *d*, 134
3	141 R 3
7	34
8, 27	9 R 2
15	132 *a*
16	96 R 1
21	81 R 2, 119, 146 R 4
24, 31, 40	56
32	1
35	115
37	32 R 2
41	1 R 2
15 4	29 *d*, 38 R 6
35	88 R 5
40	53 *c*
16 5	57 R 1
9	34 R 2
11	150
13	86 *c*
15	72 R 4
29	81 R 2, 109, 127 *a*, 130 R 4
32	51 R 5
35	37 R 5
17 5	9 R 2, 149
27, 28	41 *a*

Numbers	§§
17 28	126 R 2
18 3	136
19 7	111
20 3	134, 136 R 1
5	127 *b*
8	114
11	115
12	147
26, 28	75
21 2	130 R 3
8	55 *c*, 99
8, 9	54 *b*
9	57, 72 R 4, 130 *b*
26	48 *c*
22 6	53 R 1, 83 R 1
11	50 *b*, 53 *b*, 91 *b*
13	91 R 4
18	29 *d*
19	63 R 3
21, 22	50 *b*
23, 25	91 R 4
28, 32, 33	38 R 5
29	131
33	39 *d*, 131
34	109
35	106 *c*, 153
30, 37, 38	86 *a*
37	118
23 3	7 *b*, 8
7	45 R 2, 60
8	144
10	91 R 3
10, 23	41 R 2
11	86 *c*
19	58 *a*, 65 *c*, 128 R 6, 150, 152
20	132 *a*
25	86 R 3
24 1	29 R 8
4, 16	97 R 1
6	143
7, 19	65 R 6
9	116 R 1
17	51 R 2
23	91 *a*
25 14	28 R 5
26 10	51 R 5
55	81 R 3
59	108 R 1
27 7	1 R 3
24	10 R 2
16	28 R 5
29 6	24 R 4
30 2	28 R 5
3	88 R 1
6, 9	130 *b*
12	41 R 3
31 13	114
15	73 R 7
28	35 R 1
32 5	81 R 3
17	145
23	130 R 4
33 38	38 R 3
34 2	29 *a*

Numbers	§§
34 18	38 R 4
35 6	37 *c*
23	100 R 3
Deuteronomy	
1 3	37 R 2, 38
4	99 R 2, 142
7	101 R *b*
15	76
16	55 *a*, 88 R 2
19	32, 73 R 1
27	91 R 4
31	44 *a*, 146
44	22 *e*, 44 *a*
2 7	11 R *b*, 73, 73 R 1
11, 20	44 *a*
24	83
27	29 R 8, 62
30	58 *a*
34	72 R 4
3 5	28 R 4
11	123 R 2
18	70 *a*
21, 22	99 R 3
24	8 R 2
26	63
29	75
4 5	75
6	1 R 2
7	8 R 2
10	9 *c*, 149
16, 19	53 *c*
17	22 R 3
21	91 R 1, 95, 96 R 1
22	55 *c*, 100 *d*, 100 *e*
23	127 *c*
24, 34	99
26	40 *b*
27	71 R 1
33	48 *b*
37	11 *c*, 116 R 1
40	43 *c*
41	45, 145
42	100 R 5
47	22 R 3
5 4	140
19	28 R 4, 67 R 3
21	54 *a*
23	31, 116 R 4
26	32 R 3, 135 R 3
6 5	57 R 1
11	98 *a*
15, 18	53 *c*
7 5	45 R 4
7	28 R 1, 33, 101 R *c*
14	17 R 5
23	67 *b*
25, 26	65 R 2
8 2	6 R 2
3	75
7, 15	28 R 4
9	9 R 1
13	114
18	19 R 3
9 3	19 R 3

Deuteronomy	§§
9 6, 13	24 *d*
7	60, 100 R 2, 146
21	87
25	37 *f*, 72 R 3
10 4	36 *b*
15	91 *b*
17	34 R 4, 44 *a*, 106 *d*
11 10	54 *a*
12	22 R 3
18	32 R 3
18–22	56
23	33
24	44 R 2
12 2	86 *a*
11	34 R 5
20	62
22	79
13 1	63 R 2, 106 *c*
2	130 *c*, 152
4	125
5	45 R 4
7	9 *b*, 62
11	77
14 7	116 R 3
21	88 R 1
22	29 R 8
15 2	88, 88 R 5, 108
4	154
6	51 R 2
7	35 R 2, 101 R *c*
9	38 R 3
16 4, 8, 13	36 *a*
18	67 *b*
19	44 *a*
21	11 R *b*, 29 *c*
17 2, 3	130 *b*
8	34 R 2
14	62
15	9 R 2
17, 20	65 R 2
18	57
18 2	106 *d*
3	152
16	63 R 3
19 2	36 *a*
6	71
9	36 R 4, 37 R 5
10	53 *c*, 65 R 2
13	32 R 5
20 15, 20	9 R 2
18	149
21 1	41 R 3
3, 4	109
7	116
10	116 R 1
11	28 R 6
14	86 *b*
22 3	132 *a*
5	73
8	108 R 1
20	130 *b*
23 5	91 R 4
15	53 *c*
24 4	145
25 2	90 R 2

Deuteronomy	§§
25 13, 14	29 R 8
15	24 *c*
26 3, 17	40 *b*
5	24 R 4
19	91 R 4
27 6	76
25	32 R 5
28 8, 21, 36	65 R 6
21, 22	22 R 1
25	76
27, 51	150
43	29 R 8
48	32 R 5, 116 R 1
61	100 R 3
67	135 R 3
29 17	128 R 4
22	91 R 3
30 18, 19	40 *b*
31 7	72 R 1, 75
11	36 *a*
26	55 *a*
32	72
8, 18	65 R 6
10	45 R 2
11	44 R 3
15	41 R 4, 143
17	128 R 1, 143
19	28 R 4
21	128 R 1
24	98 *b*
27	127 *c*, 131 R 1
29	131
35	25, 45 R 2, 113
36	17 R 5
37	143
40	119, 120 R 5
41	130 *b*
33 6	65 R 3
11	71, 98 R 1, 149 R 4
16	63 R 1
19	28 R 6

Joshua	§§
1 9	123 R 2
2 4	116 R 1, 126
5	94
7	145 R 1
8	127 *d*
14, 20	32 R 3
17	32 R 3, 55 *c*
20	55 *c*
3 4	32 R 5
11	20 R 4
12	29 R 8, 38 R 4
14	29 R 5
16, 17	87
4 3	86 R 3
4	37 R 5
5	26
8	37 *a*
9	48 *b*
24	149 R 1
5 2	83
8	101 R *d*
13	124

Joshua	§§
6 3	38 R 5, 87
9, 13	86 R 4
7 1	67 *b*
6	17 R 4
7	48 *d*, 83, 134
8	145 R 1
15	81 R 3
21	20 R 2, 20 R 4
25	77
8 6	100 R 6
11	20 R 4, 29 R 5
19	22 *b*, 73 R 1
22	5
29	21 *e*
30, 31	51 R 2
33	20 R 4
9 2	71 R 2
9	67 *b*
12, 13	6 R 1
24	79
27	78 R 3
10 1	48 *c*
12	51 R 2
13	1 R 2
16	36 *b*
24	22 R 4
11 11	113
20	109 R 2
12 1	69 *a*
13 1	58 *a*
4	69 R 2
5	29 R 5
9	20 R 4
14	116 R 1
14 9	120
11	151 R 2
14	73 R 5
15 3	44 R 2
19	135 R 3
21	69 R 2
16 8	44 R 2
17 11	72 R 4
14	138 *a*
16	81
18 5	73 R 4
19 51	28 R 5
20 5	130 R 2
22 17	72 R 4
20, 31	67 *b*
26	93
28	57 R 1, 136 R 1
29	117 R 1
32	114
24 10	86 R 1
14	32 R 5

Judges	§§
1 3	107
7	28 R 4, 98 R 1, 100 R 2
9	28 R 4
12	53 *b*, 132 R 2
14	8 R 3, 51
15	57 R 1, 135 R 3
16	105 R 1

JUDGES	§§
1 19	94, 95, 98 *b*
22	107, 115
24	99
29, 30	105
34	116 R 1
2 1	45 R 2
8	24 R 3
10	152
15	109
18	54 R 1
18, 19	54 *b*, 130 *b*
21	47
22	149
3 1	148
3	36 *b*, 101 R *b*
10	101 R *d*
16	139, 139 R 1
23	58 R 1
24	100 *b*
30	47
4 4	19 R 1
6	60 R 4
8	130 *a*
9	3 R 2, 154
11	48 *c*, 105 R 1
14	4, 9 *c*
19	75
20	116 R 6, 126
22	75, 97 R 1
24	86 R 4
5	72
1	114
3	107 R 1
4	73 R 2
5	6 R 1
8	44 R 1, 122
10	28 R 1
15	151
21	71 R 2
22	28 R 6, 29 R 8
27	10 R 3, 32 R 5, 41 R 4
6 2–6	54 *b*
3	57, 130 *b*
4	29 R 5, 44 R 1, 54 R 1, 152
5	44 R 1
8	19 R 1
13	132 R 2, 136 R 1
14	32 R 3, 123 R 2
16	53 *a*, 146 R 2
18	96 R 2, 107 R 1
19	24 *b*, 41 R 3
25	28 R 5, 111 R 2
28	81 R 3, 99
30	65 *a*
7 2	34 R 2
3	8, 37 *c*
4	4
5	44 *a*
7	11 R *d*, 37 *f*
13	58 R 1
16, 19, 25	17 R 4
19	86 *a*, 88, 141 R 2
21	101 R *d*
22	37 *d*, 37 *f*, 136 R 1

JUDGES	§§
8 1	95, 144 R 1
2	116 R 3
7	55 *b*
11	28 R 1, 71 R 2, 138 *c*
14	27
18	11 R *d*, 151 R 2
19	39 *d*, 119, 131
23	107
24	136 R 1
28	17 R 4, 47
30	98 R 1
32	29 R 5
9 2	90, 91 *a*, 124
4, 5	77
6	101 R *d*
8, 14	60 R 1, 86 *a*
9	41 R 2, 51 R 2
15	127 *b*, 130 *a*
16	32 R 5, 47
17	101 R *d*
19	130 *b*
27	135 R 3
28	43 *b*, 102
29	65 *b*
36	100 R 1, 111 R 1
36, 37	115
48	1 R 1, 41 R 3, 146 R 1
53	19 R 1
55	11 R *d*, 115
10 2, 3	37 *c*
4	37 *b*
9	109
10	146 R 2
11 1	24 *c*
12	8 R 3
13	146 R 2
25	86 *c*, 124
29	24 R 6
34	116 R 1
35	101 R *a*
36	92, 145 R 1
38	114
39	1 R 2, 109
12 3	126 R 6 *a*
5	126
5, 6	54 R 1
7	17 R 3
14	37 *b*
13 2	19 R 1
3	57 R 1
8	22 R 4
12	132 R 2
14	65 R 3
17	8 R 1
19	108 R 2
23	39 *d*, 131
14 3	122
4	1 R 2, 81, 111 R 1
6	91 R 3
8	91 R 4
9	86 *c*
12	47
14	32 R 5
15	123 R 2, 126 R 2
16	40 *a*, p. 143 *n.*, 131

JUDGES	§§
15 2	63, 86 *a*
7	120 R 5, 130 R 4
13	86 *a*, 118
16 2	53 *b*, 57 R 1
10	47
15	6 R 2
17	130 *b*
20	29 R 8
21	100 R 2
27	99 R 1
31	138 *c*
17 3	37 *f*
5	106 *b*
6	111
8, 9	43 *b*, 45 R 1
10	36 R 3
18 1	73 R 5
2	91 R 4
3	141
11	98 R 1, 100 R 7
16	37 R 1
18	8 R 1
25	22 R 3
28	144 R 3
19 4	36 *a*
11	86 R 2
12	9 R 2
17	45 R 1
18	72 R 3
20	101 R *d*
22	28 R 6, 73 R 4
30	101 R *b*, 132 R 2
20 4	99
8	29 R 6
16	14, 45 R 1
31	41 R 3, 114
44	72 R 4
21 8	8 R 2
19	32 R 2

1 SAMUEL	
1 1	19 R 1, 144 R 3
2	104 *c*, 113
4–7	54 *b*
6	67 *b*
7	29 R 8, 44 R 1, 145
8	45 R 1
9	84 R 1
11	86 *a*, 130 *c*, 130 R 3
12	58 *c*, 82, 100 *c*
13	44 *b*, 113
16	24 R 3, 101 R *c*
20	83 R 4, 127 *c*
22	69 R 1, 105, 145
23	63, 72 R 1, 133
24	36 *c*, 69 *b*
26	99
27	101 R *b*
2	72
3	17 R 2, 29 R 8, 83, 128 R 6
4	73 R 3, 116 R 2
5	101 R *b*
10	65 R 6
11	69 R 1, 100 R 2

1 Samuel	§§
2 13	132 R 2
13, 14	55 *c*
13–16	54 *b*
15	45, 53 *b*
16	50 *b*, 54 R 1, 86 R 2, 118, 130 R 4
18	98 R 1, 100 R 7
19	44 *b*, 111
19, 20	54 *b*
20	116 R 6
23	32 R 2, 32 R 3
25	91 R 4
26	86 R 4, 136
27	88 R 1, 126 R 3
28	72 R 1
30	86 *a*, 98 *c*
33	71 R 1, 115
3 2	83 R 2
3	127 *d*
5	83
8	38 R 5, 146
12	87
17	120 R 4
4 10	29 R 6
12	138 *b*
15	24 R 3, 116
16	99 R 3
19	96 R 2
21	128 R 3
5 9	145 R 1
11	65 *a*
6 3	100 *a*
7, 10	1 R 3
9	130 R 4
12	86 *c*
18	32 R 2
7 8	101
9, 12	19 R 1
10	141 R 1
16	54 R 1
8 7	72 R 1, 101 R *c*
12	96 R 4
22	55 *a*
9 1	144 R 3
2	33
3	35 R 2, 72 R 4
6	44 *a*
7	132 R 2
8	38 R 6
11	100 *a*
23	60 R 1
24	22 R 4
27	141
10 2	58 *b*, 101 R *d*
3	37 R 4
4	36 R 3, 37 R 4
5	65 R 6, 138 *b*
7	60 R 2
8	63, 63 R 2
11	7 *c*, 144 R 1
12	109 R 2, 136 R 1
16	86 *a*
19	9 R 2, 146 R 1
11 2	1 R 2, 109 R 2
11	51

1 Samuel	§§
12 2	58 *a*
3	7 *a*
4	11 R *b*
11	70 *b*
19	65 R 3
22	30
23	32 R 2
13 2	11 R *d*
7	101, 145 R 3
11	146 R 2
15	31
19	44 *b*
14 9	86 R 4, 101 R *d*
12	75
15	34 R 6
21	94
24	48 R 2
30	130 R 3, 131
33	93
34	101 R *b*
36	63 R 1, 63 R 2
37	126 R 2
39	120 R 5
42	73 R 5
44	120 R 4
45	101 R *c*
15 9	32 R 2, 32 R 4, 34 R 5
17	101 R *d*
19	48 *b*
20	146 R 2
23	50 *b*, 101
25	65 R 2
32	70 *b*
33	111
16 10	36 *b*
12	101 R *d*
18	27, 28 R 5
23	32 R 2, 54 R 1
17 1, 4	144 R 3
8	28 R 5, 45 R 1
14	34, 36 *b*, 106 *d*
17	32 R 4, 36 R 3, 37 R 4
26	39 *c* 116 R 4
31	73 R 5
32	53 *b*
34	72 R 4
34–36	54 *b*
38	75
39	82
42	101 R *d*
43	17 R 3, 104 *c*
46	17 R 4
18 1, 3	11 *c*
2	82
4	75
5	141 R 3
15	146
17	34
18	8 R 1, 43 *b*
19	91 R 1, 91 R 3, 96 R 5
21	38 R 5
23	90 R 1, 138 *a*

1 Samuel	§§
19 1	91 *b*
3	8, 132 *a*
4	116 R 3
6	120
10	32 R 3
11	91 R 4
13	31, 73 R 5
17	126 R 5
22	32 R 2
23	86 R 4
24	73
20 2, 5	43 *b*
3	119
8	110
9	121
13	72 R 4, 120 R 4
16	73 R 5
17	67 *b*
19	83
29	106 R 2
40	28 R 5
42	36 R 4
21 3	9 *b*, 11 R *e*, 75
9	128 R 3
15	45 R 1
16	4, 121
22 13	88 R 1
15	83 R 2
23 2	53 *a*
10	73 R 7
11	126 R 2
22, 23	60 R 4
26	141
24 6	72 R 4
7	117 R 1
11	73 R 5
14	44 *a*
16	65 R 2, 101
18	104 *a*
21	43 *a*
25 2	36 *a*
3	24 *d*
15	25, 28 R 1
17	101 R *c*
19	29 R 2
20	58 *c*, 141 R 1
22	120 R 4
24	1, 133
26	88 R 5, 119
27	116 R 6
34	48 *d*, 131
42	101 R *b*
26 7	69 *a*
9	41 R 2, 51 R 2
11	117 R 1
12	34 R 6
16	24 R 3, 72 R 4
17	126
19	130 *b*
20	72 R 4
27 9	54 R 1
10	128 R 2
28 1	43 *b*
7	28 R 6
9	107 R 1

1 Samuel	§§
28 14	73
16	45 R 1
29 3	6 R 2
10	132 *a*
30 2	41 R 3, 48 *c*
6	109
17	3 R 3
21	37 *f*
22	24 *c*, 147
24	151 R 2

2 Samuel	§§
1 4	146 R 2
6	24 R 3, 86 *a*
9	22 R 1, 28 R 3
21	100 R 3, 128 R 5
22	44 R 1
23	33, 136 R 1
24	98 *a*, 99
25	117
2 9	29 R 6
23	71 R 3, 101 R *d*
27	119, 120 R 5, 131 R 2
32	69 *a*
3 1	86 R 4
9	120 R 4, 120 R 5
13	107 R 1, 146 R 1
16	86 R 4
24	86 *c*
33	43 *b*
34	91 R 1, 100 R 3
35	120 R 5
39	136 R 1
4 1	113
8	17 R 2
10	94
11	72 R 4, 154 *n.*
5 2	19 R 3
8	98 *b*
10	24 R 6, 86 R 4
19	86 *a*, 126 R 2
24	41 *c*, 72 R 4
25	151
6 1	63 R 3, 72 R 4
6	73 R 5
16	58 *c*, 141
20	86 *c*
23	106 *b*
7 3, 5	60 R 4
7, 8	29 *a*
9	10 R 3, 57 R 1
23	8 R 2
28	106 R 2
29	83, 91 R 1
8 2	87, 116 R 5
8	29 *d*
10	23
9 1	126 R 3
2	126
3	126, 127 *d*
4	69 *a*
10	101 *d*
13	24 *d*
10 9	116 R 4
11, 17	116 R 5

2 Samuel	§§
11 11	120 R 2, 121
12	50 *b*
17	29 *a*, 102
20	146
25	44 *a*, 72 R 4
12 4	32 R 2
14	154
16	54 R 1
18	53 *b*, 126 R 4
21	70 *a*
22	43 R 1
13 12	117
15	67 *b*
17	4
18	58 R 1
20	136 R 1
25	65 *a*
26	132 R 2
30	141 R 1
31	98 R 1
39	29 R 1
14 5	47, 118
10	55 *c*, 56, 99
11	101 R *c*
14	43 *c*, 149 R 2
19	94
20	149 R 1
25	93
32	90 R 1
15 4	135
10	51 R 1
12	86 R 4
21	25, 120 R 5, 152
23	67 R 3, 115
30	100 *f*
31	78 R 8
32	98 R 1
33	130 *b*
34	130 *c*, 136 R 1
37	45 R 2
16 1	139
4	40 *b*
5	58 R 1, 86 R 4
10	8 R 3
13	57 R 1, 86 R 4
18	118
17 3	29 *e*
5	1
8	107 R 1, 146
11	11 *c*, 40 *b*
12	63 R 1, 63 R 2
15	11 R *e*
16	109
17	55 *c*
18 3	86 *a*, 146
11	101 R *d*, 132 R 2, 136 R 1
12	8, 131
14	63 R 2, 140
18	72 R 4
23	8, 60
25	86 R 4
29	91 *a*, 121
32	133
19 1	1, 135

2 Samuel	§§
19 2	51 R 4
7	131
8	40 *b*, 109, 132 R 2
20	91 R 2
21	71 R 1
25	9 *c*, 96 R 3
44	34 R 2
20 6	128 R 4
8	139
10	71 R 3, 114
12	100 R 4
19	28 R 6, 126 R 5
20	117 R 1
21 3	65 *d*
4	1 R 1, 41 R 3
6	65 R 2, 79
9	36 R 4, 68
22 14	65 R 6
24	51 R 7
33	29 R 4
36	90 R 1
23 3	71 R 2
4	128 R 3
5	2
6	22 R 3
11	28 R 5
15	135
17	117 R 1
24 3	38 R 5, 113, 136 R 1
13	29 *d*, 90 R 1, 116 R 1
14	62
24	29 *d*, 86 *a*

1 Kings	
1 1, 2	109
2	55 *a*, 63, 65 R 2, 108
4	34
5	37 R 1
6	1 R 1, 101 R *c*, 108 R 1
12	65 *d*, 67 *b*
13	83 R 4
20	106 *b*, 125
21, 34	114
26	1
27	122
30	120 R 5, 146 R 2
33	28 R 5, 38
40	98 *a*
41	138 *c*
51	120
2 2	55 *c*
5	26, 47, 107 R 1
6	63 R 2
8	78, 146 R 1
15, 18	107 R 1
21	79
22	60, 126 R 6 *a*, 136 R 1
26	24 R 3, 110
28	105
31	24 R 4, 55 *a*
39	27, 28 R 5
42	40 *b*, 55 *b*
44	57 R 1

1 Kings	§§
3 4	37 *d*, 44 R 2
6	32, 107 R 1
7	90
11	58 *b*, 147
16	36 *a*, 51 R 2
18	28 R 5, 36 R 4
22	118
23	5
25	11 R *c*
26	86 *b*, 136
4 1	29 *a*
7	54 R 1
13	28 R 4
5 2	38 R 4
6	14
6–8	54 *b*
12	14, 17, 37 *e*
17	78 R 2, 107 R 1, 146
20, 22	107 R 1
23	93
29	17
30	36 *a*
6 1	91 R 2
7	29 *e*, 80
9	78 R 2
18	100 *d*
20	78 R 2
32, 35	58 R 1
38	38 R 3
7 7	43 *a*
8	45 R 2
10	29 R 3
12	32 R 2
14	29 *b*, 80
15, 23, 26	44 R 2
24	17 R 6
31	38 R 6
44	37 *f*
8 1	65 R 6, 145
5	115
8	44 *b*
12	145
27	34 R 4, 44 *b*, 118
32	93
41	9 R 2
43	69 R 1
46	44 *a*
47	58 *a*
55	67 R 3, 78
59	32 R 3
63	111
64	34 R 2
9 6	130 *c*
14	37 *e*
25	54 R 1, 88
26	14
10 5	44 R 2
6	29 *e*
7	101 R *b*
8	32 R 3
9	50 *b*, 91 *a*
14	37 R 3
16	37 *e*, 37 R 4, 44 R 2

1 Kings	§§
10 21	100 R 3, 128
22	38 R 4, 38 R 5
29	101 R *a*
11 3	113
5	12
7	51 R 2
9	22 R 4
10	58 R 1, 95
14	29 *a*
16	36 R 1
22	146 R 2
30	78 R 3
38	130 *c*
12 6	65 R 2, 75, 100 *f*
8	99 R 2
12	8 R 4
13	75
16	8 R 2, 8 R 3
17	50 *b*, 106 *b*
19	65 *d*
31	15, 72 R 4
13 2	144 R 3
2, 3	55 *c*, 100 R 4
12	48 R 2, 144 R 1
13, 27	21 *d*
18	41 R 3
20	141 R 2
21	147
30	117
31	56, 57 R 1
14 4	101 R *c*
5	11 R *e*, 65 R 6
6	75, 80
7	76, 78 R 3, 147
8	93
10	17 R 5
11	111
13	28 R 5, 147
14	6 R 1
24	20 R 4
25	28 R 5, 51 R 1
28	145
15 13	50 *b*, 101
23	28 R 5, 71, 71 R 3, 72 R 3, 123 R 2
25, 28	38
16 8, 10, 15	38
11	17
16	22 R 3
18	22 R 3, 72 R 4
22	73 R 4
24	20 R 4, 29 *a*, 29 *d*
31	90 R 1, 126 R 5
17 1	152
14	22 R 4
16	116 R 2
21	63
24	6 R 2
18 4	37 *d*
7	141, 141 R 1
10	54 *b*, 132
12	141
13	38 R 4, 47, 75
15	120
21	75, 130 *a*

1 Kings	§§
18 26	21 *f*
28	91 R 3
29	101 R *b*
30	99
39	106 *d*, 115
46	108 R 3
19 1	146
2	35 R 2, 120 R 4
4	69 *c*
5	6 R 2
6	83
10	111
11	32 R 2, 32 R 4
13	69 *a*
19	38 R 3
21	29 R 7, 71
20 1	17, 37 *e*
6	120 R 5
7	60 R 4
8	63
12	91 R 1
14	28 R 6
16	37 R 1
18	70 *a*, 111 R 3
20	58 R 1, 116 R 5
28	56
31	24 *c*, 106 *d*, 146
33	50 *a*
35	91 R 4
37	86 *c*
39	141
40	4, 5, 141 R 1
21 2	4
3	117 R 1
6	45 R 2, 130 *a*, 146 R 2
7	45 R 1, 121
10, 13	22 R 3
11	99 R 2
12	58 *b*
14	39 R 1
15	155
19	1, 25
20	126, 147
29	147
22 3	126 R 3
6, 14	124
7	65 R 2, 122, 123
8	44 *a*
9	19 R 1
10	70 *a*, 80, 100 *f*
13	29 R 7, 35 R 2, 63, 71 R 2
16	146
20	5, 65 *d*
22	53 *a*, 60 R 4
24	8 R 4
25	9 *c*
27	4, 29 *e*
28	29 R 6, 130 R 4
30	73, 88
35	100 R 2
36	117 R 3
41	38
47	17

2 Kings	§§
1 2	32 R 3, 125
3	128
4	106 *b*
8	24 R 3
11, 13	83
13, 14	37 R 5
2 9	136 R 1
10	82
11	86 R 4, 100 *f*, 141
16	128 R 4
17	36 *a*, 37 *e*
3 1	38
3	116
4	29 *d*, 37 *d*, 54 R 1
8	8 R 4, 144 R 1
11	65 *c*, 65 *d*, 122
13	118, 128 R 2
14	120 R 5, 131
16	29 R 8, 88 R 2
24	86 R 3
26	113
27	43 *a*
4 1	19 R 1, 107 R 1
8, 11, 18	21 R 2, 145
9	30
13	67 *b*, 94, 122
19	117
29	130 *a*
41	136 R 1
43	4 R 1, 7 *b*, 88
5 2	71 R 1
3	135 R 2
4	11 R *e*
5	29 R 3
6	136 R 1
10	60 R 4, 65 *d*
11	21 R 2, 86 *c*
12	116 R 3, 126 R 4
13	64, 111 R 1
17	79, 132 R 2
20	51 R 2, 120 R 3
21	21 *d*
22	6 R 2, 36 *a*
23	29 *d*, 83
25	152
26	121
6 3	83, 107 R 1
5	72 R 4
6	75
8	11 R *e*
9	96 R 1
10	38 R 5
12	35 R 2, 44 *a*
16	10
19	97 R 1
20	4
22	111 R 1
25	38 R 6
31	120 R 4
32	45
33	6 R 1, 100 *f*
7 1	29 *d*
3	41 *c*, 145
4	130 *b*
7	1 R 1

2 Kings	§§
7 8	19 R 1
9	78 R 8, 128 R 1, 132 *a*, 132 R 2
13	20 R 4, 136 R 1
16, 18	29 *d*
19	136 R 1
8 5	141
8, 9	32 R 3
10	58 *b*
13	22 *c*, 43 *b*, 72 R 1, 75, 146 R 2
17	36 R 3
22	45 R 2
25	38
29	29 R 1, 44 R 2
9 1	35 R 2
3	40 *b*
4	29 *b*
5	21 *f*
8	17 R 5
10	139
12	11 R *e*, 117
15	29 R 1
18	1 R 1, 7 *b*, 8 R 3
20	44 *a*
25	28 R 5, 146 R 3
26	57 R 1, 120
32	36 R 5
33	102
35	91 R 4
10 2	136 R 1
2, 3	55 *b*
4	107
6	28 R 6, 34
10	102
13	73 R 5, 104 *c*
14	37 *c*
15	32 R 5, 126, 132 R 2
23	128 R 4
25	11 R *b*
11 4	28 R 5, 75
10	17
12	17 R 4
14	117
12 10	35 R 2, 108 R 1
12–17	44 R 2
16	71 R 2
18	51 R 2
21	67 *b*
13 11	116
14	43 *a*, 67 *b*
19	39 *d*, 94, 131 R 2
20, 21	141 R 1
14 7	58 *c*
10	53 *b*
12	29 R 6
23	38
26	17 R 5, 76
15 1	39 R 1
13	29 *d*, 38
16	20 R 4
17, 23, 27	38
21	123 R 2
30, 32	38

2 Kings	§§
16 14	29 *c*, 50 *b*
15	29 R 7
17	29 *c*
17 4	29 R 8
6	38 R 2
13	28 R 6
21	78
26	127 *b*
28–41	100 R 2
29	29 R 8
18 4	58 *b*
9, 10	38
17	32 R 5
21	132 *a*
23	20 R 4, 37 *d*
26–32	60
31	64
32	55 *b*, 65 *d*, 96
36	58 *b*
37	70 *a*
19 1	78 R 5
3	127 *b*
4	9 *b*, 31, 53 *b*
11	107 R 1, 121
14	116 R 1
17	118
22	7 *a*, 58 *a*
25	65 R 1, 109 R 2
27	90
28	56
32	77
37	141 R 1
20 3	146
4	32 R 2, 73 R 1, 141 R 1
9	41 R 2, 124
12	16
13	32 R 2
14	45 R 1
21 6	82
12	113, 132 R 2
13	86 *c*
22 1	36 R 3
8	111
13	9 *a*
18	99
20	17 R 3, 113
23 3	22 R 3
8	108 R 1
9	44 *b*, 155
10	96 R 1
17	20 R 4, 29 *c*
24 3	101 R *d*, 109 R 2
12	38
14	17, 37 *e*
25 1	17, 38 R 2
5	115
8, 27	38
9	32 R 5
10	144 R 5
15	29 R 8
16	32 R 2
17	36 R 3
19	9 R 2

Isaiah	§§
1 2	58 *a*, 105
3	105
4	24 *a*, 39 *b*, 117
5, 6	22 R 3, 101 R *b*
7	98 *b*, 106 *c*
8	58 *b*
9	39 *d*, 131
11	28 R 4, 40 *b*, 73
13	96 *Obs.*, 106 *a*
14	90, 101 R *d*
15	73, 111, 113
17	84
18	22 *e*, 40 *b*
19	34 R 5, 83
21	117
23	44 *a*, 116 R 1
24	62
25	101 R *d*
26	81 R 2
30	24 *d*, 98 R 1
2 2	57 R 1, 100 R 2, 136 R 1
7, 8	80
8	116 R 1
9	41 R 1, 49 *b*, 73 R 5, 128 R 2
11	51 R 2, 116 R 2
20	3, 24 R 2, 116 R 1
22	97 R 1, 101 R *b*
3 1	100 R 1
3	24 *d*, 98 R 1
5	17 R 5
6	69 *a*
7	73 R 5, 75, 76
8	41 R 1
9	11 *b*, 41 R 3
12	106 *b*
15	41 R 3
16	1 R 3, 51 R 2, 86 *c*, 147
16, 17	56
24	29 *e*
26	141 R 3
4 1	111
2	4, 6
3	106 *b*
4	41 *c*, 51 R 2, 130 *b*
5 1	14, 24 R 3, 62, 101 R *b*
2	77
4	94, 126 R 4
5	55 *b*, 88
6	73 R 2, 78 R 3, 96 R 1
8	100 *e*, 100 R 4, 127 *d*
9	30, 120 R 3, 128
11	28 R 1, 141 R 3
12	29 *e*, 45 R 3
13, 14	41 *b*, 41 R 1, 115
17	41 R 1, 101 R *d*, 111 R 1
19	63 R 1, 148
23	100 *e*, 116 R 1
24	91 *a*, 96
25	4 R 1, 17 R 4, 49 *b*
26	71 R 2

Isaiah	§§
5 28	100 *f*
29	59
6 1	50 *b*, 138 *b*
2	11 R *d*, 29 R 8, 38 R 4, 100 *f*, 101 R *d*
3	5, 29 R 8, 54 R 1, 102
4	80
5	24 *d*, 41 *a*, 110, 117
6	139, 143
7	56, 105 R 2
8	7 *a*, 101 R *b*
9	60 R 4, 67 *a*, 86 *c*
10	53 *c*, 108
11	41 *c*, 80, 128, 145
13	83, 132 R 2
7 2	116 R 5
5	101 R *d*, 147
6	29 *a*
7	1 R 2, 109 R 2
8	101
9	130 R 3
13	34 R 2, 90
14	11 *b*, 21 *e*
15	84
23	17
24	29 *e*, 108
25	71 R 4, 108 R 3
8 1	101 R *b*
4	108
6	99, 147
9, 10	64, 132 *b*
12	10 R 2
13	106 *c*
20	116 R 1
23	10 R 2
9 1	22 R 1, 41 *b*, 106 *b*
2	28 R 1, 41 *b*
5	24 *a*, 41 R 1, 49 *b*
6	23
8	29 R 6, 115
11	4 R 1, 22 R 3
14	106 *d*
10 7	29 *d*, 90
10	34 R 3
12	26
13	51 R 6
14	22 *e*, 91 R 1, 91 R 3
15	91 *c*, 91 R 2, 128 R 1
20	98 *c*
22	73 R 2, 99
24	101 R *a*, 143
25	56
26	56, 101 R *d*
27	57
28	41 *b*
30	32 R 1, 109 R 3
32	69 R 2, 94
11 3	101 R *b*
5	22 R 1
6	52, 138 *b*
8	41 *b*, 111, 111 R 3
9	73 R 7, 100 R 5
10	106 *b*
13	105 R 2

Isaiah	§§
11 14	29 R 5
12 1	65 R 6
5	133
6	14
13 2	60 R 3
3	3, 24 *c*
4	117 R 3
8	24 *c*, 29 R 6, 101
9	41 R 1, 96
14	22 R 2, 139
17, 18,	44 *a*
22	113
14 2	73 R 4, 73 R 7, 100 R 5
3	91 R 2, 109
6	67 *b*, 67 R 2
8	44 *a*, 99
17	101
19	28 R 1, 98 *b*
21	1 R 2, 41 R 1, 109 R 2
23	78 R 5, 84
25	105 R 2
27	99 R 3
31	29 R 6, 88 R 2
32	108
15 3	29 R 6, 73 R 3
7	115, 143
8	69 R 1
16 2	22 R 2, 69 R 1
4	115
8	116
9	20 R 4, 75
10	108 R 1, 109
12	41 *c*, 130 *b*
17 1	101
2	100 *d*, 139
5	91 R 3
6	32 R 2, 36 R 5, 113
13	116 R 1
14	145 R 2
18 1, 2	116 R 5
2	1 R 1, 99
3	96 R 5
5	41 R 4, 56
19 4	31, 116 R 4
8	28 R 3
11	32 R 5
12	65 *d*, 126 R 8
13	111, 115
14	67 R 1
18	67 R 3
19	113
22	86 *c*
20 1	91 *a*
2	88
3	70 *a*
4	24 *d*, 70 *a*, 71 R 1
6	107
21 1	93
5	84, 88 R 2
7	32 R 1, 67 *b*, 132 *a*
8	70 *a*
11	108
12	83

Isaiah	§§
22 2	24 *c*, 98 *b*, 98 R 1
3	98 R 1, 101 R *c*
11	109 R 2
13	84, 88 R 2
16	21 *f*, 69 R 1
17	86 *c*
24	32 R 5
23 4	128 R 6
5	23
12	28 R 6, 32 R 1, 97 R 1
15	101 R *d*
16	82
24 2	20 R 4, 151 R 2
7	22 R 3
12	80, 113
16	67 *b*
18	49 *b*
23	32 R 6
25 9	65 *b*, 65 R 1
26 3	100 R 7
7	76
9	109 R 3
10	132 R 2
27 1	30
4	65 R 4
5, 6	65 R 6
11	17 R 2
12	35 R 2
13	109
28 1	28 R 3, 98 *b*
2	22 R 3, 41 *b*
4	28 R 3, 32 R 5, 108 R 1
6	101
7	22 *d*, 101 R *c*
8	22 R 3
9	28 R 1, 75
13	53 *c*
15	69 R 4, 76, 78 R 3
16	28 R 3, 99
17	78 R 5, 111 R 1
19	145
21	32 R 1, 101 R *d*
24	108 R 1
26	58 *b*
27	44 *a*, 128 R 6
28	44 *a*, 86 *a*, 86 R 2
29	19 R 4, 65 R 2
29 1	18, 25
2	73 R 7
4	83
7	98 R 1
8	54 *a*, 100 *a*
9	88 R 4
11, 12	54 *a*, 132 *a*
14	86 R 3
15	82
16	51 R 5, 117, 122
20	58 *a*
30 1	101
6	14 R 2
7	71 R 2
8	109 R 2
12	96, 147

Isaiah	§§
30 14	44 R 3, 67 R 1
15	84 R 1
16	32 R 6, 118
19	41 *a*, 86 *b*
20	113
22	24 R 2, 116 R 1
31 1, 3	105 R 2
4	151
5	55 *b*, 86 R 4
6	10 R 2
8	128 R 1
32 2	23, 24 *c*
4	14
8	14, 111
11	113
12	108
13	28 R 3
33 1	83 R 2
4	67 R 1
6	28 R 1, 106 *d*
9	116 R 6
10	40 *b*
14, 16	73
24	98 R 1
34 4	22 *e*, 67 R 1
10	34 R 4
13	73 R 2, 116
16	11 R *c*
35 1, 2	65 R 6
2	28 R 1, 41 R 1, 86 R 3
3	31
9	32 R 5
36 6	54 *a*
8, 16	20 R 4
9	27, 35 R 2
18	127 *c*
37 16	106 R 2
22	22 R 3, 24 *a*, 28 R 6
29	56, 90 R 1, 147
30	60 R 2, 88
38 7	146
10	80
15	58 R 1, 101 R *d*
17	101
18	98 R 1, 128 R 6
20	94
39 1	48 *c*, 48 R 2
3	29 R 1
40 1	40 *b*
7, 8	40 *c*
10	101 R *a*
14	17 R 2
17	34 R 3, 80, 127 *d*
18	8 R 2
20	24 R 5, 44 R 3, 143
22, 23	99 R 2
24	49 *a*
25	40 *b*, 65 *d*
26	69 R 2, 101 R *c*
27	45 R 1, 53 R 1
30	59, 132 R 2
41 1	101
2	22 R 2, 144
4	106 R 2
5	45 R 2

Isaiah	§§
41 7	72 R 4
15	24 R 3
20	14 R 2, 53 R 1
23	63 R 1
24	34 R 3, 144
25	69 R 4, 144
26, 28	65 *d*
28	63 R 1, 132 *b*
42 2	73 R 5
6	65 R 6
7	31
16	143
17	67 *b*
18	21 *f*
21	83 R 1
22	88 R 3, 88 R 5
24	6 R 3, 9 R 1, 84
43 4	92
9	41 R 5
10, 13	106 R 2
12	146 R 4
13	14 R 2, 32 R 2
25	106 R 2
28	24 *c*, 51 R 6
44 8	145
12, 13	49 *b*
14	93
16	117
21	73 R 4
28	96 R 4
45 1	96
4	50 *b*
4, 5	139
9, 10	45 R 1
14	127 *d*
17	16, 67 *b*
19	69 R 1
23	120
46 4	106 R 2
9	127 *d*
47 1	83 R 1, 140
8, 10	127 *d*
9	36 R 4, 41 R 1
11	139
12	9 R 3
48 3	51 R 6
8	146 R 3
9	101
12	106 R 2
13	132 R 2
18	39 *d*, 134
20, 21	49 *b*
49 4	71 R 2
6	34 R 2, 111 R 2
21	138 *b*
50 2	65 R 6, 86 *a*, 126 R 4, 128
4	72 R 4, 75
9	144 R 1
10	73 R 1
11	101 R *b*
51 1	143
2	44 R 3, 51 R 6
9	101 R *d*
9, 10	106 R 2

Isaiah	§§
51 10	22 R 4
12	44 R 3, 106 R 2
19	8 R 1
21	28 R 1, 98 R 1
52 6	106 R 2
12, 13	51 R 3
15	10, 41 R 1
53 2	65 *c*
3	28 R 4, 100 R 7
4	28 R 4, 76, 98 *b*, 118
5	3, 39 R 1, 101 R *c*, 109
6, 7	22 *e*
7	138 *b*
9	101 R *d*
11	32 R 1, 83 R 5
54 11	100 R 3
14	60 R 2
15	130 R 3
55 4	28 R 4
5	143
9	151
10	51 R 2, 154
13	44 R 3, 143
56 3	22 R 4
5	116 R 1
9	22 R 3
10	28 R 1, 90
57 2	71 R 2
3	144 R 4
8	116 R 6
11	136 R 1
17	51 R 6, 87, 87 R 1
20	32 R 2, 70 *a*, 84
58 6	88, 88 R 3
10	65 R 6
11	78 R 5
59 2	100 R 2
4, 13	84, 88 R 2
8, 12	116
10	65 R 5
19	140
60 7	101 R *d*
14	24 R 6, 71 R 2
61 10	65 R 6, 73 R 3
10, 11	22 R 2
62 1	44 R 3
5	151
12	100 R 3
63 3	65 R 6
3–5	51 R 6
7	32 R 1
11	28 R 3, 98 *c*
19	39 *d*, 134
64 9, 10	24 R 2
10	28 R 4, 116 R 2
65 1	81, 144
2	99 R 1
4	29 *e*
5	73 R 4
18	60 R 2, 78 R 3
20	71 R 1
66 6	117 R 3
10	67 *b*

Jeremiah	§§
1 5	45
11	111 R 1
12	82
2 1	60 R 4
2	100 R 3, 101 R *b*
5	8 R 2
6	143
8	144
11	138 *a*, 144
16	71
17	100 R 6
17, 19	90 R 1
18	8 R 3
21	32 R 2, 71 R 4, 101 R *b*
25	32 R 5
27	22 R 3, 55 *c*
28	69 R 3
31	21 *f*
32	140
34	116 R 6
37	138 *a*
3 1	88 R 2
5	73 R 5, 116 R 6
7, 10	32 R 1
15	87
20	151
25	65 R 5
4 3, 4	60
5	83 R 5
7	128
10	58 *b*
11	28 R 3, 95
13	41 *a*
14	116
19, 21	65 R 5, 65 R 6
22	100 R 3
28	109 R 2
30	97 R 1, 141 R 3
5 1	60 R 4, 125
7	8 R 4
9	11 R *e*
13	19 R 2
15	9 R 2, 143
18	78 R 7
22	132 R 2
6 8	100 R 3
10	65 R 5
13	34
14	101 R *d*
15	86 *b*, 96 R 5
16	8 R 4, 32 R 2
20	32 R 2
29	86 *c*
7 6	109
9	88 R 2
9, 10	55 *b*
13	87 R 1
17	122, 123
18	88 R 1
19	11 *b*
8 3	41 *c*, 81
5	29 R 5, 67 *b*
7	40 *c*
9	7 *b*

Jeremiah	§§
8 13	86 R 2, 144
15	88 R 2
16	28 R 1, 32 R 6, 49 *b*
18	101 R *d*, p. 143 *n*.
23	65 *b*, 135 R 3
9 1	65 *b*, 135 R 3
5	96 R 3
14	29 R 7, 98 *c*
17	73 R 2
21	136 R 1, 139
23	72 R 1, 88, 108 R 1
10 3	1 R 2
4	78 R 5
5	84
10	116 R 4
14	101 R *c*
20	73 R 1
11 7	87 R 1
12 1	104
4	116
6	83 R 5, 106 *a*
8	73 R 6
12	28 R 5
17	87
13 4	20 R 2
7	44 *b*
10	32 R 3, 65 R 6
12	86 *b*
18	82, 83
19	29 R 6, 116 R 5
20	142, 143
27	24 R 4
14 8, 9	143
15	138 *c*
16	100 R 2
18	130 *b*
19	88 R 2
22	106 R 2
15 9	24 R 6
10	29 R 6
13	136 R 1
15	32 R 5, 90
18	126 R 7
16 6	108, 109
12	82, 95
13	72 R 4
14, 15	155
17 2	32 R 2
5–8	54 *a*
6	73
10	96 R 4
18	62, 107
23, 24, 27	95
18 4, 8	132 *a*
15	100 R 3
16	73 R 6
18	62
19 1	11 R *a*
12	96 R 4
13	88 R 1
20 7	73 R 4
8	145
9	32 R 4, 132 *a*
10	53 R 1, 65 *b*
11	67 R 2, 143

Jeremiah	§§
20 17, 18	45 R 2, 48 *a*
21 1	91 *a*
9	55 *c*
22 4	28 R 5, 116 R 1
10	86 *c*
14	88 R 1
16	19
17	32 R 5
18	117
19	67 *b*, 87
24	120 R 5, 130 R 3
30	76, 83 R 2
23 14	55 *b*, 149 R 2
17	86 *c*
18	65 *d*
28	71 R 2
29	44 R 3, 143
36	31, 116 R 4
39	56, 86 *c*
24 2	29 *e*, 32 R 2
25 4	87 R 1
5	64
26	20 R 4
29	121
30	67 R 3
34	96 R 5
26 5	87 R 1
18	71 R 4
27 3	32 R 2, 99 R 1
7	1
8	72 R 4, 91 R 4
16	69 R 2
18	69 *a*, 149 R 2
28 9	9 *b*, 146
16	21 R 1
30 6	98 R 1, 125, 140
12	32 R 5
14, 15	96 R 2
21	41 R 2
31 1	29 R 7
5, 6	41 *a*
7	67 R 2
9	116 R 6
15	116 R 1, 127 *b*
18, 25	143
32 4	86 *a*, 111, 140
10	21 *e*
12	20 R 4
14	32 R 2, 55 *a*
20	136
33, 44	88 R 1
33 20	29 R 4
22	28 R 1
34 3	86 *a*, 111
35 14	79
36 18	44 R 1
22	72 R 4
23	88 R 1
32	38 R 5
37 9	9 R 3, 11 *c*, 51 R 4
17	126
21	88 R 1
38 4	79
14	32 R 2
16	99 R 2
38 23	108
39 11	48 R 2
14	91 R 4
41 4	96 R 5
6	86 R 4
42 6	149
10	86 R 2, 149 R 2
16, 17	57 R 3
19	40 *b*
44 19	84 R 1, 96 R 4
25	84 R 1, 114
26	119
28	11 R *f*
46 5	1 R 1, 86 R 3
6	128 R 2
9	28 R 6
16	32 R 2, 99 R 1
48 2	101
9	86 R 2
32	20 R 4
36	25, 115
38	29 *e*
45	24 R 3, 101 R *c*
49 12	106 R 2
36	21 *e*
50 10	69 *b*
34	86 R 3
46	113
51 24, 35	69 *b*
46	127 *c*
49	94
52 7	44 R 2, 50 *a*
20	29 R 4

Ezekiel	§§
1 1	38
8	36 R 4
23	11 R *c*
2 8	29 *e*
9	31
3 3	63 R 2
21	29 R 7
4 13	32 R 2
14	100 R 3
5 16	63 R 3
6 9	11 *c*
11	28 R 3
7 2	36 R 3
24	32 R 5
8 6	91 R 1
14	69 R 2
9 2	32 R 2, 99 R 2, 100 R 7
2, 3, 11	98 R 1
10 3	29 R 7
9	32 R 2
15	1 R 2
11 7	86 R 3
12	9 R 1
13	67 R 3
24	69 *b*
12 12	147
13 2	28 R 1
3	149 R 2
7	108
13 12	132 R 2
22	29 R 4, 96 R 4
14 3	86 *a*
7	65 R 6
22	72 R 4, 132 R 2
15 4	132 R 2
16 4	86 R 2
7	34 R 4
27	29 R 4
34	109
38	67 R 2
17 9	91 R 3
10	91 *a*
21	72 R 4
18 5, 18	130 R 5
6	29 *e*
10	35 R 2
19	41 R 2
20	101 R *a*
23	86 *a*
29	116 R 6
32	136 R 1
19 9	149
20 9	149 R 2
26	146
38	116 R 6
21 19	32 R 2
20	96 R 1, 149 R 1
25	72 R 3
31	88 R 2
22 4	116 R 6
18	29 *c*
24	100 R 3
23 16	69 *b*
28	10
30, 46	88 R 2
32	116 R 6
40	9 R 3
42	113
43	1
24 2	11 *c*
25 3	117
12	67 *b*
26 10	28 R 1
14	116 R 6
17	22 R 4
20	149
27 15	3 R 2
30	70 *b*
34	100 R 6
36	29 *e*
28 7	32 R 5
16	101
29 7	54 *a*
30 2	117
16	24 R 4
31 16	28 R 4
32 25	108 R 2
33 4	108 R 1
18	14 R 2
33	109 R 2
34 11	56
12	32 R 2
35 10	72 R 4
36 3	72 R 1, 147 R 2

Ezekiel	§§
36 5	22 R 3
7	40 *b*
27	150
38 11	69 R 4
16	93
17	11 R *a*, 29 *d*
39 14	24 R 4
27	32 R 2
40 2	139
5	37 R 4
28, 31	32 R 2
41 22	69 *c*
42 14	29 R 7
43 7, 17	72 R 4
10	78 R 8
19	9 R 2
44 3	72 R 4
7	29 R 7
19	73 R 4
45 1, 3	36 R 3
16	20 R 4, 29 R 5
46 19	20 R 4
47 4	29 R 3
15	20 R 4
16	32 R 2
17–19,	72 R 4
48 14	63 R 2

Hosea	§§
1 2	25, 68
4	56
5	57 R 2
6	83, 100 R 3
7	101, 101 R *a*, 111
9	128 R 1
2 1	25, 44 *a*
5	22 R 2, 53 *c*, 90, 101 R *d*
7	14, 98 *b*
8	3 R 2
9	33, 52, 62
11	14, 83
12	11 R *b*
14	10 R 2
15	72 R 1, 73 R 3, 145
16	75, 100 *e*
17	101 R *d*
20	101
23	57 R 2, 105
3 1	91 *c*, 98 *b*
2	24 *b*, 101
4	68, 140
5	101
4 2	88
4	63
6	41 *b*, 101 R *c*, 107, 115
7	28 R 1, 151
8	44 *a*, 116 R 1
9	151 R 2
11	114
13	44 *a*
14	11 *b*, 44 R 3
15	63
16	22 R 2

Hosea	§§
4 17	98 *b*
18	88 R 4
5 1	21 *f*
5	41 *b*
6	110
8	117 R 3
9	14
13	29 R 1
14	59
15	53 *b*, 83 R 4
6 1	51 R 5, 59, 83 R 4
3	59, 62, 143
4	22 R 2, 83, 138 *a*
6	34 R 2
9	20 R 4
7 1–3	44 *a*
2	11 *c*, 146 R 1
4	81, 83 R 2
5, 6	68
7	54 *a*
8	100 R 3, 128 R 5
11	140
14–16	44 *a*
8 1	117 R 3
4	149 R 3
5	96 *Obs.*, 145 R 3
6	71 R 4, 136 R 1
7	69 R 2
11	96 *Obs.*
12	132 R 2
13	51 R 4, 59
9 2	114
4	116 R 2
6	115, 132 R 2
7	96 R 2
8, 11	106 *b*
9	82, 83, 101 R *d*
11	101 R *c*
12	101, 101 R *c*
13	94
14	113
15	63 R 3
10 1	73 R 7, 109
4	84, 87 R 1, 88 R 1
5	115
6	79, 111
7, 15	41 *b*
8	113
10	96 R 5
12	64, 92, 96 *Obs.*
14	101 R *d*, 116 R 2
11 1	50 *b*, 145
2	151
2, 7	108
4	50 *a*, 101 R *a*
6	101 R *c*
8	p. 143 *n.*, 117
10	44 R 3, 143
12 1	16
3	96 R 4
5	69 *a*
10	101 R *d*
15	71 R 2
13 2	24 *a*, 44 *a*
6	50 *b*

Hosea	§§
13 8	12
10	10 R 2
12	104 *a*
13	128 R 1
14 1	116 R 5
3	28 R 3
4	9 R 1
5	70 *b*
7	65 R 6, 113
9	8 R 3
10	65 *d*, 150

Joel	
1 2	21 *f*
8	98 R 1
13	114
15	117
20	116
2 14	43 R 1
20	65 R 6
26	83 R 5
3 4	27
4 14	29 R 8
18	73 R 2

Amos	
1 3, 6, 9	36 *b*, 91 *c*
9, 11	96
11	55 *b*, 92
2 2, 3	116 R 5
6	22 *d*
7	44 *a*, 149 R 3
8	44 *a*
11	123, 123 R 1
13	98 *a*, 101 R *b*
15	24 R 5, 71 R 3
16	24 *d*, 70 *a*
3 3	154
3, 4	130 *b*
4–6	138 *a*
5	86 *b*
6	122
7	44 *a*, 154
8	132 R 2
10	14
11	136 R 1
12	22 *c*, 44 *a*
13	24 R 6
4 1	1 R 3, 99
2	79, 109
4	64, 82
7, 8	54 *b*, 109
8	36 R 5
9	22 R 1
10	136 R 1
11	91 R 3
13	98 R 1
5 2	41 *b*, 140
3	28 R 5, 71 R 1
4	64
5	63
6	53 *c*, 64
7	100 R 4
7–12	100 *e*
8	40 *c*, 49 *a*

Amos	§§
5 8, 9	98*a*
12	146 R 3
15	43*b*
16	117
19	22*c*, 54*a*
26, 27	57 R 1
6 1	34 R 5, 144 R 4
2	24 R 6
3	19 R 2, 49*a*, 100 R 5
8	11*c*
10	95, 126, 127*d*
11	146 R 4
12	17 R 6, 108
13	128 R 1
7 1	100*a*
2	130*b*
2, 5	8 R 1
4	57 R 1
6	4 R 1
7	139
12	45 R 4, 101 R*b*
13	22 R 3, 104
14	104
17	105
8 4	96 R 4
5	65*d*
9	57 R 2, 73 R 7
14	119
9 1	28 R 5, 108 R 1
2–4	130*a*
5	49*a*, 51 R 4, 100 R 4
7	126 R 4
8	86*b*, 86 R 1, 154
9	109, 146 R 4
11	101 R*d*

Obadiah	§§
1 5	130*b*
8	56
9, 10	101 R*c*
10	23
12–14	63

Jonah	§§
1 3, 4	14
6	8 R 3, 70*a*
8	8 R 4
10	67*b*
11	65*d*
14	62
2 7	106*b*
8	p. 143 *n.*
11	146 R 4
3 3	34 R 6
4	69*c*
9	43 R 1
4 2	82
10	24 R 3
11	121

Micah	§§
1 2	21*f*
9	109 R 2, 116, 116 R 6
10	86*b*
2 1, 2	54*a*
3	71 R 2
4	108
7	32 R 2
8	98 R 1
10	143
11	131
12	20 R 4, 29 R 6
13	49*b*, 50*b*
3 2–5	99
4	65 R 6
5	55*c*, 99 R 2, 132 R 2
5, 9	100 R 4
6	101 R*c*, 109
8	155
9	14
11	44*a*
12	80
4 6	14, 63 R 3, 99
9	67*b*, 86 R 3
11	116
12	22*e*
13	76
14	24 R 3, 101 R*a*
5 2	41*c*, 108 R 1
4	24*a*, 29*e*
7	130*b*
8	65 R 6
6 7	76
8	91 R 3
13	87
14	65 R 6
16	51 R 4, 149 R 3
7 1	117, 128 R 6, 143
2	77, 127*b*
3	49*a*, 106*d*
4	34 R 3
8	130 R 4, 132 R 2
10	65 R 6, 113
12	6 R 1
16	22 R 3
17	101
19	83

Nahum	§§
1 2	24 R 3
4	49*a*
8	78 R 7
12	151 R 1
2 3	108 R 1
6	69*b*
9	1 R 1
3 4	24 R 3
11	65 R 6
16	49*a*

Habakkuk	§§
1 2, 3	41 R 2
5	88 R 4
6	143
10	51 R 4
11	6 R 1
13	34 R 2
14	100 R 3
2 1	65 R 5
14	73 R 7, 90, 143
15	88 R 1
16	34 R 2
17	23
18	41 R 2
19	24 R 4, 117
3 2	45 R 4
8	29 R 4
9	67*b*, 78 R 3, 86 R 3
10	45 R 2
13	91 R 3
15	109 R 3
17	116

Zephaniah	§§
1 2	86 R 2
8, 12	57 R 2
9	98*a*
14	70*b*
2 1	88 R 4, 100 R 3, 145
2	91 R 1, 128
12	21*f*
13	65 R 6
14	136
15	127*d*
3 4	14, 24*c*, 24 R 3
5	100 R 3
7	83
11	24 R 2
17	44 R 3, 143
19	14
20	96 R 3

Haggai	§§
1 4	32 R 2, 70*a*
6	109
9	88 R 2
2 7	115
12	126
15	96 R 5
17	22 R 1, 28 R 1, 72 R 4, 128 R 3
19	101 R*b*

Zechariah	§§
1 2	67*b*
13	29*e*
14	67*b*
2 5	139
8	71 R 1
3 1	21*c*
3	100 R 2
4	88 R 1
8	21*f*
4 7	32 R 2
10	29*c*
5 11	116 R 6
6 10	88 R 2
12	144 R 3
14	113
7 2	48 R 2
5	73 R 4, 88 R 1, 136 R 1

ZECHARIAH §§

7 7 . . . 72 R 4
9 . . . 67 *b*
11 . . 101 R *c*
14 . . 17 R 5
8 2 . . 67 R 2
10 . . 51 R 6
13 . . . 29 *e*
15 . . . 83
17 . . 72 R 4
23 . . 146 R 3
9 5 . . 65 R 6
9 . 17 R 3, 136 R 1
10 7 . . 65 R 6
11 2 . . 32 R 2
4 . . . 24 *c*
5 . . 116 R 1
7 . . 35 R 2
12 10 . 9 R 3, 88 R 1
13 9 . 91 R 1, 91 R 3
14 4 . . 32 R 5
10 . . 32 R 2
12 . 88, 116 R 1

MALACHI

1 4 . . . 83
7, 12 . . 100 R 6
8 . . 126 R 1
10 . . . 135
10, 11 . . 22 R 3
11 . . . 109
13 . . . 117
2 6 . . . 113
11 . 24 R 3, 116 R 5
12 . . 65 R 6
13 . . 78 R 2
15 . . 100 R 6
16 . . 144 R 4
3 9 . . . 21 *f*
10 . . . 125
19 . . . 150
24 . . . 77

PSALMS

1 1 . . 21 *e*, 39 *b*
3 . . 101 R *d*
3–6 . . . 44 *a*
4 . 9 *b*, 22 R 2
2 1 . . . 39 *b*
2 . 19 R 4, 22 R 3
6 . 3, 24 R 2, 155
8, 10 . . 22 R 3
9 . . . 24 *b*
12 . 28 R 1, 53 R 1
3 3 . 69 R 2, 101 R *b*
5 . 50 *a*, 109 R 3
6 . . 51 R 7
8 . . 71, 71 R 3
9 . . . 133
4 7 . . . 135
8 . . 25, 28 R 1
5 4 . . . 68
5 . . . 73
7 . 24 *c*, 28 R 4
13 . . 78 R 2
6 9, 10 . . . 41 *a*

PSALMS §§

6 11 68
7 5 . . . . 98 *c*
7 . . . 41 R 5
10 31
11 . . . 22 R 3
8 5 . 19 R 4, 43 *b*, 150
6 . 51 R 4, 75, 78 R 2
7 . . . 51 R 5
8 . . . 19 R 4
9 7 1
16 . . . 6 R 3, 143
18 . . . 69 R 2
19 . . . 128 R 6
21 . . . 146 R 3
10 4 . . . 146 R 1
5 . 29 *e*, 69 R 1, 106 *b*
6 . . . 146 R 2
11, 13 . . 146 R 1
16 . . . 41 R 5
11 2 . . . 41 R 3
3 . . . 41 R 2
4 . . . 102, 106 *b*
6 . . . 65 R 6
12 3 . . 29 R 8, 67 R 3
4 . . . 65 R 6
6 . . . 40 *b*, 144
8 6
13 4 . . . 67 R 2
5 73
14 2 . . . 65 R 5
5 . . . . 67 *b*
7 . . . 135 R 3
16 6 14
9 . . . 51 R 2
11 . . . 17 R 2
17 3 . . . 90 R 1
5 . . . 88 R 5
8 . . . 45 R 4
9 . . . 6 R 3
10 . 17 R 4, 109 R 3
11 71
13, 14 . . 109 R 3
18 1 25
4 . . . 97 R 1
7 . . . 45 R 2
12 . . . 51 R 5
18 . . . 32 R 2
22 101
28 31
31 106
33 . 78 R 2, 98 *c*, 99
35 116
36 . . . 90 R 1
40 . . . 98 R 1
41 . . . 78 R 7
47 . . . 41 R 5
19 8, 9, 10 . . . 98 *b*
10 . . . . 29 *e*
11 . . . 97 R 1, 99
20 4 . . . 63 R 1
7 . . . . 41 *a*
8 5
9 . . . . 58 *a*
21 2 . . . 65 R 6
13 . . . 78 R 7

PSALMS §§

22 8 . . . 73 R 6
22 . . 41 R 5, 51 R 5, 101
29 . . . 100 *a*
30 . . 41 R 1, 49 *b*
32 . 97 R 1, 100 R 1
23 2 . . . . 24 *c*
4 . . . 19 R 4
6 101
24 4 . . . . 24 *d*
8 . . . . 7 *c*
25 2 62
9 . . . 65 R 6
10 . . . . 29 *e*
11 56
14 94
26 1 . . . 44 R 3
4, 5 . . 45 R 3
6 62
27 1 . . . . 7 *a*
2 . . . . 58 *a*
6 62
9 . . . 65 R 3
10 . . . 51 R 5
28 1 101
30 . . . 39 R 1
1 . . . . 21 *c*
10 . . . 8 R 2
13 . . . 149 R 3
31 5 . . . 6 R 3
6 . . . 41 R 5
20 . . . 32 R 1
24 . . . 101 R *d*
32 1 . . . 98 R 1
2 143
5 . . . 51 R 5
8 . . . 109 R 3
9 . . 94, 128 R 5
10 . . . 32 R 1
33 17 . . . . 22 *c*
34 6 . . . 128 R 2
8 . . . . 49 *a*
35 2 . . . 101 R *a*
8 . . 69 R 4, 139
12 . . . 78 R 1
14 . . . 101 R *d*
15 144
16 . . . 28 R 6
19 . . . 29 R 4
36 7 . . . 34 R 6
13 . . . . 41 *a*
37 3 73
14 . . . 22 R 3
27 64
31 116
38 . . . . 41 *a*
40 . . . . 49 *b*
38 9 . . . . 58 *a*
14 143
15 . . . 100 R 3
20 . . . 29 R 4
39 6 . . . 28 R 3
7 . . . 101 R *a*
8 . . . 41 R 2
12 . . . 132, R 2

Psalms	§§
40 6	95, 132 R 2
41 3	128 R 2
7	130 *b*
42 2	143
4	91 R 1, 96 R 5
5	65 R 5, 73 R 4
6, 12	51 R 4
6, 7, 12	p. 143 *n.*
43 1	128 R 1
5	p. 143 *n.*
44 3	109 R 3
5	106 R 2
10, 11	51 R 5
19	128 R 6
21	130 *b*, 131 R 1
45 8	77
9	29 *e*
12	136 R 1
13	34
14	28 R 3
46 3	91 R 2
4	132 R 2
5	17 R 2, 32 R 5
7	45 R 2
47 4	65 R 6
48 6, 11	151, 151 R 1
49 4	17 R 2
7	99
8	86 *b*
8-10	65 *c*
11	118
13	22 R 2, 143
14	143
15	94
50 3	109, 128 R 2
5	101 R *d*
10	22 R 3
16	50 *a*
18	130 *b*
20	83, 141 R 3
21	86 R 3, 146 R 1
51 3	28
4	83
6	149 R 3
14	75
18	65 *c*
52 5	34 R 2
9	45 R 3, 50 *a*, 51 R 4
53 6	98 R 1
54 6	101 R *a*
55 3	65 R 5
7	65 *b*, 65 R 4
9	69 R 2
13	65 *c*
18	51 R 4, 65 R 5
19	101
22	29 *e*
56 3	71 R 2
4, 10	25
57 5	65 R 5, 98 R 1
7	41 R 5
58 2	71 R 2
5	65 R 6, 143
9	71 R 1
59 16	50 *b*, 130 R 4
17	25
60 5	29 *e*
10	23
11	41 R 2
12	51 R 5
13	139
61 8	65 R 4
62 4	32 R 2, 99 R 1
5	116 R 1
10	34 R 3, 132 R 2
63 7	17 R 2
64 6	146 R 1
7	27
8–10	49 *b*
9	116 R 1
65 4	17 R 3
5	25, 32 R 5, 144
66 6	65 R 5
9	19 R 2
10	91 R 3
17	109 R 3
67 3	96 R 5
68 5	101 R *a*
10	136 R 1
15	65 R 6, 109
16	34 R 6
22	28 R 3
69 5	29 R 4
10	23
11	109 R 3
15	62, 65 R 3
22	51 R 5
33	45 R 2
71 21	63 R 2
72 13, 16	65 R 6
19	81 R 2
73 2	116
10	32 R 5
13	71 R 2
15	131 R 1
17	45, 65 R 5
27	98 R 1, 101
28	91 R 3, 116 R 3
74 7	101
11	136 R 1
15	32 R 5
23	98 R 1
75 3	71 R 2
76 6	67 R 2
7	136
8	97 R 1, 145
11	17 R 2
77 4, 7	65 R 5
78 6	44 R 3
9	28 R 6
15, 26, 49, 50	51 R 5
17, 20	45 R 2
49	32 R 5
79 10	99
80 5	41 R 2
9	45 R 2
11	34 R 6, 80
15	6 R 1
81 6	25, 144
7, 8	51 R 5
9	134
14	131, 134
83 5	101
6	71 R 2
10	101 R *d*
15	143
19	109 R 3
84 4	40 *c*
85 9	136 R 1
14	65 R 6
87 3	109
5	106 R 2
88 5	101 R *d*, 140
6	98 R 1
8	77
9	17 R 2
11	83 R 4, 141 R 3
89 28	91 R 4
40	101
48, 51	1 R 1
51	32 R 1
90 2	145
3	65 R 6
15	25
91 6	68
14	59
92 9	29 *e*, 69 R 1
11	19 R 4
12	32 R 2
94 9	126 R 2
17	73, 131
22, 23	49 *b*
95 7	134
8	101 R *d*
10	22 R 3, 50 *a*
11	150
96 4	97 R 1
97 1	39 R 1
99 6	101 R *a*
101 3	91 R 3
5	22 R 3
102 5	101 R *c*
9	98 R 1
14	83, 141 R 3
28	106 R 2
103 5	116
14	100 R 7
104 6	78 R 2
6–8	45 R 2
14, 15	96
15	75
16	34 R 6
18	32 R 2
20	22 R 3, 65 R 6, 132 *b*
21	96 R 4
22, 27–30	132 R 2
25	6 R 1
32	51 R 4, 51 R 6
33	3 R 1
106 13	83
14	67 *b*
18	51 R 5
23, 26, 27	91 R 4
43	44 R 1

PSALMS	§§
107 6, 13	51 R 5
26–29	51 R 6
29	65 R 6
108 2, 7	109 R 3
109 2	32 R 5, 67 R 3
3	73 R 4
4	29 *e*
7	70 *a*
19	143
24	101 R *c*
28	49 *b*
110 2	60 R 2
3	29 *e*
111 7	29 *e*
8	32 R 5
114 3	51 R 5
8	76, 78 R 3
115 7	3 R 2
8	99 R 2
116 5	104
14, 15, 18	69 R 2
15	28 R 5
118 8, 9	33, 104
11	88 R 4
19	65 R 4
20	28 R 5
119 5	135 R 2
11, 80	149
17	65 R 4
21	99 R 1
41, 77	69 R 4
62	68
72	116 R 3
75, 78, 86	71 R 2
86	29 R 4
92	131
103	115
136	73 R 2
137, 155	116 R 3
120 5	73, 117
7	29 *e*
121 3	19 R 2, 128 R 2
123 2	151
4	20 R 4, 28 R 5
124 1, 2	131 R 1
3	70 *a*
4	69 R 2
125 1	143
4	24 R 5
5	22 R 3, 106 *c*
126 6	86 *c*
127 1	130 R 4
2	68, 90
128 5	65 *d*
129 3	108 R 1
6	145 R 2
8	40 *b*
130 1	40 *b*
2	31
131 2	120 R 3, p. 143 *n.*
132 1	90
5	17 R 2
11, 12	6 R 3, 28 R 5
15, 16, 18	75
133 1	7 *b*
134 2	69 R 2
135 17	128 R 3
136 4–7	98 *b*
19, 20	73 R 7
137 3	11 R *a*, 75, 101 R *c*
8	97 R 1
8, 9	25
138 3	25, 50 *b*, 51 R 5
139 8, 9	132 R 2
11	48 *d*, 132 R 2
12	34 R 2
13	51 R 5
14	71 R 2
18	3 R 1, 132 R 2
19	134
22	67 *b*
140 9	65 R 4
12	24 R 3
141 5	128 R 2, 132 R 2
10	116 R 1
142 4	p. 143 *n.*
143 7	65 R 2
144 2	144
3	51 R 3
13	115
146 2	3 R 1
4	132 R 2
5	101 R *a*
147 1	116 R 3
18	132 *b*
148 13	22 R 3
149 2	16
6	139

PROVERBS	§§
1 3	84
7	40 *c*
9	24 *c*
12	70 *a*
27	91 *a*
2 5	131 R 2
19	98 R 1
3 10	73 R 2
17	29 *e*
18, 35	116 R 1
23	67 R 2
24	132 *a*
25	128 R 2
26	101 R *a*
28	139
4 16	54 *a*
18	86 R 4
5 6	139
19	24 *c*
22	29 R 7
6 11	57 R 1
13	73 R 6
16	106 R 2
17, 18	31
22	132 *a*
7 7	51 R 5
10	71 R 2
14	101 R *d*
19	21 *d*
26	32 R 1

PROVERBS	§§
8 6	14
22, 25	145
30	29 *e*
32	25
9 11	108 R 2
12	58 *b*, 130 R 4
10 1	44 *a*
4	67 R 3
25	132 R 2
26	16
11 2	48 *d*, 132 R 2
16	24 R 3, 151
21	22 R 3
12 4	24 R 3
7	132 R 2
19	65 R 5
26	65 R 6
28	128 R 2
13 10	109 R 1
21	72 R 4
24	77
14 2	98 R 1
9	116 R 1
19	40 *c*
35	116 R 2
15 12	84
20	24 *a*
25	65 R 6
16 4	20 R 4
5	22 R 3
19	32 R 5
29	54 *a*
17 1	116 R 3
3	151
5	40 *b*
12	88 R 2, 88 R 5
13	132 R 2
20	24 R 5
18 3	48 *d*
9	24 R 3
10, 17	54 *a*
13, 22	132 R 2
22	48 *d*
19 8	94
25	108 R 3
20 3	101 R *c*
7	145 R 1
10	29 R 8
13	64
21 3, 9	33, 91 R 3
6	28 R 3
13	81 R 4
16	84
19	24 R 3
22	49 *a*
22 12, 13	40 *c*
19	1
21	29 *e*
23	71
24	24 R 3
23 1	86 R 3
2	24 R 3
15	1
25	65 R 6
24 8	24 R 3

PROVERBS §§

24 11 134
23 84
27, 33, 34 . 57 R 1
31 80
32 . . . 107 R 1
25 3, 20, 25 . . 151
4 . . . 50 *b*
4, 5 84, 88 R 2, 132 R 2
17 73
24 . . . 24 R 3
26 2 93
7, 8, 14 . . 151
12 . 108 R 3, 132 R 2
17 143
18 . . . 99 R 1
26 . . . 132 R 2
27 2 . . . 65 R 3
16 . . . 116 R 1
28 1 . . 116 R 1, 139
20 . . . 17 R 2
21 84
29 1, 8 . . 24 R 3
21 . . . 132 R 2
30 3 . . 16, 128 R 6
15, 24, 29 . 106 R 2
25 . . . 128 R 1
28 . . . 108 R 3
31 1 . . . 29 R 1
9 . . . 71 R 2
29 . . . 32 R 1

JOB

1 1 . 19, 39 *a*, 144 R 3
3 . . . . 37 *d*
4 . . . 36 R 3
5 . 44 R 1, 58 *a*, 69 R 3
6, 13 . . 21 R 2
7 . . . 45 R 1
8 . . . 29 R 2
11 120
12 110
14 115
15 . . . 116 R 5
16 5
21 . . 39 R 1, 70 *a*
2 1 . . . 21 R 2
2 . . . 45 R 1
3 . . . 48 R 1
10 . . 35 R 2, 121
12 . . . 17 R 4
3 3 . . . 45 R 2
4 . . . . 29 *e*
8 . . . 96 *Obs.*
9 61
10 . . . . 48 *a*
11 . . . 45 R 2
13 . . 109, 131 R 2
15 143
20 . . 22 R 3, 24 *d*
25 . . 51 R 5, 69 R 4, 132 R 2
4 2, 21 . . 126 R 4
5 . . 51 R 4, 109 R 2
7 . . . 144 R 1

JOB §§

4 11 . . . 51 R 5
15, 16 . 14, 45 R 2
19 81
20 . . . 73 R 5
5 7 . . 24 R 3, 151
11 . . 51 R 5, 69 R 2
15, 16, ... 49 *b*
20, 23 . . . 41 *b*
22 . 60 R 2, 128 R 2
24 . . . . 29 *e*
6 2 . . 108 R 2, 134
3 . . . 17 R 2
4 . . . 73 R 4
8 . 135, 135 R 3
9 83
9, 10 . . . 65 *b*
10 . . . 3 R 2
11 150
12, 28 . . . 122
13 . . . 126 R 2
17 . 45 R 2, 109 R 1
21 . . . 51 R 4
25 84
27 . . . 73 R 5
7 2 . . 44 R 3, 143
3 . . . 108 R 2
4 . . . 130 *b*
9 . . . 40 *c*, 49 *a*
12 150
13 . . . 101 R *a*
14 81
17 . . 43 *b*, 51 R 4
20 . 101 R *d*, 132 R 2
8 3 124
4 . . . 130 *b*
6 . . . 131 R 2
8 . . . 73 R 5
9 . . . . 29 *e*
12 . . . 44 R 3
19 115
9 2 . . . 7 *b*, 118
4 . 24 *d*, 48 *b*, 73 R 5
5 139
11–13 . . . 44 *a*
15, 16 . . . 130 *b*
19 117
26 . 44 R 3, 101 R *d*
27 . . . 96 R 3
29 . . . . 43 *b*
32, 33 . 65 *c*, 65 R 4
10 1 . . p. 143 *n*.
7 . . 101 R *d*
8 . . . 51 R 4
14 . 130 *b*, 131 R 1
16 83
16, 17 . . 65 R 6
22 . 51 R 4, 128 R 3
11 2 . . . 24 R 3
5 . . . 135 R 3
6 . 65 *d*, 73 R 7
13 . . . . 130 *b*
15 . 101 R *c*, 131 R 2
16 . . 41 R 3, 143
17 . 34 R 3, 63 R 1, 109
12 2 118

JOB §§

12 3 . . . 100 R 3
7 116
9 . . . 41 R 2
11 151
17 . . 70 *a*, 71 R 1
18, 22–25 . . 49 *a*
24 . . . 128 R 3
13 5 . . . 65 *b*, 135
7 . . . 126 R 1
13 8
19 . 131 R 2, 144 R 1
27 . . . 65 R 6
14 1 . . . 98 *b*
2 . . . 49 *a*
4, 13 . . 135 R 3
10 . . . 51 R 4
11 151
19 116
22 . . . p. 143 *n*.
15 3 101
7 . . 45 R 1, 71 R 1
10 . . . 24 R 5
16 . . . 97 R 1
21 . . . 69 R 4
33 . . . 65 R 6
16 3 . . . 126 R 1
4 131
8 . . . 141 R 3
9, 10 . . 73 R 6
16 . . . 116 R 4
17 . . . 101 R *d*
20, 21 . . . 65 *b*
17 1 . . . 17 R 3
2 . . . 65 R 6
18 7 . . . 24 R 2
9, 12 . . 65 R 6
14, 15 . 109, 109 R 2
19 3 . . . 6 R 2, 83
4 . . . 132 R 2
7 . . . 81 R 4
18 . 65 R 5, 130 R 4, 132 R 2
19 . . . 6 R 3
23 . . 21 *e*, 135 R 3
25 . 70 *a*, 71 R 1, 146 R 3
26 . 101 R *c*, 108 R 2
28 . . . 146 R 1
20 4 . . . 96 R 5
11 116
14 . . . 130 R 4
17 . 28 R 6, 61, 128 R 2
23, 26, 28 . 65 R 6
26 . . . 113
21 5 . . . 22 R 3
7 71
9 . . . 101 R *c*
16 . . . 41 R 5
21 . 116 R 2, 145 R 1
22 105
34 . . . 71 R 2
22 3 124
12 . . . 69 R 1
17 . . . 146 R 1
21 . . . 14 R 2
28 . . 65 *b*, 65 R 6

Job	§§
22 30	128 R 3
23 3	135 R 3
3–5	65 *b*
9–11	65 R 6
10, 13	132 R 2
13	48 *d*, 101 R *a*
17	11 *c*
24 2, 11	49 *a*
5	28 R 1, 70 *a*
10	70 *a*, 71 R 1
14	65 R 6, 83, 141 R 3
22	139
25	65 R 6
25 2	84, 84 R 1
5	101 R *b*
26 2	128 R 1
4	78 R 8
7	8
27 2	119
3	28 R 3
5	117 R 1
6	1 R 1, 101 R *c*
8, 22	65 R 6
12	67 *b*, 86 R 3
19	71 R 1
28 5	101 R *d*
8	24 R 3
25	51 R 5
29 2	101 R *d*, 135 R 3
3	73 R 1
10	116 R 2
12	100 R 3
24	141 R 3
30 1	24 R 5
6	34, 94
16	p. 143 *n.*
25	22 R 3
28	141 R 3
31 5, 9	130 *b*
11	1 R 2
15	98 *c*
18	73 R 4
31, 35	135 R 3
34	141 R 3
32 3	48 *a*
4	24 R 5
13	127 *c*
22	83 R 1
33 11	65 R 6
21	65 R 6
27	32 R 5, 65 R 6
34 8	96 R 4
29	65 R 6, 136
31	110
32	144
37	65 R 6
35 3, 14	146 R 1
10	16
15	128 R 3
36 4	17 R 2
7	49 *b*
9	50 *b*
14, 15	65 R 6
37 4, 5	65 R 6
5	71 R 2

Job	§§
37 7	91 R 2
38 12	1 R 1
24	65 R 6
26	128 R 3, 143
28, 31, 32	126 R 1
35	126 R 4
39 25	117
26	65 R 6
40 2	88 R 2, 88 R 5
8	123 R 1
9	65 R 6
10	73 R 3
19	65 R 6, 98 *c*
41 3	65 *d*
42 12	37 *d*

Song	§§
1 1	34 R 4
3	143
6	28 R 5
9	17 R 6
11, 13, 14	20 R 2
2 7	40 *b*
13	20 R 2
14	75
3 2	65 R 5
3	121
7	29 R 7
10	78 R 2
4 2	1 R 3
3	20 R 2
9	35 R 1
11	73 R 2
16	64
5 2	65 R 5
3	73
5	107 R 1
8	24 *d*
9	8 R 2, 55 *c*
6 8, 9	1 R 3, 106 R 2
9	113
7 3	128 R 2
8	6 R 1
10	32 R 2, 32 R 5
13	101, 125
8 1	28 R 5, 132 R 2
4	8 R 3
5	144
6	34 R 6

Ruth	§§
1 1	136 R 1
4	38 R 1
9	65 *d*
12	34 R 2, 130 *b*
13	109
17	120 R 4
21	70 *a*, 138 *c*
22	22 R 4
2 3	28 R 5
7	55 *a*, 69 *a*, 145
16	86 R 3
17	29 *d*
21	28 R 5, 41 *c*
3 8, 14	69 *a*

Ruth	§§
3 9	57 R 1
11	24 R 3
15	37 R 4
18	154
4 1	11 R *e*
3	22 R 4, 41
15	9 R 2

Lamentations	§§
1 1	24 *d*, 117
4	109
5, 9	71 R 2
8	67 *b*
10	1 R 1, 28 R 5, 41 R 3, 83 R 1, 98 R 1
11, 19	65 R 1
14	144
17	73 R 6
18	106 R 2
21	41 R 5
2 13	20 R 4, 65 *d*
16	41 R 4
20	122
22	58 *a*
3 1	143
2	75
15	75, 78 R 5
20	p. 143 *n.*
26	136 R 1
27	146
41	101 R *b*
44	28 R 5
45	84 R 1
48	73 R 2
50	65 R 5
56	41 R 5
4 14	83
5 6	69 R 2
10	116 R 6

Ecclesiastes	§§
1 2	34 R 4
9	8
13	32 R 5
16	107 R 1
17	106 R 2
2 1, 11, 15	107 R 1
16	101 R *d*
19	126 R 1
3 2	96 R 5
14	95
15	94
4 1, 2	88 R 1
2	88 R 5
3	72 R 4
5 4	146
5	126 R 5
15	28 R 3
6 10	146
7 12	24 R 3
25	78 R 6
26	9 R 2, 22 *c*
8 2	136 R 1
10	32 R 5
9 1	96 R 4, 146

Ecclesiastes	§§
9 11	88 R 1
12 4	24 R 3
7	65 R 6

Esther	§§
1 8, 22	29 R 8
2 11	29 R 8
15	100 R 2
3 4	146
4 2	95
14	43 R 1
16	114, 130 R 4
5 3, 6	65 *d*
8 6	83
8	88 R 1, 95
9 1	88 R 5
4	86 R 4
6, 12, 16, 17	88 R 1
10 2	123 R 2

Daniel	§§
1 5, 12, 15	36 *c*
8	146
16	100 R 2
17	36 R 4
20	38 R 5
2 13	146 R 4
16, 18	96 R 4, 111 R 2
26	144 R 3
30	108 R 2
37	9 R 1
3 27	17 R 4
4 5	144 R 3
6	9 R 1
22	108 R 2
28, 29	108 R 2
5 19	100 R 2
7 18	16
8 1	22 R 4
6	24 R 3
12	65 R 6
13	20 R 4, 29 *e*, 32 R 2, 35 R 1, 136
16	6
9 5	88 R 1
13	72 R 4
23	29 *e*
25	83
26	99 R 1
10 1	144 R 3
9	100 R 2
11 1	96 R 3
4, 10	65 R 6
10, 13	86 *c*
11, 27	29 R 7
14	28 R 6
16–19	65 R 6
25, 28, 30	65 R 6
31	32 R 2
12 2	5
11	96 R 4

Ezra	§§
1 5	144 R 5
7	39 R 1
2	37 R 3
59	125
62	29 R 4, 101
65	32 R 3
3 7	24 R 6
8	83 R 2
9	116 R 3
12	6 R 1, 29 R 7
4 22	91 R 3
5 8	80
12	1 R 1
7 8	38 R 2
21	1
8 15	36 *c*
16, 24	73 R 7
21	29 *a*
25	22 R 4
29	20 R 4
9 1	29 *a*, 29 R 7
4	44 R 2
15	95
10 12	67 R 3
13	29 *e*, 82
14	20 R 4, 22 R 4, 28 R 5, 29 R 8
17	22 R 4

Nehemiah	§§
1 1	38
4	100 R 2
7	86 R 3
2 1	38 R 2
3	147
9	48 R 2
10	67 *b*
12	29 *d*, 114
13, 15	100 R 2
16	116 R 3
4 4	17
11	35 R 1
12	98 R 1
17	1 R 1
5 5	101 R *c*
7	p. 143 *n*.
14	38 R 2, 114
18	84 R 1
6 1	81
2	17 R 3
6	100 R 6
12	127 *a*
18	24 R 3
7 64	29 R 4
8 8	88 R 1
10	144 R 5
11	117
13	96 R 4, 136 R 1
9 3, 5	100 *a*, 100 R 6
6	106 R 2
19, 32, 34	72 R 4
28	73 R 4, 109
31	78 R 7
35	32 R 2
10 29	83 R 2
37	17 R 6
39	84 R 1

Nehemiah	§§
13 10	116
17	47
21	22 R 3
23	1 R 1, 41 R 3
24	29 R 8

1 Chronicles	§§
2 3, 9	81 R 3
30, 32	128 R 3
3 1, 4	81 R 3
1, 5	28 R 5
20	36 R 3
4 9	146 R 2
17	83 R 4
5 1	17 R 2, 95
9	29 *a*
26	29 R 7, 73 R 7
6 17	100 R 2
34	96 R 4
7 5	28 R 5
9 13	26
22	1 R 1, 29 R 7
25	94
27	136 R 1
10 13	96 R 4
11 7	108
8	44 R 2
23	37 R 4
12 8	93
23	34 R 6
34	29 R 8
13 5	101 R *b*
14 15	72 R 4
15 2	95
12	144, 144 R 5
19	29 *c*
27	20 R 4
16 36	88 R 1
37	73 R 7
17 4	127 *a*
21	8 R 2
18 14	100 R 2
19 3	149 R 1
20 3	44 R 2
21 17	6 R 1, 106 R 2
18	146 R 2
22 1	106 R 2
23 26	95
24 12–18	38
16	38 R 3
25 8	101 R *d*
18–31	38
19	38 R 3
26 13	29 R 8
27 2–13	38
29	115
28 5	32 R 1
18	29 R 4
19	88 R 1
29 3	144 R 5
4	29 R 3
8, 17	22 R 4
14	146 R 2
22	73 R 7
29	123 R 2

2 Chronicles	§§	2 Chronicles	§§	2 Chronicles	§§
1 4 . . .	22 R 4	9 21	44*b*	23 1 . . .	73 R 7
10 . . .	32 R 3	28	108	25 16 . .	108, 126 R 5
2 12 . . .	73 R 7	10 8 . . .	116 R 1	20 . . .	22 R 3
13, 14 . .	22*d*	11 12 . . .	29 R 8	26 13 . . .	17
3 4–9 . .	78 R 2	16 9 . 113, 144,	144 R 5	27 7 . . .	123 R 2
4 10 . . .	32 R 5	11 . . .	123 R 2	28 9 . . .	101 R*b*
13 . . .	29*c*	12 . - .	71 R 3	20 . . .	73 R 4
5 11 . . .	95	17 12 . . .	86 R 4	29 27 . .	25, 136 R 1
7 17 . . .	96 R 4	14 . . .	116 R 6	36 . . .	22 R 4
18 . . .	73 R 5	18 3 . . .	151 R 2	30 10 . .	100 R 2
8 11 . . .	28 R 5	19 5 . . .	29 R 8	19 . . .	144 R 5
13 . . .	96 R 4	20 6 . .	95, 106 R 2	31 7, 10 . .	111 R 2
16 . . .	20 R 4	15 . . .	155	32 32 . . .	123 R 2
18 . . .	29 R 3	17 . . .	95	33 20 . . .	69 R 1
9 9, 13 . .	29 R 3	22 . . .	144 R 5	34 22 . . .	144 R 5
20 . . .	128	22 6 . . .	44 R 2	36 16 . .	100 R 2

CORRECTIONS IN INDEX OF PASSAGES

Ex. 10 7 *read* 11 7.
32 12 ,, 33 12.
Jud. 9 4, 5 ,, 9 45.
1 K. 12 19 ,, 12 9.
Is. 3 1 *add* 17 R 5, and *delete* ref. Is. 35.
14 21 *read* 14 24.
52 12, 13 ,, 51 12, 13.
Job 4 19 ,, 4 9.
1 Chr. 28 19 ,, 2 Chr. 28 19.
Delete references Numb. 27 24, Deut. 4 17, Song 2 13.

INDEX OF SUBJECTS

(*Figures refer to* §§.)

ABSOLUTE object, 67.
Abstract ideas, expressed by *fem.*, 14; by *plur.*, 16.
Accentuation of ptcp. with Art. 22 R 4; error in, 141 R 1.
Accusative, idea of, 66; kinds of, 66; acc. of absolute obj., 67; cognate acc., 67, in plur., 67 R 2; organ of expression as cog. acc., 67 R 3; acc. of time, 68; of place, 69, 69 R 1, 69 R 2; acc. of condition, 70; adverbial acc., 70, 71 R 2; acc. of specification, 71, 71 R 3; of motive, 71 R 4; acc. of direct obj., 72; verbs governing obj., 73; verbs with two acc. of obj., 74–77; acc. of product, 76; predicate acc., 76, 78 R 6; two acc. of different kinds, 78; acc. after pass. 79 seq. *Nota acc.* rare in poetry, 72; cases where use necessary, 72 R 1; rare except with acc. of obj., 72 R 3; apparent anomalous use, 72 R 4.
Active infin. for pass., 96 R 5.
Addition, idea of, expressed by prep., 101 R *b*, 101 R *d*.
Adjective, placed exceptionally before noun, 30 R 1; concord of, 30; with dual, 31; with plur. of Eminence, 31, 116 R 4; with collectives, 31, 115; determination of adj., 30, 32 R 2, demons. adj., 32, 32 R 3; adj. used nominally, 32 R 5, 28 R 3; the epithet used instead of noun, 32 R 6; adj. little developed in early Shemitic, 24, 102. *See* Comparison.
Adverb, 70 *b*; follows verb, except negatives, 110; adverbial use of inf. abs., 87; adverbial idea expressed by a verb, 82; some adv. of time, 145 R 3.
Adversative Sent., 155.
Affirmative Sent., 118; the oath, 119.
Agreement of subj. and pred., 112; simple subj., 113; dual subj., 113; composite subj., 114; when consisting of noun and pron., 114; when of different genders, 114. Agreement of collectives, 115; of plur. of Eminence, 31, 116 R 4; of *plur. inhumanus*, 116; anomalies in agreement, 116 R 1, 116 R 3, 116 R 6; agreement with gen., 116 R 2; names of nations, 116 R 5.
Answer, in interrog. sent., 126.
Anticipative pron. resumed by noun (permutative), 29 R 7.
Apposition, nominal, 29 seq.; repetition of prep., &c., before proper name, 29, 29 R 2; some apparent cases may be acc. of specification, &c., 29 R 4, and others due to errors of text, 29 R 5; the word *all* in appos., 29 R 6; appos. (permutative) to pron., 29 R 7; various senses of same word repeated in appos., 29 R 8; words in appos. as double acc. of obj., 76.
Article, 19 seq.; numeral *one* for indef. Art., 19 R 1; pred. and inf. without Art., 19; Art. not used with words determinate in themselves or by consn., 20; exceptions to this rule, 20 R 4; Art. with vocative, 21; with classes and in comparisons, 22, 22 R 2; omitted in poetry, 22 R 3; used as Rel., 22 R 4; with ptcp., 22 R 4, 99.
Attributive (Adj.) circumscribed by gen. of noun, 24; especially with the words *man, woman*, &c., 24 R 3, and in neg. clauses, 128 R 3, 128 R 5; by perf., 41 R 3, and impf., 44 R 3.

Beth essentiæ, 101 R *a*.

CARDINAL Numbers, 35 seq.
Cases, 18.
Casus pendens, 106.
Causal Sent., 147; causal sense of prep., 101 R *c*, 147 R 1.
Circumscription of Gen. by prep., 28 R 5.
Circumstantial Clause, 137 seq.; order of words in, 137; ptcp. greatly used, 138; circumstance placed parallel to main action, 141; use of impf. in cir. cl., 44 R 3, 141 R 3.
Cognate acc., 67. *See* Acc.

Cohortative, occasionally in 3rd pers., 63 R 1; use of, 62; with light vav, 65; anomalous coh. forms, 65 R 5; with strong vav, 51 R 7.
Collectives, used for plur., 17; concord of, 115.
Comparative Sent., 151.
Comparison of adj., 33 seq.; *tertium compar.* expressed by verb, 33, sometimes unexpressed, 33 R 3; superlative, 34; expressed by noun with its gen. pl., 34 R 4; by abstract noun with gen., 34 R 5; by use of divine name, 34 R 6; by adj. and gen., 32 R 5.
Complement of verbal sent., 110; order of words in sent., 111,
Compound Sent., 106.
Condition, acc. of, 70; chiefly adj. or ptcp., occasionally noun, 71 R 1.
Conditional Sent., 129; cond. particles, 129; protasis strengthened by inf. abs., 130 R 3; hypothetical sent., 131; idiomatic cond. sent. with two *vav perf.*, 132; with two imper., 132; without conditional particles, 132 R 2.
Conjunctive Sent., 136; exegetical use of *and*, 136 R *c*; use of *and* to express informal consequence or conclusion, 136 R *d*; in letters, 136 R *d*.
Co-ordination of verbal ideas for subordination, 83, 51, 51 R 1; of clauses in interrog. sent., 126 R 4; in obj. sent., 146 R 4.
Copula, logical, unexpressed in nominal sent., 104; 3 pers. pron. as copula, 106 *in fin.*; regulated as to gend. and numb. by subj., 106 R 2.
Consequential Sent., 150.
Construct, 18; before adverbs, &c., 24 R 4; before a clause, 25; before prepp., 28 R 1; before vav cop., 28 R 1; apparent separation from gen., 28 R 3; attraction of noun in appos. into cons., 28 R 6; Art. anomalously with cons., 20 R 4.
Conversive Tenses, 46 seq.

DATES, expression of, 38.
Dative, expressed by prep. *to*, 101 R *b*; *dat. commodi*, 101 R *b*; ethical dat., 101 R *b*.
Demonstrative pron., 4; adj., 32, 32 R 3.
Determination of noun, *see* Art.; of adj., 30; of noun with numerals, 37 *in fin.*; of numerals, 37 R 5.
Disjunctive Sent., 152.
Distributive Numerals, 38 R 4.
Dual, concord of, with adj. and verb, 31, 113; of numeral as multiplicative, 38 R 5.

ELEGY, how raised, 117.
Ellipse of pronom. obj., 73 R 5; of pron. subj. and obj. to inf. cons., 91 R 1; of pron. subj. to ptcp., 100; of obj. of verb by brachylogy, 73 R 5.
Eminence, plur. of, 16; concord of, 31, 116 R 4.
Emphasis on subj. expressed by *casus pendens*, 106; shown by expression of pron. in verbal sent., 107, 107 R 1; expressed by repetition of word, 29 R 8.
Equation, *vav* of, 151.
Ethical Dative, 101 R *b*.
Exceptive Sent., 154.
Exclamation. *See* Interjec. Sent.

FEMININE, of living creatures, 12; classes of inanimate things, 13; abstracts and collect., *nomen unitatis*, 14; for *neut.* of other languages, 14 R 2, 1 R 2, 109 R 2.
Final Sent., 148.
Fractions, how expressed, 38 R 6.
Future, expressed by impf., 43; fut. perf. by perf., 41.

GENDER, 1 seq.; mas. pron. for fem., 1 R 3.
Genitive, 23 seq., *see* Construct; gen. of subj. and obj., 23 R 1; of *respect* usual with adj. and ptcp., 24 R 5; gen. of proper names, 24 R 6; clause as gen., 25; circumscription of gen., 28 R 5.
Government of Verb, 66 seq. *See* Acc.

HE local, used in enfeebled sense, 69 R 2.
Hypothetical Sent., 131.

IMPERATIVE, 60; not used with neg., 60; lengthened imper., 60 R 1; as strong fut., 60 R 2; plur. imper. in poetry, 60 R 3; imper. with light vav, 64.
Imperfect, 42 seq.; as fut., 43; in dependent actions, 43; as subjunct. after telic particles, 43; as frequentative, 44; use in attributive clauses, 44 R 3; impf. in single actions, 45; in interrogation, 45 R 1; in poetry, 45 R 2, 51 R 5; interchange of perf. and impf., 45 R 3; impf. as imper., 45 R 4.
Imperf. with strong vav, *vav impf.*, 47 seq.; continues perf. in its various uses, 48; pointing of vav impf. with light vav, 51 R 6. Imperf. with light vav, 59.
Impersonal consn., 109.
Indefinite Pron., 8.
Indefinite subj., *one*, *they*, expressed by 3 sing. and 3 plur. of verb, 108; real subj. the ptcp., 108 R 1; by ptcp. in pl., rarely sing., 108; by 2nd pers. in phrase *as thou comest to*, 108 R 3; indef. consn. in later style for pass., 108 R 2.
Infinitive, abstract noun of verb, 84; infin. abs., 84; as absolute obj., 67; uses of inf. abs., 85; with its own verb, 86, 86 R 2; adverbial use, 87; use instead of fin. verb, 88; continued by fin. vb., 88 R 3; subj. expressed with inf. abs., 88 R 5; infin. abs. in these uses in *acc.*, 88 R 6.
Infinitive cons., 89; does not admit Art., 19; its consn., 90; governs as its own

verb, 91 ; order of inf., subj. and obj., 91 ; omission of pron., subj. and obj., 91 R 1 ; subj. in gen., or nom., 91, 91 R 2 ; obj. when noun or pron. in acc., 91 R 3, 91 R 4 ; adverbial (gerundial) use, 93 ; use as gerundive and periphrastic fut., 94 ; with neg., 95 ; continued by finite tense, 96, 96 R 2 ; later use for finite form, 96 R 3, 96 R 4 ; act. inf. for pass., 96 R 5.
Interjectional Sent., 117 ; elliptical, 117 R 3.
Interrogative Pron., 7 ; particles, 125 R 6.
Interrogative Sent., without particles, 121 ; particle at head of clause, 122 ; disjunctive question, 124 ; oblique question, 125 ; answer, 126 ; accumulation of interrog. particles, 126 R 2 ; coordination of clauses, 126 R 4 ; question used in remonstrance, &c., 126 R 5, R 6.

JUSSIVE, used occasionally in 1st pers., 63 R 1 ; in 2nd pers. with neg., 63 R 2 ; use of juss., 63 ; anomalous use, 65 R 6 ; juss. with light vav, 65 ; with neg. often merely subjective fut., 128 R 2.

Kaph when repeated in comparisons, 151 R 2 ; cf. p. 143.
Ki recitativum, 146 R 2.

MATERIAL, acc. of, 76.
Moods, 60 seq. ; moods with light vav, 64 seq.
Multiplicatives, 38 R 5.

NEGATIVE Sent., with fin. verb, 127 ; with imper., 60 ; with infin., 95 ; with ptcp., 100 ; negative particles, 127 ; double neg., 128 ; neg. extends to following clause, 128 R 6 ; neg. as privative, 128 R 1 ; poetical forms of neg., 128 R 5.
Neuter, supplied by fem., 14 R 2, 109 R 2.
Nomen unitatis, 14.
Nominal Sent., 103.
Nota acc. *See* Acc.
Noun as pred. in Nom. Sent., 29 *in fin.*, 102.
Number. *See* Plur., 15 seq.
Numerals, 35 ; Cardinals, 35 seq. ; Ordinals, 38 seq. ; Distributives, 38 R 4 ; Multiplicatives, 38 R 5 ; Fractions, 38 R 6 ; rules for prose composition, 38 *Obs.*

OATH, 119 ; of denial and affirmation, 120.
Object, acc. of, 72 ; verbs governing, 73 ; pronom. obj, omitted, 73 R 5 ; obj. regarded as means of realizing the action, 73 R 6 ; prep. *to* conveys action to obj., 73 R 7 ; double obj., 74 seq.
Object Sent., 146.
Optative Sent., 133 ; *wish* expressed by impf., imper., ptcp., 133 ; by *who?* with verb, esp. *who will give?* 135 ; consn. of this phrase, 135 R 3.
Oratio obliqua, 146 R 1.
Ordinal Numbers, 38 seq.

PARTICIPLE, 97 ; act. ptcp. as noun, and pass. as adj., 97 R 1, 99 ; consn. of ptcp., 98, in poetry, 98 R 1 ; ptcp. with Art. as rel. clause, 99 ; restrictions to this use, 99 R 1 ; place of ptcp. in sent., 100 ; pron. subj. omitted, 100 ; neg. of ptcp., 100, 100 R 3 ; continued by fin. vb., 100, 100 R 4 ; much used in description, 100, 138 ; time of ptcp., 100, 100 R 1 ; joined with verb *to be* to express duration, 100 R 2 ; governs obj. by prep. *to*, 100 R 5 ; in later style used as fin. verb, 100 R 6.
Passive, expresses an action the agent of which is not named, 79 ; hence governs acc., 79, 81 R 3 ; connected with agent by prep., 81 ; the nearer of two acc. becomes subj., 80, rarely the more remote, 81 R 1 ; impersonal use, 81 R 3, 109 ; act. inf. for pass., 96 R 5.
Perfect, 39 seq. ; in stative verbs, 40 ; in verbs of speaking, 40 ; perf. of experience, 40 ; of confidence, 41 ; prophetic perf., 41, 41 R 1 ; perf. in questions, 41 R 2 ; in attributive clause, 41 R 3 ; precative perf., 41 R. 5.
Perf. with strong vav, 52 seq. ; in continuance of impf., 53 seq. ; as frequentative, 54, 54 R 1 ; in continuance of imper., coh., juss., inf., ptcp., 55 ; in apodosis of temporal, causal and conditional sent., 56, 57 R 1. Perf. with vav copulative in narration, later usage, 58.
Pluperfect, expressed by Perf., 39 ; by vav impf., 48, 48 R 2.
Plural, of compound expressions, 15 ; in things composed of parts, abstracts, 16 ; of Eminence, 16 ; expressed by collectives, 17 ; used to express the idea generally, 17 R 3 ; referred to as collect. unity by sing. pron., 116 R 1. *See* Agreement.
Potential, expressed by Impf., 42, 43.
Precative Perf., 41 R 5.
Predicate, without Art., 19 ; stands after subj. in Nom. Sent., 103 ; before subj. when simple adj., and in dependent sentences, 104 ; precedes subj. in Verbal Sent., 105, unless subj. be emphatic, 105, as in Circ. Cl., 105, and where connexion of narrative is broken, 105, 105 R 1. Pred. coextensive with subj., 19 R 3, 99 R 3. *See* Agreement.
Pregnant Construction, 101.
Prepositions, 101 ; uses, 101 R 1 ; compound prepp. in later style, 101 R *c.*
Present tense, expressed by impf., 42 ; by perf. in stative verbs, 40 ; of freq. actions by impf., 44 ; of single actions

by ptcp. in prose, 45, by impf. in poetry, 45 R 3.
Privative use of prep., 101 R *c*; of negatives, 128 R 1.
Product, acc. of, 76.
Pronouns, 1 seq.; expression of pers. pron. gives emphasis to suff., 1, and to subj. in verbal sent., 107; demons. pron. used in appos. to noun, 6 R 1, always when noun has suff., 32, 32 R 3; demons. used to give vividness in questions, 6 R 2, 7, 125 R 6; used as Rel., 6 R 3. Reflexive pron., how expressed, 11; pronominal ideas expressed by nouns, 11 R 1; pron. as copula in Nom. Sent., 106 end; anticipative pron., 29 R 7.
Prophetic Perf., 41, 41 R 1.
Purpose Sent., 148.

Reflexive Pron., how expressed, 11.
Relative Pron., 9; Art as Rel., 22 R 4.
Relative Sent., 142; Eng. rel. sent. often descriptive sent. in Heb., 142; omission of so-called rel. pron. in rel. sent., 143, 144.
Repetition of same word in various senses, 29 R 8.
Restrictive Sent., 153.

Secution of perf. by vav impf., 48 seq.; of impf. by vav perf., 52 seq.; of impf. after *then*, &c., 51 R 2; of fut. perf., proph. perf., and perf. of confidence, 51 R 2.
Sentence, the, 102; nominal, 103; verbal, 105; compound, 106; order of words in sent., 111; kinds of sent., 117 seq.
Singular, used for pl., in such words as *hand*, *head*, &c., 17 R 4; used distributely in ref. to a plur., 116 R 1.
Style, point of, to vary order of words, 105 R 2, 111 R 3; later style, 9 R 2, 22 R 4, 29 R 1, 7, 8; 36, 36 R 2, 37 R 3, 4; 58, 65 R 6, 69 R 2, 73 R 7, 81 R 3, 88, 88 R 1, 96 R 3, 4; 100 R 2, 100 R 6, 101 R *d*, 108 R 2.
Subject, place in Nom. Sent., 103; in Verb. Sent., 105; resumption of, in Compound Sent., 106; emphasis on, 107, 107 R 1; omission of subj. of ptcp., 100; double subj., 109 R 3; indefinite subj., 108.
Subjunctive expressed by Impf., 42.
Subordination of words to verb by prepp., 101; of one verb to another, 82, 83; in impf., 83 R 1; in ptcp., 83 R 2.
Suffix to noun, in gen., 2; to verb, in acc. of obj., 2; occasionally indirect obj., 73 R 4; suff. to inf. often acc., 91 R 4.
Superlative. *See* Comparison.

Temporal Sent., 145.
Tenses, *see* Perf., Impf.; conversive tenses, 46.
Times (once, twice, &c.), 38 R 5.

Vav, *see* Conjunct. Sent., 136; vav explicative, 136 R 1; of informal inference, 136 R 1; of equation, 151; of concomitance, 114 *note*.
Verb, government by. *See* Acc.
Verbal Sent., 105.
Vocative with Art., 21 end.

PRINTED BY MORRISON AND GIBB LIMITED, EDINBURGH

BY THE LATE PROF. A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D., LL.D., EDINBURGH.

'Whatever subject Prof. Davidson touched, there are always two epithets which may be applied to his treatment of it: it is masterly and it is judicial. No one had a better power of penetrating to the heart of a subject, no one was more skilful in the discovery of characteristics of an age, the drift of an argument, the aim of a writer. . . . His mastery of a subject was always complete.'—Canon DRIVER.

An Introductory Hebrew Grammar, with Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing. By the late Professor A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D., LL.D., New College, Edinburgh. Eighteenth Edition. 8vo, price 7s. 6d.

'A text-book which has gone into its tenth [now eighteenth] edition needs no recommendation here. . . . Certain changes, in the introduction of new examples and the enlargement of some parts where brevity tended to obscurity, will add to the already great merits and widely acknowledged usefulness of the book.'—*Critical Review.*

'The best Hebrew Grammar is that of Professor A. B. Davidson.'—*British Weekly.*

Hebrew Syntax. Third Edition. In demy 8vo, price 7s. 6d.

'The whole is, it is needless to say, the work of a master; but it is the work of a master who does not shoot over the learners' heads, one who by long experience knows exactly where help is most needed, and how to give it in the simplest and clearest fashion.'—*Methodist Recorder.*

Old Testament Prophecy. Edited by Prof. J. A. PATERSON, D.D. One large 8vo Vol. Price 10s. 6d. net.

'This must long remain the standard work on Old Testament prophecy.'—Prof. MARCUS DODS.

Old Testament Theology. Edited by the late Principal SALMOND, D.D. (In *The International Theological Library.*) 12s.

'Contains the essence and strength of the whole work of one whom the best judges have pronounced to be a leader in Old Testament learning.'—*Bookman.*

The Called of God. With Biographical Introduction by A. TAYLOR INNES, Esq., Advocate, and Portraits. Post 8vo, 6s.

'The biographical introduction is admirable. . . . The sermons have thoughts that startle with their depth, they have passages that thrill us with their suppressed emotion.'—*Aberdeen Free Press.*

Waiting upon God. Post 8vo, 6s.

'All through the book we meet with flashes of true insight and almost startling examples of that deep experimental knowledge of the human heart at its worst and its best, which is so characteristic of Davidson's preaching. . . . A striking book.'—*Glasgow Herald.*

The Epistle to the Hebrews. (*Handbook Series.*) Cr. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

'For its size and price one of the very best theological handbooks with which I am acquainted—a close grappling with the thought of the epistle by a singularly strong and candid mind.'—Professor SANDAY in the *Academy.*

The Exile and the Restoration. With Map and Plan. (*Bible Class Primer Series.*) Paper cover, price 6d.; cloth, 8d.

'A remarkable instance of Professor Davidson's gift of compressed lucid statement. . . . It may be safely said that nowhere within anything like the same narrow limits will one get so vivid a view of that period of Old Testament history.'—*Expository Times.*

Messrs. CLARK are publishing a New Series entitled—

THE
LITERATURE AND RELIGION OF ISRAEL.

Edited by JAMES HASTINGS, D.D.

The First Volume to be published is—

By Professor W. H. Bennett, Litt.D., D.D., London.
The Religion of the Post-Exilic Prophets.
Now ready. In post 8vo, 6s. net.

The other Volumes will be—

By Professor Morris Jastrow, University of Pennsylvania.
Foundations.

By Professor A. R. S. Kennedy, D.D., Edinburgh.
Institutions and Legislation.

By Professor Hope W. Hogg, Manchester.
History.

By Professor Buchanan Gray, M.A., D.D., Oxford.
Psalms.

By Professor R. H. Kennett, M.A., B.D., Cambridge.
Pre-Exilic Prophets.

By Professor John Skinner, D.D., Cambridge.
Wisdom Literature.

By James Moffatt, M.A., D.D., Broughty-Ferry.
Historical Apologues.

By Professor R. H. Charles, D.D., Oxford.
Apocalyptic Literature. Two Vols.

A Prospectus of this Series is preparing, and will be forwarded, post free, to any address.

The Early Traditions of Genesis. By Prof. A. R. Gordon, Litt.D., Presbyterian College, Montreal. Just Published. Post 8vo, price 6s. net.

An estimation of the value of the narratives afresh in the light of modern research. It aims, in the first instance, at ascertaining, in objective, scientific fashion, their real character and significance. The emphasis has, however, been laid on the moral and religious character of the narratives, and the author has sought to do more justice than is often allowed to these traditions as the first bright rays that heralded the coming of the full-orbed light of the world.

GRIMM'S LEXICON.

Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament, being Grimm's Wilke's Clavis Novi Testamenti. Translated, Revised, and Enlarged by Professor JOSEPH HENRY THAYER, D.D., Harvard University. Fourth Edition. Demy 4to, price 36s.

'The best New Testament Greek Lexicon. . . . It is a treasury of the results of exact scholarship.'—BISHOP WESTCOTT.

'An excellent book, the value of which for English students will, I feel sure, be best appreciated by those who use it most carefully.'—Professor F. J. A. HORT, D.D.

'This work has been eagerly looked for. . . . The result is an excellent book, which I do not doubt will be the best in the field for many years to come.'—Professor W. SANDAY, D.D., in the *Academy*.

'Undoubtedly the best of its kind. Beautifully printed and well translated, . . . it will be prized by students of the Christian Scriptures.'—*Athenæum*.

CREMER'S LEXICON.

Biblico - Theological Lexicon of New Testament Greek. By Professor HERMANN CREMER, D.D. Translated by W. URWICK, M.A. Fourth Edition, with SUPPLEMENT. In demy 4to, price 38s.

This Lexicon deals with words whose meaning in the Classics is modified or changed in Scripture, words which have become the bases and watchwords of Christian theology, tracing their history in their transference from the Classics into the LXX, and from the LXX into the New Testament, and the gradual deepening and elevation of their meaning till they reach the fulness of New Testament thought.

'It gives with care and thoroughness a complete history, as far as it goes, of each word and phrase that it deals with. . . . Dr. Cremer's explanations are most lucidly set out.'—*Guardian*.

'It is hardly possible to exaggerate the value of this work to the student of the Greek Testament.'—*Church Bells*.

'We cannot find an important word in our Greek New Testament which is not discussed with a fulness and discrimination which leaves nothing to be desired.'—*Nonconformist*.

A Treatise on the Grammar of New Testament Greek, regarded as a Sure Basis for New Testament Exegesis. By Dr. G. B. WINER. Edited by Rev. W. F. MOULTON, D.D. With large Additions and full Indices. One large 8vo Volume, 9th English Edition, price 15s.

'We need not say it is *the* Grammar of the New Testament. It is not only superior to all others, but *so* superior as to be by common consent the one work of reference on the subject. No other could be mentioned with it.'—*Literary Churchman*.

The Bible Doctrine of Man; or, the Anthropology and Psychology of Scripture. By Professor J. LAIDLAW, D.D., Edinburgh. New Edition, Revised and Re-arranged. Post 8vo, 7s. 6d.

'The standard work in English on the Anthropology and Psychology of the Bible. . . A volume worthy of its subject, and likely to hold the first place in it for many days to come.'—*Expository Times*.

By Nile and Euphrates. A Record of Discovery and Adventure. By H. VALENTINE GEERE. Handsomely bound, price 8s. 6d. net.

This is a highly important and interesting volume. The Author served on the American excavations at Nippur under Dr. Hilprecht, and assisted Professor Petrie and Dr. Grenfell and Dr. Hunt in their work in Egypt, and his volume gives an interesting account of his experiences at the mounds and in his journeys in out-of-the-way places. Many interesting spots off the beaten track are described, and their inhabitants are picturesquely sketched. The account of the work at Nippur is especially interesting, because it gives a clear statement of what has been accomplished by each of the different excavating parties, and explains certain points which have given rise to much discussion. The book is amply illustrated by Original Photographs and Plans, and has a Glossary and very full Index.

'Mr. Geere's account of his interesting discoveries makes fascinating reading.'—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

The International Theological Library.

EDITED BY

PRINCIPAL S. D. F. SALMOND, D.D., AND PROFESSOR C. A. BRIGGS, D.D.

'A valuable and much-needed addition to the theological literature of the English-speaking nations.'—*Academy.*

The First Fifteen Volumes are now ready, in Post 8vo, viz.:—

An Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament. By Professor S. R. DRIVER, D.D., Oxford. Seventh Edition. 610 pp., price 12s.

The *Guardian* says: 'By far the best account of the great critical problems connected with the Old Testament that has yet been written. . . . It is a perfect marvel of compression and lucidity combined.'

Christian Ethics. By NEWMAN SMYTH, D.D. Third Edition. 508 pp., price 10s. 6d.

The *Bookman* says: 'It is the work of a wise, well-informed, independent and thoroughly competent writer. It is sure to become *the* text-book in Christian Ethics.'

Apologetics; or, Christianity Defensively Stated. By the late Professor A. B. BRUCE, D.D., Glasgow. Third Edition. 538 pp., price 10s. 6d.

The *Expository Times* says: 'The force and the freshness of all the writings that Dr. Bruce has hitherto published have doubtless led many to look forward with eager hope to this work; and there need not be any fear of disappointment.'

History of Christian Doctrine. By Professor G. P. FISHER, D.D., LL.D., Yale. Second Edition. 600 pp., price 12s.

The *Critical Review* says: 'A clear, readable, well-proportioned, and, regarding it as a whole, remarkably just and accurate account of what the course and development of doctrine throughout the ages, and in different countries, has been.'

A History of Christianity in the Apostolic Age. By Professor A. C. MCGIFFERT, Ph.D., D.D., New York. 692 pp., price 12s.

The *Literary World* says: 'A reverent and eminently candid treatment of the Apostolic Age in the light of research.'

Christian Institutions. By Professor A. V. G. ALLEN, D.D., Cambridge, U.S.A. 598 pp., price 12s.

The *Christian World* says: 'Unquestionably Professor Allen's most solid performance; and that, in view of what he has already accomplished, is saying a great deal.'

Volumes now ready (continued)—

The Christian Pastor and the Working Church. By WASHINGTON GLADDEN, D.D., LL.D. 500 pp., price 10s. 6d.

The *Baptist Magazine* says: 'There is scarcely a phase of pastoral duty which is not touched upon luminously and to good purpose.'

The Canon and Text of the New Testament. By Professor CASPAR RENÉ GREGORY, D.D., LL.D., Leipzig. 548 pp., price 12s.

The Theology of the New Testament. By Professor G. B. STEVENS, D.D., Yale. 630 pp., price 12s.

The *Guardian* says: 'No less than an encyclopædia of the teaching of the New Testament. Within the covers of a single volume we have not merely a summary of Christ's teaching in the Gospels, but a luminous analysis of each of the Epistles which every clergyman will find of the utmost value. . . . It is a work which no one of the clergy can afford to neglect.'

The Ancient Catholic Church. From the Accession of Trajan to the Fourth General Council [A.D. 98–451]. By the late Principal RAINY, D.D., Edinburgh. 550 pp., price 12s.

The *Expository Times* says: 'This work will give the intelligent reader more insight into the heart of the situation than a dozen books more systematically planned, and more laden with learned detail.'

Old Testament History. By Professor HENRY P. SMITH, D.D., Amherst. 540 pp., price 12s.

The *Academy* says: 'The history of the little nation out of which was to arise the Sun of Righteousness, is clothed with an added charm of actuality, as it is presented in these sane and balanced pages.'

The Theology of the Old Testament. By the late Professor A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D., LL.D., Edinburgh. Second Edition. 550 pp., price 12s.

The *Bookman* says: 'Contains the essence and strength of the whole work of one whom the best judges have pronounced to be a leader in Old Testament learning.'

The Christian Doctrine of Salvation. By Professor G. B. STEVENS, D.D., Yale. 540 pp., price 12s.

The *Expository Times* says: 'It is a great book upon a great subject. If preachers want to fit themselves for a winter's work of strong, healthy, persuasive preaching, this book will fit them.'

History of the Reformation. By Principal T. M. LINDSAY, D.D., Glasgow.

IN TWO VOLUMES—

VOL. I.—**The Reformation in Germany, from its beginning to the Religious Peace of Augsburg.** Second Edition. 544 pp., price 10s. 6d.

VOL. II.—**The Reformation in Lands beyond Germany.** With Map (650 pp.) Just published, price 10s. 6d.

*** *A Prospectus giving full details of the Series, with list of Contributors, post free on application.*

The International Critical Commentary

ON THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS.

UNDER THE EDITORSHIP OF

The Rev. S. R. DRIVER, D.D., Oxford; the Rev. A. PLUMMER, M.A., D.D., Durham; and the Rev. C. A. BRIGGS, D.D., New York.

'The publication of this series marks an epoch in English exegesis.'—*British Weekly.*

The First Fifteen Volumes are now ready, in Post 8vo, viz.:—

Numbers. By Professor G. BUCHANAN GRAY, D.D., Oxford. 540 pp., price 12s.

Church Bells says: 'Dr. Gray's commentary will be indispensable to every English student.'

Deuteronomy. By Professor S. R. DRIVER, D.D., Oxford. Third Edition. 530 pp., price 12s.

Prof. G. A. SMITH says: 'The series could have had no better introduction than this volume from its Old Testament editor. . . . Dr. Driver has achieved a commentary of rare learning and still more rare candour and sobriety of judgment.'

Judges. By Professor GEORGE F. MOORE, D.D., Harvard University. Second Edition. 526 pp., price 12s.

BISHOP H. E. RYLE, D.D., says: 'I think it may safely be averred that so full and scientific a commentary upon the text and subject-matter of the Book of Judges has never been produced in the English language.'

The Books of Samuel. By Professor HENRY P. SMITH, D.D., Amherst College. 460 pp., price 12s.

Literature says: 'The most complete and minute commentary hitherto published.'

The Book of Psalms. By Professor C. A. BRIGGS, D.D., New York. In Two Volumes, price 10s. 6d. each.

'It is likely for some time to hold its place as at once the fullest and the most authoritative we possess on this book of Scripture. It enhances the value of "The International Critical Commentary," and it will also add to the already great reputation of its author.'—Prof. MARCUS DODS, D.D., in the *Bookman.*

The Book of Proverbs. By Professor C. H. TOY, D.D., Harvard University. 590 pp., price 12s.

The *Bookman* says: 'The commentary is full, though scholarly and business like, and must at once take its place as the authority on "Proverbs."'

Volumes now ready (continued)—

Amos and Hosea. By President W. R. HARPER, Ph.D., Chicago University. 600 pp., price 12s.

The *Methodist Recorder* says: 'For thoroughness and excellence of workmanship, for clearness of arrangement and exposition, and for comprehensiveness and accuracy in the handling of textual, grammatical, and exegetical questions, this work should rank among the foremost.'

St. Matthew's Gospel. By WILLOUGHBY C. ALLEN, M.A., Exeter College, Oxford. Second Edition. 434 pp., price 12s.

The *Scotsman* says: 'Mr. Allen has provided students with an invaluable introduction to the comparative study of the Synoptic Gospels. The work as a whole is a credit to English New Testament scholarship, and worthy to rank with the best products of the modern German school.'

St. Mark's Gospel. By Professor EZRA P. GOULD, D.D., Philadelphia. 375 pp., price 10s. 6d.

The *Baptist Magazine* says: 'As luminously suggestive as it is concise and sober. The commentary proper is thoughtful, judicious, and erudite—the work of a master in hermeneutics.'

St. Luke's Gospel. By Rev. ALFRED PLUMMER, D.D. Fourth Edition. 678 pp., price 12s.

The *Guardian* says: 'We feel heartily that the book will bring credit to English scholarship, and that in its carefulness, its sobriety of tone, its thoughtfulness, its reverence, it will contribute to a stronger faith in the essential trustworthiness of the gospel record.'

Romans. By Professor WILLIAM SANDAY, D.D., LL.D., Oxford, and Principal A. C. HEADLAM, D.D., London. Fifth Edition. 562 pp., price 12s.

The BISHOP OF ELY says: 'We welcome it as an epoch-making contribution to the study of St. Paul.'

Ephesians and Colossians. By Professor T. K. ABBOTT, D.Lit., Dublin. 368 pp., price 10s. 6d.

The *Expository Times* says: 'There is no work in all the "International" series that is more faithful or more felicitous. . . . Dr. Abbott understands these Epistles —we had almost said as if he had written them.'

Philippians and Philemon. By Professor MARVIN R. VINCENT, D.D., New York. 240 pp., price 8s. 6d.

The *Scotsman* says: 'In every way worthy of the series which was so well commenced [in the New Testament] with the admirable commentary on the Romans by Dr. Sanday and Dr. Headlam.'

St. Peter and St. Jude. By Professor CHARLES BIGG, D.D., Oxford. Second Edition. 370 pp., price 10s. 6d.

The *Guardian* says: 'A first-rate critical edition of these Epistles has been for a long time a felt want in English theological literature . . . this has been at last supplied by the labours of Canon Bigg. . . . His notes are full of interest and suggestiveness.'

*** *A Prospectus, giving full details of the Series, with list of Contributors, post free on application.*

*

Sermons in Accents; or, Studies in the Hebrew Text. A Book for Preachers and Students. By Rev. JOHN ADAMS, B.D., Inverkeilor. Crown 8vo, 4s. 6d. net.

'The first object of this work is to furnish a readable yet sufficiently accurate account of Hebrew Accentuation. It is an attempt to illustrate to others what the author has found in his own experience, that a working knowledge of accentuated law, no less than of Hebrew Syntax or of Septuagint Greek, can frequently be turned to good account in the practical work of preaching. Hence the choice of the title. It may not be the chief design of the present volume to show how sermons are to be found, but we confidently assure the hard-driven preacher that even from this point of view, he will not read through the following pages in vain. We offer him a full sheaf of expository outlines, with ample suggestions as to where he can find more.'—From the AUTHOR'S *Preface.*

The Note-Line in the Hebrew Scriptures. Commonly called PĀSĒQ or PĔSÎQ. By JAMES KENNEDY, D.D., New College, Edinburgh. Post 8vo, price 4s. 6d. net.

This treatise is the result of a special inquiry, subsidiary to more extensive research into the Hebrew text of the Old Testament. Careful examination led to the conclusion that the line must have been purposely placed beside remarkable readings in the Hebrew Bible. A survey has been made of the entire Scriptures, and the conclusions are now placed before students of the Old Testament as a contribution towards a better understanding of certain phenomena presented in the Massoretic texts.

'Dr. Kennedy, with a delightful avoidance of pedantry, has given an example of the patient, careful, unobtrusive work of which so much must be done before the text of the Old Testament can be satisfactorily restored. If, as seems probable, the "Note-line" does frequently indicate error, it will be a valuable guide to the textual critic.'—*Church Quarterly Review.*

'It may well be maintained, as Dr. Kennedy has recently done in his able monograph on the subject, that "Pāsēq" is a sure sign not of confusion and chaos, but of the integrity and correctness of the Hebrew text in which it is found.'—*Glasgow Herald.*

BY DR. C. VON ORELLI, BASEL.

TRANSLATED BY PROFESSOR J. S. BANKS, D.D., HEADINGLEY COLLEGE, LEEDS.

The Twelve Minor Prophets. In demy 8vo, price 6s. net.

'A very valuable and trustworthy compendium of the latest results of critical research, written in a sober and devout spirit.'—*Christian World.*

The Prophecies of Isaiah. In demy 8vo, price 6s. net.

'The characteristics of this admirable commentary are brevity, separation of the more grammatical from the more expository notes, and general orthodoxy combined with first-rate scholarship.'—*Record.*

The Prophecies of Jeremiah. In demy 8vo, price 6s. net.

'Will be found a most trustworthy aid to the study of a book that presents many difficult problems.'—*John Bull.*

The Old Testament Prophecy of the Consummation of God's Kingdom. Traced in its Historical Development. In demy 8vo, price 6s. net.

'Cannot fail to be regarded as a standard work upon the subject of Old Testament prophecy.'—*Sword and Trowel.*

NOTE.—Those Four Volumes by Dr. von Orelli may now be had complete for One Guinea net.

THE LATE PROFESSOR FRANZ DELITZSCH, D.D., LEIPZIG.

'Probably no commentator of the age brought so many gifts to the interpretation of the Bible as did Franz Delitzsch. . . . Walking hand in hand with such a guide through the garden of the Lord, one can not only gather its ripened fruit, but also breathe the fragrance of its flowers and gaze upon their loveliness.'—Professor J. F. M'CURDY, Toronto.

A New Commentary on Genesis. By Professor FRANZ DELITZSCH, D.D., Leipzig. In Two Volumes, 8vo, price 12s. net.

'We congratulate Professor Delitzsch on this new edition. By it, not less than by his other commentaries, he has earned the gratitude of every lover of biblical science, and we shall be surprised if, in the future, many do not acknowledge that they have found in it a welcome help and guide.'—Professor S. R. DRIVER in the *Academy*.

The Prophecies of Isaiah. By Professor FRANZ DELITZSCH, D.D., Leipzig. Translated from the Fourth and last Edition. *The only Authorised Translation.* With an Introduction by Professor S. R. DRIVER, D.D., Oxford. In Two Volumes, 8vo, price 12s. net.

'Delitzsch's last gift to the Christian Church. . . . In our opinion, those who would enter into the meaning of that Spirit as He spake long ago by Isaiah, words of comfort and hope which have not lost their significance to-day, cannot find a better guide, one more marked by learning, reverence, and insight, than Franz Delitzsch.'—Professor W. T. DAVISON in the *Expository Times*.

A System of Biblical Psychology. 8vo, 6s. net.

'Still the best book, on the whole, of the subject.'—Principal CAVE, D.D.

NOTE.—Any Four of those Volumes may now be had for One Guinea net.

The Pentateuch in the Light of To-day. Being a simple Introduction to the Pentateuch on the Lines of the Higher Criticism. By ALFRED HOLBORN, M.A. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, 2s. net.

'The work is very well done. Mr. Holborn is generally an admirable guide. The book meets a want that has for some time been felt in the Churches.'—*London Quarterly Review*.

BY J. J. VAN OOSTERZEE, D.D.

The Year of Salvation: Words of Life for Every Day. A Book of Household Devotion. Two Vols. large cr. 8vo, 6s. each.

'This charming and practical book of household devotion will be welcomed, on account of its rare intrinsic value, as one of the most practical devotional books ever published.'—*Standard*.

Moses: A Biblical Study. In crown 8vo, price 6s.

'Our author has seized, as with the instinct of a master, the great salient points in the life and work of Moses, and portrayed the various elements of his character with vividness and skill.'—*Baptist Magazine*.

Church and State: An Historical Handbook. (*Handbook Series.*) By A. TAYLOR INNES, Advocate. In crown 8vo, price 3s.

'A valuable contribution to the literature of the Church Question. He has given us a vast amount of information in a small compass, and he has shown us how to be cautious and sympathetic, and fair in dealing with a subject which bristles with points of controversy.'—*Speaker*.

The Principles of Protestantism: An Examination of the Doctrinal Differences between the Protestant Churches and the Church of Rome. By Rev. J. P. LILLEY, D.D. Cr. 8vo, 2s. 6d.

THE ANTE-NICENE CHRISTIAN LIBRARY.

The Ante-Nicene Christian Library. A Collection of all the Works of the Fathers of the Christian Church prior to the Council of Nicæa. Edited by the Rev. Professor ROBERTS, D.D., and Principal JAMES DONALDSON, LL.D., St. Andrews. In Twenty-four handsome 8vo Volumes, Subscription Price £6, 6s. net; or a selection of Four Volumes for £1, 1s. net.

Any Volume may be had separately, price 10s. 6d.

This Series has been received with marked approval by all sections of the Christian Church in this country and in the United States, as supplying what has long been felt to be a want, and also on account of the impartiality, learning, and care with which Editors and Translators have executed a very difficult task.

The following Works are included in the Series :—

Apostolic Fathers, comprising Clement's Epistle to the Corinthians; Polycarp to the Ephesians; Martyrdom of Polycarp; Epistle of Barnabas; Epistles of Ignatius (longer and shorter, and also the Syriac Version); Martyrdom of Ignatius; Epistle to Diognetus; Pastor of Hermas; Papias; Spurious Epistles of Ignatius. One Volume. **Justin Martyr; Athenagoras.** One Volume. **Tatian; Theophilus; The Clementine Recognitions.** One Volume. **Clement of Alexandria,** comprising Exhortation to Heathen; The Instructor; and the Miscellanies. Two Volumes. **Hippolytus,** Volume First; Refutation of all Heresies, and Fragments from his Commentaries. **Irenæus,** Volume First. **Irenæus** (completion) and **Hippolytus** (completion); Fragments of Third Century. One Volume. **Tertullian against Marcion.** One Volume. **Cyprian;** The Epistles and Treatises; **Novatian; Minucius Felix.** Two Volumes. **Origen:** De Principiis; Letters; Treatise against Celsus; and Life of Origen. Two Volumes. **Tertullian:** To the Martyrs; Apology; To the Nations, etc. Three Volumes. **Methodius; Alexander of Lycopolis; Peter of Alexandria Anatolius; Clement on Virginity;** and Fragments. One Volume. **Apocryphal Gospels, Acts, and Revelations;** comprising all the very curious Apocryphal Writings of the first Three Centuries. One Volume. **Clementine Homilies; Apostolical Constitutions.** One Volume. **Arnobius.** One Volume. **Gregory Thaumaturgus; Dionysius; Archelaus; Syrian Fragments.** One Volume. **Lactantius;** together with the Testaments of the Twelve Patriarchs, and Fragments of the Second and Third Centuries. Two Volumes. **Early Liturgies and Remaining Fragments.** One Volume.

N.B.—Additional Volume, containing 'RECENTLY DISCOVERED MSS.,' 4to (pp. 540), price 12s. 6d. net. (*See next page.*)

ST. AUGUSTINE'S WORKS.

The Works of Aurelius Augustine, Bishop of Hippo. Edited by MARCUS DODS, D.D. In Fifteen Volumes, demy 8vo. Subscription Price £3, 19s. net.

Any Volume may be had separately, price 10s. 6d.

The 'City of God.' Two Volumes.
Writings in connection with the Donatist Controversy. One Volume.
The Anti-Pelagian Works. Three Volumes.
Treatises against Faustus the Manichæan. One Volume.
On the Trinity. One Volume.
Commentary on John. Two Volumes.
The Harmony of the Evangelists, and the Sermon on the Mount. One Volume.
'Letters.' Two Volumes.
On Christian Doctrine, Enchiridion, on Catechising, and on Faith and the Creed. One Volume.
'Confessions.' With Copious Notes by Rev. J. G. PILKINGTON.

'For the reproduction of the "City of God" in an admirable English garb we are greatly indebted to the well-directed enterprise and energy of Messrs. Clark, and to the accuracy and scholarship of those who have undertaken the laborious task of translation.'—*Christian Observer.*

N.B.—Messrs. CLARK offer a Selection of Four Volumes from either or both of those Series at the Subscription Price of One Guinea net (or a larger number at same proportion).

12092

Introductory Hebrew Grammar;
Hebrew Syntax.

12092